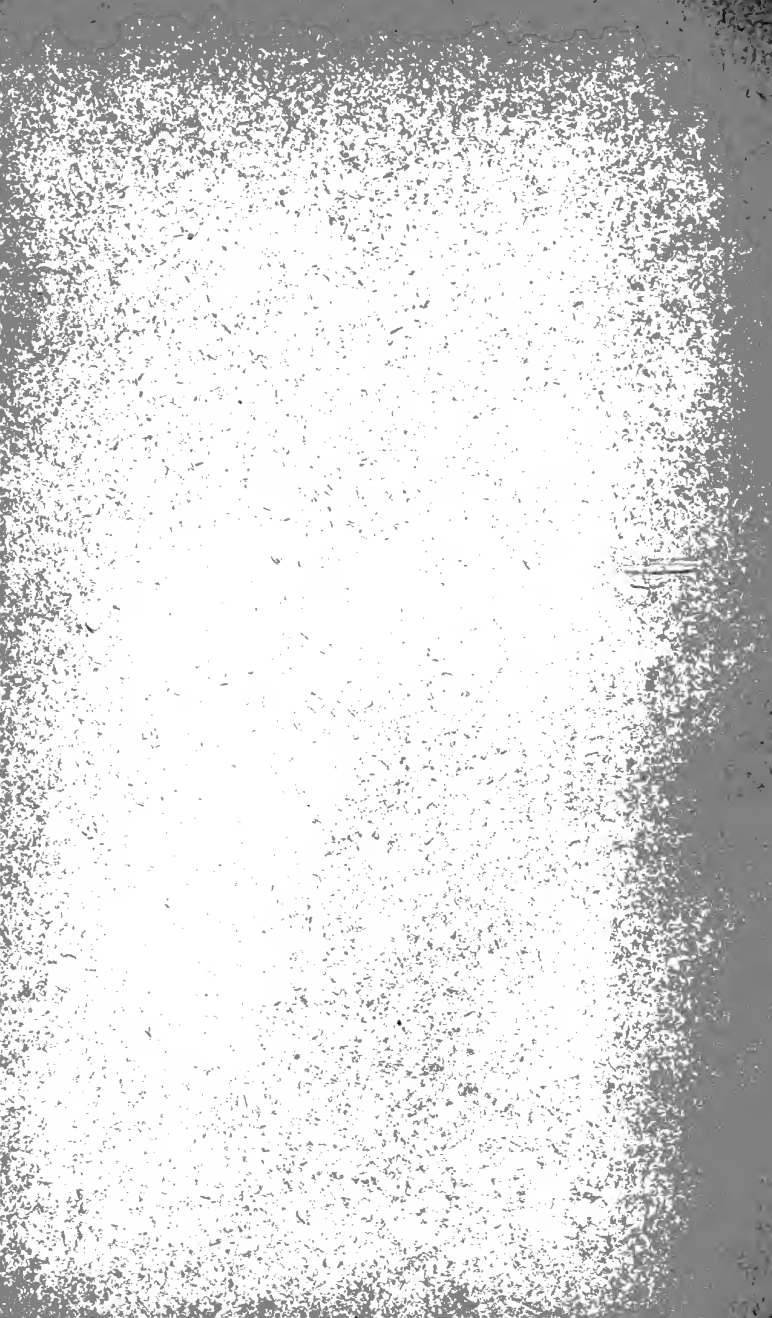


EX LIBRIS



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

ORTHOMETRY.



mar...

ORTHOMETRY

A Treatise on

THE ART OF VERSIFICATION

AND THE TECHNICALITIES OF

POETRY

WITH A NEW AND COMPLETE

RHYMING DICTIONARY

BY

R. F. BREWER, B.A.

AUTHOR OF "MANUAL OF ENGLISH PROSODY."



London:

CHARLES WILLIAM DEACON & CO.

—
1893

904
B847

54953

[*Entered at Stationers' Hall.*]

PREFACE.

THE chief aim of this book is to instruct. Those for whose use it is primarily designed, form that large and increasing number of the youth of both sexes, whose cultivated taste leads them to the study of our poets, and often, by original verse-making, to their imitation.

Although numerous works on Versification have been published of late years, the subject is treated in them, for the most part, in fragmentary fashion, rather than as a complete whole. Canons are laid down without adequate illustration, and generally with no discussion of principles. Other works, again, are too scholarly for general use, and are, in some cases, devoted to the elaboration of a pet theory. No one work, as far as I am aware, has yet been issued which embraces full and accurate information respecting the technicalities of poetry and verse-making, such as the student requires; and to obtain which he has hitherto had to search through a number of separate authors.

In the preparation of this book, to impart sound and useful knowledge has been the aim rather than to parade originality, and therefore I have not scrupled, in some cases, to avail myself of the views, and even the expressions, of previous writers on the subject, whenever they seemed best suited to the purpose. Clear and simple exposition, logical arrangement, and copious illustration have been used throughout, while the student's interest in the subject is stimulated and increased by the intrinsic beauty of the selected examples.

Publishers of books and editors of serial literature have just cause of complaint at the onerous labour imposed upon them by the perusal of the mass of poetical composition continually submitted to them. The general public has no conception of the enormous quantity of material of this kind which is sentenced to oblivion every year by the high priests and princes of the Fourth Estate of the Realm, largely on account of the ignorance of the first principles of Orthometry displayed by the writers. If it were fully realised that *the only sure passport to success is good work*, this common dream of struggling into print by clinging to those whose very position compels them to sift the golden grain from the chaff, would cease to cause bitter disappointment. Indeed, the various agencies which profess to introduce amateur writers to the notice of editors and publishers can exist only by reason of an

almost incredible amount of ignorance, in this respect, on the part of the public.

It can hardly be doubted that a correct knowledge of metrical laws, and the relative bearings and soundings of poetic breadth and depth, such as a careful perusal of a work of this kind affords, would tend to minimise this waste of effort, by diminishing the output, and improving the quality. It would, at least, accustom the beginner to the proper use of his *feet* before trusting himself to untried *wings*. As many an amateur actor has aspired to the rôle of Hamlet as his maiden effort, so the youthful poet oft dashes into the composition of an epic at the first motive impulse of the Muses. A preliminary course of Orthometry would doubtless save him a world of disappointment, by inducing him to try his 'prentice hand upon a ballad, say, a rondeau, or a sonnet. While it is not given to more than a dozen men in a century to create a poem that will live ages after them, pleasing and graceful verses may be produced by anyone who has the requisite taste, knowledge, and patience.

Again, I venture to look forward with expectancy to a more widespread appreciation of literary excellence in the near future. Culture is no longer the privilege of the wealthy. The study of our poets has now happily obtained a footing in the curriculum of nearly all our public schools and colleges; while the millions who attend our elemen-

tary schools have suitable poetic passages indelibly impressed upon their memory in youth. All but pessimists anticipate the good results of this early training upon the tastes and recreative pleasures of young England of the twentieth century. The horizon is already aglow, here and there, with promising indications of a brighter day. I fully trust and believe that this universal acquaintance in early life, be it ever so superficial, with noble thoughts and generous sentiments, clothed in choice language, will contribute in no small degree to the moral and intellectual development of the young democracy.

If by this treatise I have assisted, even to a slight degree, in the formation of a truer conception of good verse, fostered a liking for poetry generally, and enabled those who possess natural gifts for poetical composition to overcome the initial difficulties presented by the technicalities of their art, this 'labour of love' will not have been in vain.

I have now only to express my indebtedness to Mr. Robert D. Blackman for his many valuable suggestions embodied in the work.

R. F. B.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| POETRY AND PROSE | I |
| KINDS OF POETRY | 6 |
| (1) LYRIC POETRY | 7 |
| (<i>a</i>) The Ode | 7 |
| (<i>b</i>) The Ballad | 8 |
| (<i>c</i>) The Hymn and Song | 8 |
| (<i>d</i>) The Elegy | 8 |
| (2) EPIC OR HEROIC POETRY | 9 |
| (3) DRAMATIC POETRY | 10 |
| (4) DESCRIPTIVE POETRY | 14 |
| (5) DIDACTIC POETRY | 14 |
| (6) THE SONNET | 15 |
| (7) THE EPIGRAM | 15 |
| ELEMENTARY PARTS OF ENGLISH VERSE | 16 |
| (1) SOUNDS | 16 |
| (<i>a</i>) Consonants | 17 |
| (<i>b</i>) Vowels | 17 |
| (<i>c</i>) Diphthongs | 17 |

| | PAGE |
|--|-----------|
| (2) SYLLABLES | 20 |
| (<i>a</i>) Accent | 21 |
| (<i>b</i>) Quantity | 22 |
| (3) FEET | 27 |
| (<i>a</i>) Dissyllabic | 27 |
| (<i>b</i>) Trisyllabic | 28 |
| MEASURES OF VERSE | 30 |
| (1) IAMBIC MEASURE | 30 |
| (<i>a</i>) Iambic Monometer | 31 |
| (<i>b</i>) Iambic Dimeter | 32 |
| (<i>c</i>) Iambic Trimeter | 33 |
| (<i>d</i>) Iambic Tetrameter | 34 |
| (<i>e</i>) Iambic Pentameter | 36 |
| (<i>f</i>) Iambic Hexameter | 37 |
| (<i>g</i>) Iambic Heptameter | 38 |
| (<i>h</i>) Iambic Octameter | 39 |
| (2) TROCHAIC MEASURE | 40 |
| (<i>a</i>) Trochaic Monometer | 40 |
| (<i>b</i>) Trochaic Dimeter | 40 |
| (<i>c</i>) Trochaic Trimeter | 42 |
| (<i>d</i>) Trochaic Tetrameter | 43 |
| (<i>e</i>) Trochaic Pentameter | 45 |
| (<i>f</i>) Trochaic Hexameter | 46 |
| (<i>g</i>) Trochaic Heptameter | 46 |
| (<i>h</i>) Trochaic Octameter | 46 |
| (3) ANAPESTIC MEASURE | 47 |
| (4) DACTYLIC MEASURE | 51 |
| MIXED METRES | 56 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xiii

| | PAGE |
|---|------|
| COMBINATION OF VERSES | 67 |
| (1) CONTINUOUS VERSE | 67 |
| (2) STANZAIC VERSE | 68 |
| (<i>a</i>) Stanzas of Two Verses | 68 |
| (<i>b</i>) Stanzas of Three Verses | 69 |
| (<i>c</i>) Stanzas of Four Verses | 71 |
| (<i>d</i>) Stanzas of Five Verses | 74 |
| (<i>e</i>) Stanzas of Six Verses | 76 |
| (<i>f</i>) Stanzas of Seven Verses | 78 |
| (<i>g</i>) Stanzas of Eight Verses | 81 |
| (<i>h</i>) Stanzas of Nine Verses | 85 |
| (<i>i</i>) Stanzas of Ten Verses | 88 |
| (<i>j</i>) Stanzas of Eleven Verses | 91 |
| (<i>k</i>) Stanzas of Twelve Verses | 92 |
| (<i>l</i>) Stanzas of more than Twelve Verses | 94 |
| (<i>m</i>) Irregular Stanzas | 98 |
| POETIC LICENCES | 102 |
| (1) GRAMMATICAL LICENCES | 103 |
| (<i>a</i>) Ellipsis | 103 |
| (<i>b</i>) Pleonasm | 104 |
| (<i>c</i>) Enallage | 104 |
| (<i>d</i>) Hyperbaton | 105 |
| (<i>e</i>) Anacoluthon | 105 |
| (2) ORTHOGRAPHICAL LICENCES | 106 |
| (<i>a</i>) Elision | 106 |
| (<i>b</i>) Prosthesis | 106 |
| (<i>c</i>) Paragoge | 106 |
| (<i>d</i>) Synæresis | 106 |
| (<i>e</i>) Diæresis | 107 |
| (<i>f</i>) Tmesis | 107 |

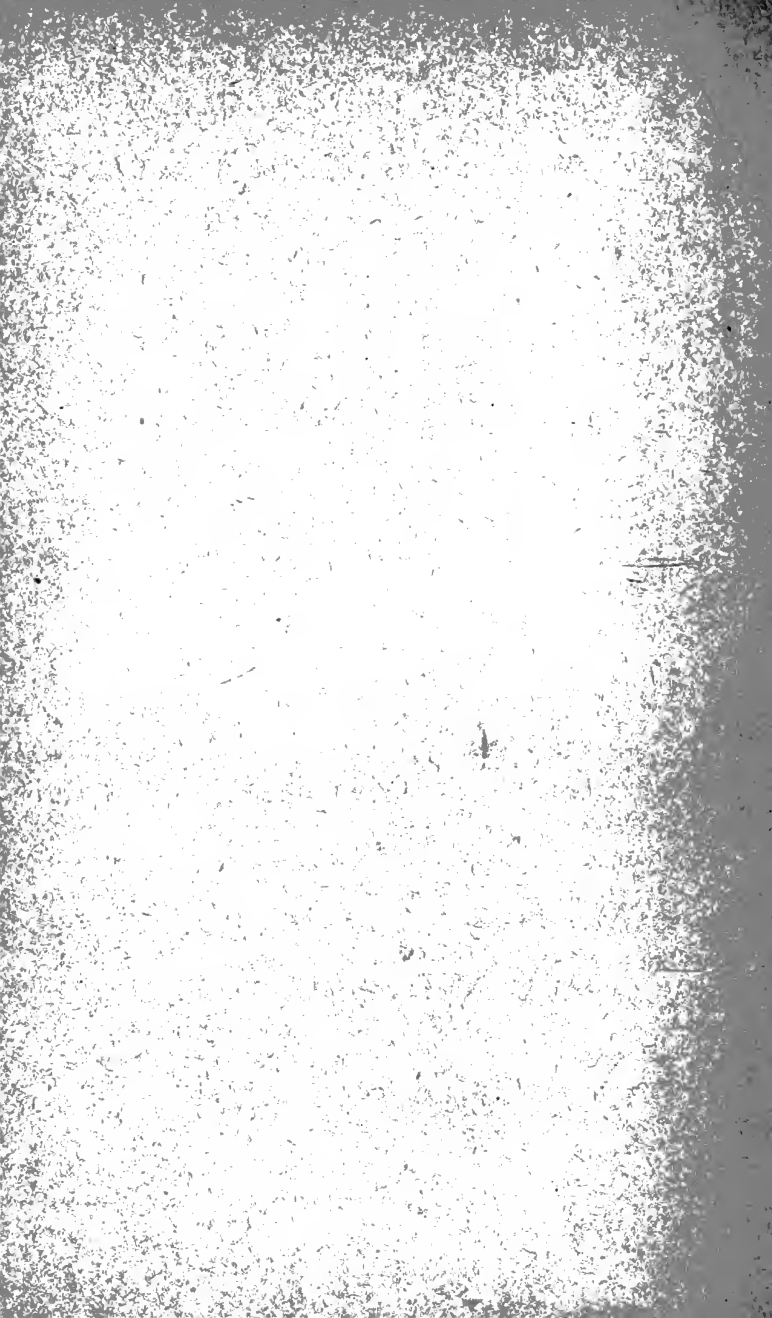
| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| (3) METRICAL LICENCES | 122 |
| POETIC PAUSES | 138 |
| (1) FINAL PAUSE | 139 |
| (2) CÆSURAL PAUSE. | 139 |
| RHYME | 146 |
| (1) GOOD AND PERFECT RHYMES | 147 |
| (2) IMPERFECT RHYMES | 150 |
| (3) BAD RHYMES | 156 |
| (4) DOUBLE AND TRIPLE RHYMES | 158 |
| Examples of Whimsical Rhymes | 161 |
| (5) FAULTS IN RHYMING | 164 |
| (6) ARRANGEMENT OF RHYMES | 172 |
| ALLITERATION | 175 |
| BLANK VERSE | 184 |
| (1) LICENCES | 185 |
| (2) EPIC OR HEROIC BLANK VERSE | 187 |
| Milton | 187 |
| (3) DRAMATIC BLANK VERSE | 196 |
| Shakspeare | 196 |
| THE SONNET | 203 |
| THE SONG | 216 |
| (1) THE SACRED SONG OR HYMN | 221 |
| (2) THE PATRIOTIC AND WAR SONG | 222 |
| (3) THE LOVE SONG | 224 |
| (4) THE CONVIVIAL SONG | 224 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

XV

PAGE

| | |
|--|-----|
| (5) THE POLITICAL SONG | 225 |
| Sentimental Song, Ballad - | 225 |
| Oratorio, Opera, Cantata | 226 |
| POETIC TRIFLES | 228 |
| EXAMPLES OF VERS DE SOCIÉTÉ | 231 |
| (1) THE BALLADE | 240 |
| (2) THE RONDEL | 243 |
| (3) THE RONDEAU | 245 |
| (4) THE ROUNDEL | 247 |
| (5) THE SESTINA | 249 |
| (6) THE TRIOLET | 250 |
| (7) THE VILLANELLE | 251 |
| DEVELOPMENT OF VERSIFICATION | 254 |
| CLASSICAL METRES | 264 |
| (1) HEXAMETERS | 266 |
| (2) PENTAMETERS | 266 |
| (3) SAPPHICS | 267 |
| (4) ALCAICS | 268 |
| IMITATIVE HARMONY | 269 |
| BIBLIOGRAPHY— | |
| WORKS ON VERSIFICATION | 280 |
| DICTIONARY OF RHYMES | 299 |





ORTHOMETRY.

POETRY AND PROSE.

POETRY differs from prose mainly in the fact that the words of the former are arranged upon a definite principle of order as to their sound. This principle has not been the same at all times and in all languages. Amongst the Greeks and Romans it was based upon *quantity*, *i.e.* the time occupied in pronouncing the syllables, those that are long taking up twice as much time as those that are short. In our own poetry the principle of arrangement is the regular recurrence of *accented and unaccented syllables*; the stress of the voice in uttering the accented ones occurring as regularly as the beats of the pulse or the ticks of a watch. The undulation of sound produced by this continuous flow of accents and non-accents is known as *rhythm*, and this it is which constitutes the essential difference between poetry and prose. Other elements, such as rhyme and alliteration, are employed, in some kinds of poetry, in the way of embellishment and aid to the rhythm, but they are not of its essence, for the larger part and the

highest achievements of our poets are constructed without them.

The words of Dr. Guest may appropriately be quoted here.* He says: "Rhythm in its widest sense may be defined as the law of succession. It is the regulating principle of every *whole* that is made up of proportionate parts, and is as necessary to the regulation of motion, or to the arrangement of matter, as to the orderly succession of sounds. By applying it to the first of these purposes we have obtained the dance, and sculpture and architecture are the results of its application to the second. The rhythmical arrangement of sounds not articulated produces music, while from the like arrangement of articulate sounds we get the cadences of prose and the measures of verse. Verse may be defined as the succession of articulate sounds, regulated by a rhythm so definite that we can readily form the results which flow from its application. Rhythm is also met with in prose, but in the latter its range is so wide that we rarely can anticipate its flow, while the pleasure we derive from verse is founded on this very anticipation. As verse consists mainly of the arrangement of certain sounds according to a certain rhythm, it is obvious that neither poetry nor even *sense* can be essential to it. We may be alive to the beauty of a foreign rhythm though we do not understand the language, and the burden of many an English song has long yielded a certain plea-

* Dr. Guest's "History of English Rhythms."

sure though every whit as unmeaning as the nonsense verses of the schoolboy."

Besides this fundamental distinction between poetry and prose, which is all we are concerned with in dealing with versification, it seems desirable to trace briefly the lines that separate them still further. Without attempting the hazardous task of formulating a definition of poetry, we may say that, in its widest sense, poetry is creation or invention of ideal beauty.* Macaulay says of it: "By poetry we mean the art of employing words in such a manner as to produce illusion on the imagination—the art of doing by words what the painter does by means of colours."

Poetry is one of the Fine Arts; it is indeed the queen of the Nine Sisters of the fabled family of the Muses; her children are the myriad forms of the beautiful in sentiment and emotion which are scattered through the world's literatures. It is the result "of a divinely bestowed faculty operating upon the infinite resources of nature, creating new forms of the beautiful by combinations of existing materials, through the aid of the imagination."

The poet's eye, in fine frenzy rolling,
Doth glance from heaven to earth, from earth to heaven;
And, as imagination bodies forth
The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen
Turns them to shapes, and gives to airy nothing
A local habitation and a name.

* The Greek word for it is derived from the verb *to make*, as the French equivalent is from *to find*; and in Lowland Scotch the poet is still a *maker*.

In this broad signification poetry is to be found embodied in the higher forms of prose quite as much as in verse. Creations of ideal grace and loveliness abound in amorphous prose, but as in that shape their dress lacks the wavy flow of rhythm, the designation of poetry is denied them. Frequently in impassioned prose there is, indeed, a perceptible rhythm which approaches very nearly the measured movement of verse. Many passages from George Eliot, Dickens, and Ruskin, for instance, not to mention others of the skilled masters in word-painting, might well be arranged as poetic lines. Yet, as metrical rules have not been observed in them throughout, as the cadences cease abruptly, they cannot be dignified by the name of poetry. The poet must always conform to metrical laws, while his brother artist only occasionally falls under their seductive influence.

Again, the two forms of literary composition differ with respect to their object; prose seeks for the most part to instruct, whereas the aim of the poet is to give pleasure. And here again we find the two frequently running upon parallel lines, the fictions of romance and the creations of the poet showing a marked family likeness which the presence or absence of rhythmical arrangement alone can differentiate.

In addition to these distinctions of form, matter, and aim, the style and *diction* of poetry differs in many respects from that of prose. Poetry should be "simple, sensuous, and passionate," said Milton; hence it chooses picturesque images and quaint

words and epithets that would be out of place in prosaic description. Metaphors, similes, and indeed all the rhetorical figures of speech are freely used to variegate the conventionalities of everyday expressions, as the many-coloured blossoms of spring do the all-pervading sombre tints of winter. There are many words protected by poetic association from vulgar use, such as : *woe, ire, blissful, a-weary, haply, list, ken, methinks, morn* and *eve, thou* and *ye* for you. Striking epithets and picturesque compounds such as those that follow would disfigure good prose, while in verse they are pleasing and natural : *sca-girt isle, vasty deep, the breezy blue, air-built castles, rosy-fingered dawn, the iron tongue* of midnight. The poetic sentence is nervous, terse, and euphonious, and every kind of inversion, elision, and departure from ordinary rule is tolerated in order to make it so. Though bound to be musical, and to excite pleasure, the poet is a chartered libertine in most other respects.

In spite of the freedom of treatment necessary in dramatic composition, Shakspeare maintains a clear distinction between poetry and prose. His servants and jesters always speak prose, and others also in light conversation, but the language of emotion and passion is invariably metrical. Brutus commences his famous speech to the populace after the murder of Cæsar in plain, direct prose ; but as soon as he begins to declaim and appeal to the feelings of his hearers, his words run into verse. The eloquent art of Antony's speech is metrical throughout.

KINDS OF POETRY.

THE earliest compositions in all languages were metrical. Long before the art of writing was invented, rude songs of war and love and hymns to the gods were composed in some rude form of measure or jingle that was catching to the ear, and handed down by tradition. We find bards or poets amongst all nations when emerging from a state of barbarism, whose duty it was to sing those traditional odes on great national, religious and athletic festivals, and to celebrate the achievements of their own heroes and the stirring events of the day in original compositions. In course of time these rude *lyrical* pieces were collected and committed to writing, with narrative verses interspersed, in order to give a unity to the collection; hence, in broad outline, the origin of the *Epic* poem. On national annual holidays the celebration of the deeds of past heroes in song, as well as the chanting of hymns to the gods, formed the chief feature of public gatherings. A rude stage was erected, and performers, fantastically dressed, and made up in some cases to heroic proportions, chanted these national odes in chorus. Gradually, in order to vary the entertainments,

soliloquies and dialogues were introduced; here we have the dawn of the *drama*.

The different kinds of poetry may be briefly considered under the following heads:—

I.—LYRIC POETRY.

This is so called, because it was originally intended to be sung and accompanied on the lyre. We find some early specimens of it in the Old Testament, such as Miriam and Deborah's songs, and David's elegy on Saul and Jonathan. Lyric poetry comprehends several different kinds.

(a). THE ODE.

Ode is from a Greek word meaning song. The term ode, though generic, is restricted to lyrical compositions of some length and generally of complexity of structure, corresponding in some degree to the typical form of the Greek choral odes. These consisted of irregular stanzas, arranged in groups of three; the *strophe* to be chanted by one half of the singers, the *antistrophe* by the other half, and the *epode* by the whole. In our own language we have odes written upon a variety of subjects, heroic, sacred, moral, and amorous. Gray has composed some fine examples, adhering in one case strictly to the Greek model; but perhaps the finest specimen we have is Dryden's *Alexander's Feast*. Collins, Campbell, Shelley, Wordsworth, and Tennyson have produced almost

equally noted poems of this class, but modern poets rarely adopt this form.

(b). THE BALLAD.

Ballads are distinguished from songs proper by the fact of their containing a narrative. Love and war are the two chief topics of our ballad literature, while pathos and humour also furnish abundant material for these stories in verse. *Chevy Chase*, the *Robin Hood* ballads, *John Gilpin*, *Lord Ullin's Daughter*, *Lucy Gray*, *Ben Battle*, *Nancy Bell*, may be mentioned as typical specimens.

(c). THE HYMN AND SONG.

The only difference between these is that the former is always upon some sacred subject. Each is generally nothing more than the expression of some single sentiment, or the elaboration of some one feeling. Ken, Heber, Watts, Cowper, Wesley, and Keble are the authors of some of our most beautiful hymns, while to enumerate our song-writers would be to name nearly every one of our poets. Nothing has surpassed the sweet melodic charm of the lyrics of the Shakspeare—Milton period of our literature, though perhaps *Burns* and *Moore*, as song-writers, may be mentioned as approaching very nearly the same excellence.*

(d). THE ELEGY.

This differs from other odes in that its subject is always mournful and its construction generally

* For fuller particulars on this subject, see p. 217.

more regular. Milton's *Lycidas*, Gray's *Elegy written in a Country Churchyard*, Collins's *Dirge in Cymbeline*, Burns's *Man was made to Mourn*, and Tennyson's *In Memoriam* are the finest specimens we have.*

2.—EPIC OR HEROIC POETRY.

This term is applied only to great and lengthy narrative poems, in which the dramatic element is also introduced in the form of impassioned harangues, detailing some important national enterprise or the adventures of a distinguished hero. Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, Virgil's *Æneid*, Dante's *Inferno* and *Paradiso*, Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered*, Camoens's *Lusiad*, and Milton's *Paradise Lost* and *Regained*, stand at the head of this species of poetry as the *Classical Epics*.

Scarcely inferior to these, and differing from them only in the fact that they depict less dignified undertakings, and which are fictitious, come such poems as Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*, Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, and Tennyson's *Idylls of the King*. These may be classed under this head as *Romantic Epics*. Byron's *Childe Harold* may be included in the same category preferably to being considered a purely descriptive poem.

Another subdivision of poems of this class, but with still less of the heroic element in them, may, for want of a more suitable name, be grouped

* The reader is referred to Palgrave's "Golden Treasury of the Best Songs and Lyrical Poems in the English Language."

together as *Poetical Romances*. Scott's *Marmion* and *Lady of the Lake*, Moore's *Lalla Rookh*, Byron's *Don Juan*, Coleridge's *Christabel*, and Tennyson's *Enoch Arden* are of this kind; and if we allow the burlesque element to be added, such poems as Butler's *Hudibras* and Burns's *Tam O'Shanter* would be included.

3.—DRAMATIC POETRY.

“The very purpose of playing, both at the first and now, was, and is, to hold, as'twere, the mirror up to nature; to show virtue her own feature, scorn her own image, and the very age and body of the time his form and pressure.”

Shakspeare.

The word drama means action, and the term dramatic poetry is applied to that species of composition which is made up of dialogue, and which is, for the most part, intended to be acted. All poems, however, which are thrown into the dramatic form, are not intended, or are not suited, to dramatic representation—*e.g.* Bailey's *Festus*, Taylor's *Philip Van Artevelde*, Byron's *Manfred*, could not be so produced intact; and many of the plays of Shakspeare are more suited to study than the stage, and require grievous hacking before they can be adapted to the requirements of the stage carpenter.

For the origin of the drama we must look to ancient Greece; there, we have seen above, the germ of the theatre arose out of the national custom of singing odes in praise of gods and heroes on festive occasions, speech and action being gradually

introduced for variety and broadened requirements.

The word *Tragedy* (literally the goat-song) takes its name from the fact that the actors who sang and danced at these entertainments were dressed as satyrs. *Comedy* (a festive or rural song) was originally applied to the coarse, comic verses, mixed with extempore witticisms, which were indulged in by bands of revellers at harvest homes and vintage festivities. In course of time men of genius began to avail themselves of the opportunities which the recital of these crude verses afforded, and which no other species of composition then presented for national instruction, and we soon find plays more regularly constructed and based upon an organised plot. Under Æschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes, the drama was rapidly developed and elaborated to its utmost perfection. Tragedy was intended to excite the patriotic and heroic feelings of the audience, and to arouse its sympathy and pity for devotion and suffering virtue. Comedy, by its ridicule, turned the laugh of the hearers against the foibles and vices of the time. The difference between a Greek play and a modern one will be clearly seen by comparing Milton's *Samson Agonistes*, which is constructed upon the classic model, with any of Shakspeare's plays.

The *English Drama*, or, as it is called, the *Gothic*, to distinguish it from the classic drama, came into existence about the latter half of the sixteenth century. It grew out of the crude *Mysteries*, or miracle plays, and *Moralities*, or moral plays, which we find

regularly represented at holiday times throughout Christendom about the end of the Middle Ages. They were produced all over Europe under the direction of the clergy as aids to religious and moral instruction. We see their survival down to the present day in the triennial representation of the *Passion Play* in the Bavarian village of Ober Ammergau. The former were coarse, and, to us, profane burlesques of Scripture narratives, the Deity Himself being frequently introduced; the latter consisted of quaint, comical dialogues, and frequently of furious disputes between characters personating abstract virtues and vices, the devil being the most important personage, as he always overcame the vices, and carried them off in triumph on his back or in a wheel-barrow at the finish.

Interludes occupy an intermediate place between the Moralities and the regular Comedy, as characters drawn from life were introduced. Heywood's *Four P's*, which we should consider a broad farce at the present day, may be taken as a fair specimen. The first comedy was *Ralph Roister Doister*, written by Nicholas Udall, master of Eton, about 1550, which was modelled after the Comedies of Terence; and this was followed a year or two later by *Gammer Gurton's Needle*, the work of John Still, bishop of Bath and Wells. The earliest known tragedy in English was *Gorbudoc, or Ferrex and Porrex*, the joint composition of Norton and Lord Buckhurst, which was represented in 1562, before Queen Elizabeth, at Whitehall. Within an amazing short time after this, Peele, Greene, Marlowe, and others, produced a

large number of dramas, the tragedies of the last-named, in particular, being hardly inferior to his great successor's early efforts; and by 1590 Shakspeare himself was at work as a playwright, and by him the drama was raised to the highest excellence ever attained.

In the Classic Drama (and the French theatre is constructed upon that model) what are called the *Unities* are preserved, *i.e.* a unity in time and place and dramatic action. This means that the scenes portrayed should occur in about the same time that is occupied in acting them on the stage, and in the same immediate neighbourhood, and that the tragic and comic elements be kept quite distinct. A tragedy must be tragic throughout, and a comedy more or less amusing throughout. These arbitrary and artificial limitations our great master of dramatic art declined to conform to; he depicted human nature as it is, and drew his characters with realistic truth from the living world around him, in which the sad and the joyous are ever found inextricably blended. The *Tempest* and the *Comcây of Errors* are the only plays in which the unity of time and place is preserved. Several of his comedies present a continuous panorama of happy, buoyant life; but in all his great tragedies the humorous is constantly found mingled with the dark and suffering side of humanity. The only distinction that can be drawn between his tragedies and comedies is that the former have mournful terminations, while the latter end happily.

4.—DESCRIPTIVE POETRY.

Description enters into every kind of poetical composition, but there are some poems almost wholly of that kind. To this class belong Drayton's *Polyolbion*, Pope's *Windsor Forest*, Denham's *Cooper's Hill*, Thomson's *Seasons*, Goldsmith's *Traveller* and *Deserted Village*, &c. Perhaps the choicest specimens in the language are Milton's *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*.

Pastoral is a species of descriptive poetry. It consists of descriptions of rural life and scenery, of the simplicity and loves of shepherd swains and village maids. It is rarely attempted by modern poets, perhaps because much of the charm and simplicity of country life has disappeared before the manifold invasions of commercial enterprise. Shenstone's *Pastoral Ballad* and Allan Ramsay's *Gentle Shepherd* are typical examples.

5.—DIDACTIC POETRY.

Under this head are included all poems the prime object of which, distinct from the conveyance of pleasure, is to instruct, whether in arts, morals, or philosophy. Tasso's *Hundred Points of Good Husbandrie*, Armstrong's *Art of Preserving Health*, Pope's *Essay on Criticism* and *Essay on Man*, Young's *Night Thoughts*, Blair's *Grave*, Akenside's *Pleasures of the Imagination*, and most of Cowper's poems are of this class. The finest didactic poem in English is Wordsworth's *Excursion*.

Satirical poetry is a species of didactic, as its

object is to improve manners and promote virtue by depicting vice in its true colours, and by holding up to ridicule hypocrisy and cant. Dryden, Pope, Butler, Dean Swift, Burns, Byron, Tom Hood, and Robert Buchanan are our most famous satirists in verse.

6.—THE SONNET.

(See page 203.)

7.—THE EPIGRAM.

This is a short poem on some single thought, brevity and wit being its essentials, the point generally coming at the end, *e.g.* :

On an M.P. who wrote a severe critique on "The Pleasures of Memory."

They say he has no heart, but I deny it ;
He has a heart—and gets his speeches by it.

On a Curate's Eyes.

My daughters praise our curate's eyes—
I know not if their light's divine,
For when he prays he closes his,
And when he preaches I shut mine.

The *Epitaph* is a species of epigram, designed to eulogise or satirise some defunct individual, and as the name implies is supposed to be inscribed on his tomb, *e.g.* :

Here lie the bones of Robert Lowe,
Where he's gone to I don't know ;
If to the realms of peace and love,
Farewell to happiness above ;
If haply to some lower level,
We can't congratulate the devil

ELEMENTARY PARTS OF ENGLISH VERSE.

THE elements of verse are *syllables*, which grouped together in twos or threes form *feet*, and these in combination form *verses* or lines. As verses are made for articulate utterance, their effect on the ear is of the first importance, and to produce a good effect the smallest parts which enter into their composition should receive attention. The elementary sounds of the language, therefore, claim our first consideration as to whether they are rough or smooth, easy or difficult in utterance, and in combination with other sounds. And thus we are called upon to review in brief the defects and anomalies of our *alphabet*.

I.—SOUNDS.

The spoken alphabet of English consists of forty-five sounds, to represent which we have only twenty-six written characters or letters, and of these three, viz. *c*, *q*, and *x* are redundant. The deficiency is made up by making one letter stand for several different sounds, and by giving combinations of letters only one sound. Without going into details which are foreign to our purpose here, we will reproduce first

Mr. Morris's list of *Elementary Sounds in the English spoken Alphabet.*

| (a) Consonants. | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----|---|----|------------|
| 1 | b | 9 | m | 17 | y |
| 2 | d | 10 | n | 18 | z |
| 3 | t | 11 | p | 19 | ch |
| 4 | g | 12 | r | 20 | th (bathe) |
| 5 | h | 13 | s | 21 | th (bath) |
| 6 | j | 14 | t | 22 | zh (azure) |
| 7 | k | 15 | v | 23 | sh (sure) |
| 8 | l | 16 | w | 24 | hw (what) |

To these should be added the nasal *ng* and the aspirate *h*.

| (b) Vowels. | | | | | |
|-------------|---|------------|----|----|--------------|
| 25 | a | in gnat | 32 | e | in meet |
| 26 | a | pair, ware | 33 | i | „ knit |
| 27 | a | fame | 34 | o | „ not |
| 28 | a | father | 35 | o | „ note |
| 29 | a | all | 36 | oo | „ foot, rule |
| 30 | a | want | 37 | oo | „ wood, put |
| 31 | e | met | 38 | u | „ nut |

| (c) Diphthongs. | | |
|-----------------|----|--------------|
| 39 | i | in high |
| 40 | i | „ aye |
| 41 | oi | „ boil |
| 42 | ow | „ how, bound |
| 43 | eu | „ new |

The sounds of the *vowels* and *diphthongs* are produced by the uninterrupted passage of the breath through the open mouth, and the predominance of these sounds renders speech easy and musical. The *consonant* sounds are the result of the more or less complete stoppage of the breath in utterance by the partial or entire closing of the air passage by one or other of the organs of speech, and it is the degree of effort to produce these imperfect sounds that causes that harshness and roughness which renders speech difficult and unmusical. We will next present an arrangement of the consonants which exhibits them in what may be regarded as the order of their discordance.

The *liquids*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, easily combine with other sounds.

The *sibillants*, *s*, *z*, *j*, *x*, *vp*, *sh*, *zh*, have varying degrees of a disagreeable hiss.

The *mutes* are the most difficult of all in utterance, as they completely close the air passage. They are classed according to the organ of speech by which they are produced into—

Labials (lip sounds) *p*, *b*, *f*, *v*.

Dentals (tooth sounds) *t*, *d*, *th*, *dh*.

Gutturals (throat sounds) *k*, *g*.

It may here be pointed out that the rules of English prosody and rhyme are not applicable to the language as it appears in writing, but as it is heard in pronunciation. Our language so considered is not inferior to others; its elementary sounds, both

in variety and number, are adequate to all our occasions.

All the elements enumerated above have their distinguishing qualities of smooth, rough, soft, strong, close, open, clear, obscure, and others, by which they give a corresponding character to the sound of a verse, and furnish opportunities of assimilating sound to sense of which our poets have freely availed themselves.* The comparison between the English tongue and others, as to metrical elements, given in the following passage, will, perhaps, entertain the reader. It is taken from Steele's "*Prosodia Rationalis*," page 168. "In English the proportion of monosyllables to polysyllables is more than as five to two; in French, something less than as three to two; but in Italian, which, having more vowels, has less occasion for monosyllables, their proportion to polysyllables is not quite three to four, or one and a half to two. The superior melody of one language over another will be nearly in proportion as one exceeds the other in the number of vowel sounds. The number of vowel and consonantal sounds in Italian is nearly equal; in Latin, five consonants to four vowels; in French, supposing the orthography not as written, but as sounded in pronunciation, the consonantal to the vocal sounds are as four to three; and in English, in the like manner, the proportion is three to two. Therefore, in this view, the French has an advantage over the English in the proportion of nine to eight; but this is overbalanced by the English

* See "*Imitative Harmony*," p. 259.

advantage in its monosyllables, which it has more than the French in the proportion of five to three."

No single element in a man's native tongue is of difficult pronunciation to him whose organs of speech are naturally perfect; in a foreign language there may be such, as the Welsh and German gutturals, and the French *u*, to an Englishman. But there are various combinations, either difficult to utter, or unpleasant to hear, and others again of an opposite character, with all of which it is useful for every writer to be acquainted. The maker of verse, who has command of his language, will not feel himself much cramped by these combinations; some few there may be which are unmanageable: such is that made by the second person singular of the past tense, in verbs ending with a double consonant: as *touch, touchedst*.*

Let it not be thought degrading to any composer of English verse to attend to the power and effect of these elementary sounds, since Bacon has recommended an inquiry into the nature of language for purposes of the same kind, nor accounted it beneath him to record in his works that we cannot pronounce the letter *t* after *m*, without inserting *ph*, as a circumstance worthy of notice. Ex. *empty, Hampton*.

2.—SYLLABLES.

A syllable is a word, or a part of a word, uttered by one effort of some of the organs of speech. It may be one elementary sound, or a combination

* See "Poetic Licenses," p. 108.

of several. Like its elements, it is rough, smooth, harsh, easy, or difficult in utterance. But there are other qualities of syllables which claim our special attention and demand clear elucidation, inasmuch as they constitute the very essence of verse; these are *accent* and *quantity*.

(a). ACCENT

is a certain *stress* of the voice upon a syllable in pronouncing it. Every word of more than one syllable has an accent invariably attached to one of its syllables which is called the *tonic accent*, and no word, however long, has more than one accent, *e.g.* *deplôre, terrible, élémentary*. Monosyllables are accented or not according to their grammatical importance; thus all nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs are accented, while the articles, prepositions, pronouns (when not emphatic), and particles are unaccented. We shall see as we proceed that the exigencies of metre require that *metrical accents* be attached to syllables in verse in addition to the tonic accent, and that the stress occasionally varies in degree, *e.g.* :

Swéét are the úses of advérsity.

The precise nature of accent has given rise to diversity of opinion; some maintaining that it is an alteration in the *pitch* of the voice, others an increase in *loudness* of tone; we will content ourselves, however, with regarding it as *stress* merely, as is now generally accepted.

(b). QUANTITY

is the time occupied in pronouncing a syllable, one *long* syllable being considered equivalent to two *short* ones. This division into two classes has been deemed sufficient for all the purposes of prosody; though it is certain that in neither class are the syllables all equal among themselves, as will appear when we have stated what is allowed to constitute a short and a long syllable.

(i) A short vowel when alone, or when no consonant follows it, is taken for a short syllable, as the articles *a*, *the*.

(ii) A short vowel, when followed by a single consonant, is a short syllable, as, *man*, *pen*; or by the same consonant doubled, as, *manner*, *penny*.

(iii) A short vowel, in some cases, when followed by two consonants, makes a short syllable, as, *de-
cline*, *reprove*, *at last*. For this we have the example of the ancients both in Greek and Latin, who permitted a short vowel to stand for a short syllable, though followed by two consonants, if the first was a mute and the second a liquid. The cause is founded in nature; and therefore holds with us; it is, that such a combination of consonants is more readily pronounced than others are.

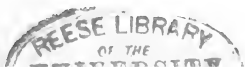
A syllable is long—

(i) When it contains a long vowel, or a diphthong, as, *see*, *go*, *loud*, *joy*.

(ii) When it consists of a short vowel followed by two different consonants, if they be not a mute and a liquid; as, *into*, *number*. Such a syllable is called long by position.

The ancients, by whose authority we are guided in this arrangement of syllables, allowed a short vowel before a mute and liquid, to make the syllable either short or long : in that point, therefore, they fixed the boundary between them. The reason why such a syllable might be accounted short, was because the mute and liquid could be pronounced more readily than two other consonants in their place. It follows then that the same vowel before two other consonants would make a syllable requiring more time in the utterance ; which, of course, must be ranked together with the long. When it is recollected that every letter is formed by a particular position of the organs of speech, and each different letter by a different position, it is certain that some time is employed in passing from one to another.

The RHYTHM of English verse, as has been already pointed out, is based upon *accent*, the measured undulation of accented and unaccented syllables being its essential feature, without which it becomes mere prose. On the other hand the rhythm of classical verse is based upon *quantity*, which in Latin and Greek poetry is governed by much more rigid laws than the metrical rules of English verse. Much learned nonsense has been written upon this subject, and many attempts have been made to show that quantity and not accent is of the essence of English verse, but all recent scholarship and taste concur in the view stated above ; and we may regard the controversy as finally settled. It would be almost equally wrong, however, to hold the opposite view, and regard quantity as having



no bearing upon our versification. It is an important aid to metrical perfection, and is sedulously cultivated by all our poets as an embellishment, though not as the foundation of rhythm. Verses in which the proportion of long syllables in the accented parts of the feet predominate, produce quite a different melody from others in which short syllables obtain. The following extracts from Milton's *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso* admirably illustrate this.

(i) Long quantity predominant—

Come, pensive Nun, devout and pure,
Sober, steadfast, and demure ;
All in a robe of darkest grain,
Flowing with majestic train,
And sable stole of Cyprus lawn
Over thy decent shoulders drawn.

(ii) Short quantity predominant—

Hast thee, nymph, and bring with thee
Jest and youthful jollity.

* * * * *

Sport that wrinkled Care derides,
And laughter, holding both his sides.
Come and trip it as you go
On the light fantastic toe.
And in thy right hand lead with thee
The mountain nymph, sweet Liberty.

We see then that syllables have a fourfold difference; some are long, either accented, as,

holy, or unaccented, as, *consent* ; others are short, either accented, as, *refer*, or unaccented, as, *habit*.

There are some who will think these observations on quantity might have been spared, because they maintain that quantity has no concern whatever with English versification, but that it depends entirely upon accent. Rather let it be said that quantity cannot be altogether neglected without manifest and great injury to the verse. But if the question be put, whether verse cannot be composed without any regard to the quantity of syllables, so that the accents be set in their due places, it is to be acknowledged that it may. Still the verse would have juster measure, would sound better to the ear, and be much nearer to perfect, if the accented syllables were long and others short ; so that the quantity and accent should coincide. Let us make this still clearer by an example—

The busy world and what you see,
It is a silly vanity.

Of this couplet the first line has its accents regular in place and number, together with three long syllables. The second line is accented regularly as to place, but it contains only two accented syllables, and not one long. It cannot be denied that these verses are in true and exact measure ; and, if accent alone be requisite, they are in nothing defective. But now let them be altered, so as to observe quantity as well as accent, in this manner—

The gaudy world, whate'er you see,
Is all an empty show to me.

It does not require a nice ear to perceive the difference of these lines from the former, nor any great skill to form a right judgment between them in respect of their structure, which is the only point, at this time, under consideration.

Regard to quantity is not indeed essential to English verse; neither is symmetry nor proportion essential to a dwelling-house: but to a good dwelling-house they are essential, and so is regard to quantity to good English verse.

This, however, was a matter to which Pope, at least in his early life, appears to have been insensible or inattentive, if the following anecdote be true. The second line of his first pastoral stood originally thus—

Nor blush to sport on Windsor's *peaceful* plains.

He would have altered it to *happy*; but Walsh objected to that correction, saying the quantity would not then be the same; for the first syllable of *happy* was short; Pope therefore put *blissful*.* Here are other examples of the effect of long syllables worthy of quotation—

The waves behind impel the waves before,
Wide-rolling, foaming high, and tumbling on the shore.

Pope.

* Boswell on Shakspeare's Metre.

Thou dost preserve the stars from wrong ;
 And the most ancient heavens through thee are fresh and
 strong.

Wordsworth.

3.—FEET.

The unit of measurement in verse is a foot and not a syllable. A *foot* is a group of two or three syllables, hence the division into *Dissyllabic* and *Trisyllabic* verse. The names given to the different kinds of feet in English poetry are usually those of the classic metres, and the method of marking the accented and unaccented syllables is from the same source. Many writers have objected to this system of nomenclature as liable to mislead, and have invented other fanciful names in their stead, but none of these have met with general acceptance. Throughout this treatise, therefore, we shall adhere to the old lines in this respect, with every confidence that no confusion can arise, since the distinction between accent and quantity has been clearly pointed out; thus the usual marks for long and short (- ~) must be taken to indicate accented and unaccented syllables.

(a). DISSYLLABIC.

There are two kinds of *Dissyllabic* feet of which verse is constructed, viz.: *Iambus* ~ -, as dĕspaīr, and *Trochee*, - ~, as tĕmplĕ. In addition to these there are two other kinds in frequent use intermixed with the above, but of which it is impossible to construct verses entirely: viz. *Spondee* - -, and *Pyrrhic* ~ ~.

(b). TRISYLLABIC.

Of *Trisyllabic* feet there are also only two kinds of which whole poems are composed: *Anapest*, — — —, as *sěřěnāde*, and *Dactyl*, — — —, as *trēmūloīs*. Another kind occasionally met with is called *Amphibrach*, — — —.

We might have omitted all mention of the *Amphibrach* but for the mistake of certain prosodians who, finding such a foot at the end of a verse, have asserted that the same kind of foot properly constituted the whole verse, and was the legitimate measure by which it was to be scanned.

The following line from Swift is an example of the measure in question:—

Běcāuse | hě hās nēv | ěr ā hānd | thāt ĩs ī | dlě.

Here, it is true, the three last syllables make the foot termed *Amphibrach*, and the whole line may be divided into such feet as shown below—

Běcāuse hě | hās nēvēr | ā hānd thāt | ĩs ĩdlě |

It is nevertheless certain that the line belongs to verses of another class, and is measurable by anapests, only taking such a licence as is always allowed to anapestic verses, viz. that the first foot may be truncated or curtailed of its first syllable. The next line in the poem, to describe it accurately, is an anapestic verse of four feet, with a redundant syllable:—

För the right | hölds the swōrd, | änd the left | hölds the
bri | dle.

So likewise is the former, notwithstanding the difference in the first foot. If the *Amphibrach* had been a foot by which any English verse ought to be measured, there would have been entire poems in that measure, or, at least, poems wherein verses of that measure predominate; but there are none such, nor does a line, measurable by that foot, ever occur, except accidentally among a much greater number of anapestic ones.

The following table exhibits at a glance the various feet of which English verse is composed, and also those which enter occasionally of necessity and for variety into its construction.

| Name of Foot. | Accents. | Name of Metre. |
|---------------|----------|----------------|
| Iambus | — — | Iambic. |
| Trochee | — — | Trochaic. |
| Anapest | — — — | Anapestic. |
| Dactyl | — — — | Dactylic. |

OCCASIONAL FEET.

Spondee — —
 Pyrrhic — —
 Amphibrach — — — *

* Some metrists recognise another trisyllabic foot occasionally in scanning blank verse, the *Tribrach*, — — —, but this is vigorously contested by others.

MEASURES OF VERSE.

EACH of the four kinds of feet enumerated above may be combined in varying numbers according to the taste and fancy of the 'maker,' and the requirements of the metrical effects sought to be produced. The number of feet in each verse may vary from one to eight, and they are generally known as Monometer, Dimeter, &c., as enumerated in the following table :

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| (1) Monometer | verse of one foot. |
| (2) Dimeter | verse of two feet. |
| (3) Trimeter | verse of three feet. |
| (4) Tetrameter | verse of four feet. |
| (5) Pentameter | verse of five feet. |
| (6) Hexameter | verse of six feet. |
| (7) Heptameter | verse of seven feet. |
| (8) Octameter | verse of eight feet. |

1.—IAMBIC MEASURE.

Most English poetry, probably as much as five-sixths of the whole, is in Iambic measure. All our Heroic, Blank and Dramatic verse, in fact all the

lengthy poems of our tongue are of this order. This is no doubt due to the structural peculiarities of our language. English, as compared with other tongues, is non-inflectional; there are no case endings to its nouns, nor elaborate terminations to the moods and tenses of its verbs. And although the great majority of words of more than two syllables have their accent to the fore, the very frequent recurrence of unaccented articles, prepositions, and auxiliaries preceding the emphatic nouns and verbs tends to impart an Iambic measure to English speech.

(a). IAMBIC MONOMETER.

Normal line, Two Syllables ~ - .

This measure is seldom used except as furnishing refrains in lyric poems. The example quoted below from Herrick can only be regarded as a literary curiosity.

She has a bosom white as snow ;

Take care !

She knows how much it is best to show ;

Beware !

Trust her not, she is fooling thee.

Longfellow.

Thus I

Pass by, ;:

And die

As one

Unknown

And gone.

I'm made
 A shade,
 And laid
 I' th' grave ;
 There have
 My cave,
 Where tell
 I dwell.
 Farewell.

Herrick.

All regular measures of verse, as will be more fully explained in dealing with poetical licence, have occasionally an additional unaccented syllable added. This is usually called a *feminine ending*, and the verse is said to be *hypermetrical*, e.g. :

Heārts bēat | īng
 At meet | ing.
 Tears start | ing
 At part | ing.

(b). IAMBIC DIMETER.

Normal line, Four Syllables — — | — — .

This verse is also too short for whole poems, but is freely introduced in odes, songs, &c., e.g. :

With rāv | īshed eārs
 The mon | arch hears,
 Assumes | the god,
 Affects | the nod.

Dryden.

If thou | hadst not
 Been true | to me,
 But left | me free,
 I had | forgot
 Myself | and thee.

Fonson.

I feel | like one
 Who treads | alone
 Some banquet hall deserted,
 Whose lights | are fled,
 Whose gar | lands dead,
 And all but he departed.

Moore.

The rag | ing rocks
 And shiv | 'ring shocks
 Shall break | the locks
 Of pri | son gates,
 And Phib | bus' car
 Shall shine | from far,
 And make | and mar
 The fool | ish fates.

Shakspeare.

“Mid-Night's Dream.”

The poet in a golden clime was born,
 With gold | en stars | above,
 Dowered with the hate of hate, the scorn of scorn,
 The love | of love.

Tennyson.

In the last example, from Tennyson's *The Poet*, the second verse is Iambic trimeter, the fourth dimeter.

(c). IAMBIC TRIMETER.

Normal line, Six Syllables - | ~ - | ~ - .

This measure is greatly used by our poets in the composition of ballads and hymns; when it is attended with Iambic tetrameter it constitutes our *Ballad metre* and the *Common metre* of hymns.

Have mer | cy, Lord, | on me,
 As thou | wert ev | er kind;
 Let me opprest with loads of guilt
 Thy wont | ed mer | cy find.

Aloft | in aw | ful state
 The god | like he | ro sate
 On his | imper | ial throne.

Dryden.

The mon | arch saw | and shook,
 And bade | no more | rejoice ;
 All blood | less waxed | his look,
 And trem | ulous | his voice.

Byron.

Shakspeare seems to have used this measure mostly for rapid dialogue and retort, as in the Ghost-scene in Hamlet :—

Ghost. To what I shall unfold.

Hamlet. Speak, I am bound to hear.*

(d). IAMBIC TETRAMETER.

Normal line, Eight Syllables ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - .

This octosyllabic measure, which is of dangerously easy construction, and very apt to degenerate into sing-song, has been largely used by our poets of later times. In it are composed Butler's *Hudibras*, Scott's *Marmion*, &c., Burns's *Tam O' Shanter*, Tennyson's *In Memoriam*, and numerous poems by Shelley, Byron, Wordsworth, Coleridge, &c.

O la | dy, twine | no wreath | for me,
 Or twine | it of | the cy | press tree.

Scott.

By fairy hands their knell is rung,
 By forms unseen their dirge is sung ;

* Abbott's "Shaksperian Grammar," p. 405.

There Honour comes, a pilgrim grey,
 To bless the turf that wraps their clay ;
 And Freedom shall a while repair,
 And dwell, a weeping hermit there.

Collins.

Some have been beaten till they know
 What wood a cudgel's of by th' blow,
 Some kicked until they can feel wheth | er
 A shoe be Spanish or neat's leath | er.

Butler.

So find I every pleasant spot
 In which we two were wont to meet,
 The field, the chamber, and the street,
 For all is dark where thou art not.

* * *

Ring out the old, ring in the new,
 Ring happy bells across the snow ;
 The year is going, let him go ;
 Ring out the false, ring in the true.

Tennyson.

" In Memoriam."

Of the *Ballad metre*, the following examples will suffice :

They followed from the snowy bank
 Those footmarks one by one,
 Into the middle of the plank—
 And further there was none.

Wordsworth.

I am the Rider of the wind,
 The Stirrer of the storm ;
 The hurricane I left behind
 Is yet with lightning warm.

Byron.

(e). IAMBIC PENTAMETER.

Normal line, Ten Syllables

This when rhymed is known as the *Heroic Measure* of English poetry. It was much used by Chaucer, Dryden, Pope, Goldsmith, Keats, and Southey, and is perhaps the most frequently used of any English metre. Pope rendered it somewhat monotonous by over-refinement, and by making his pauses occur too frequently in the middle of the verse and his sentences terminate at the end of the line. It is, however, a noble metre, and its rhythm is capable of infinite variation.

Great wits | are sure | to mad | ness near | allied,
 And thin | parti | tions do | their bounds | divide.
Dryden.

All nature is but art unknown to thee ;
 All chance, direction which thou canst not see ;
 All discord, harmony not understood ;
 All partial evil, universal good.

Pope.

How commentators each dark passage shun,
 And hold their farthing candle to the sun.

Young.

And as a child, when scaring sounds molest,
 Clings close and closer to his mother's breast,
 So the loud torrent and the whirlwind's roar
 But bind him to his native mountains more.

Goldsmith.

Four heroics rhyming alternately form the *Elegiac stanza, e.g.:*

Full many a gem of purest ray serene
 The dark unfathomed caves of ocean bear;
 Full many a flower is born to blush unseen,
 And waste its sweetness on the desert air.

Gray.

Iambic pentameter unrhymed is the famous *Blank verse* of literature (see page 184).

(f.) IAMBIC HEXAMETER.

Normal line, Twelve Syllables

— — | — — | — — | — — | — — | — — .

This measure has been seldom used by our poets since Drayton composed his *Polyolbion* in it in 1610. From an old French poem written in this measure detailing the deeds of Alexander the Great, verses of this dimension are known as *Alexandrines*, and are seldom used except with pentameters to vary the monotony of their rhythm. A notable instance of this is in the use of an Alexandrine to form the ninth line of the *Spenserian stanza*.

A needless Alexandrine ends the song,
 Which like | a wound | ed snake | drags its | slow length |
 along. Pope.

An hundred valiant men had this brave Robin Hood,
 Still ready at his call, that bowmen were right good,
 All clad in Lincoln green, with caps of red and blue,
 His fellow's winded horn, not one of them but knew.

Drayton.

When spring unlocks the flowers to paint the laughing soil,
 When summer's balmy showers refresh the mower's toil.

Heber.

Thou glorious mirror, where the Almighty's form
 Glasses itself in tempests ; in all time,
 Calm or convulsed, in breeze, or gale, or storm,
 Icing the pole, or in the torrid clime ;
 Dark, heaving, boundless, endless, and sublime,
 The image of eternity, the throne

Of the Invisible ; even from out thy slime
 The monsters of the deep are made ; éach zone
 O | beys thee ; | thou go | est forth, | dread, fath | omless, |
 alone.

Byron.

Note the additional syllable at the beginning of
 this last Alexandrine.

(g). IAMBIC HEPTAMETER.

Normal line, Fourteen Syllables

~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - .

The longest poems in this measure is Chapman's
 translation of the *Iliad* ; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient
 Rome*, and Tennyson's *May Queen*, furnish recent
 specimens. The verses of it are sometimes broken
 up and printed in alternate four and three feet
 Iambics, thus forming Ballad metre.

And none | will grieve | when I | go forth, | or smile | when I
 return,

Or sit | beside | the old | man's bed, | or weep | upon | his urn.
Macaulay.

There's not a flower on all the hills ; the frost is on the pane ;
 I only wish to live till the snowdrops come again.

I wish the snow would melt, and the sun come out on high ;
 I long to see a flower so before the day I die.

Tennyson.

No marvel that the lady wept, it was the land of France,
The chosen home of chivalry, the garden of romance.

Bell.

(h). IAMBIC OCTAMETER.

Normal line, Sixteen Syllables

— — | — — | — — | — — | — — | — — | — — .

This metre is very rare. Webbe, in his "Discourse of Poetry," says, "The longest verse which I have seen used in English consisteth of sixteen syllables, each two verses rhyming together ; thus—

'Where virtue wants and vice abounds, there wealth is but a
baited hook,
To make men swallow down their bane, before on danger deep
they look.'

This species, therefore, did once exist, in form and show, as a single verse ; but, in fact, it was two ; "for," says he, "it is commonly divided each verse into two, whereof each shall contain eight syllables, and rhyme crosswise, the first to the third, and the second to the fourth," forming the *Long metre* of our psalms.

When in the night I sleepless lie,
My soul with heavenly thoughts supply ;
Let no ill dreams disturb my rest,
No powers of darkness me molest.

K̄en.

A few modern specimens of it may be seen in the poems of Owen Meredith.

2.—TROCHAIC MEASURE.

The rhythm of Trochaic verse has a distinctive flow from that of Iambic ; it is more sprightly and lively, and therefore suited for the dress of cheerful themes and the description of quick-moving action. Milton's *L'Allegro*—the cheerful man—is written for the most part in this measure, while the sombre *Il Penseroso* is mostly Iambic. It is often called the Tripping measure.

(a). TROCHAIC MONOMETER.

Normal line, Two Syllables - - .

This one-foot verse is only met with mixed with longer verses, *e.g.* :

Crying,
Sighing,
Whining,
Pining,
Is the lover's part.

Through all the mazes of the grove,
Through all the mingling tracks I rove,
Turning,
Burning,
Changing,
Ranging,
Full of grief and full of love.
Addison.

(b). TROCHAIC DIMETER.

Normal line, Four Syllables - - | - .

Rîch thĕ | trĕasŭre,
Swĕet thĕ | plĕasŭre,
Sweet is pleasure after pain.
Dryden.

Hope is banished,
 Joys are vanished,
 Damon, my beloved. is gone!

Dryden.

It is difficult, if not almost impossible, to find suitable specimens of exact verses in all the trochaic measures, because our poets avail themselves so freely of licences. It has been already pointed out that extra unaccented syllables are frequently used at the end of a verse, making it *hypermetrical*; it is now necessary to add farther that an additional unaccented syllable is allowed before the first foot of a trochaic line, to which the term *anacrusis* has been applied, *e.g.* :

Thě | Quēen wās | in thě | gārdĕn.

Besides this, *truncated lines*, as they are called, are frequently met with, *i.e.* verses shorn of their last unaccented syllables, *e.g.* :

Dreadful | gleams,
 Dismal | screams,
 Fires that | glow,
 Shrieks of | woe,
 Sullen | moans,
 Hollow | groans.

Pope.

Gray's Liliputian ode is almost entirely in this diminutive metre.

In a maze,
 Lost, I gaze.
 Can our eyes
 Reach thy size?

May my lays
Swell with praise
Worthy thee,
Worthy me !

(c). TROCHAIC TRIMETER.

Normal line, Six Syllables — — | — — | — — .

Nearly all verses in this measure are truncated in the last foot. In the annexed passage from *The Passionate Pilgrim*, only the 2nd, 3rd, and 6th verses are perfectly symmetrical.

Crābbēd | āge ānd | yōuth
Cānnōt | live tō | gēthēr ;
Youth is | full of | pleasance,
Age is | full of | care ;
Youth like | summer | morn,
Age like | winter | weather ;
Youth like | summer | brave,
Age like | winter | bare ;
Youth is | full of | sport,
Age's | breath is | short.

Shakspeare.

Tennyson's *Maud* furnishes an example of twenty-eight consecutive lines of the same measure:—

Go not, happy day,
From the shining fields ;
Go not, happy day,
Till the maiden yields.
Rosy is the west,
Rosy is the south,
Rosy are her cheeks,
And a rose her mouth.

Tennyson.

A beautiful combination of verses of this kind but slightly varying is seen in Shelley's *Prometheus*.

In the world unknown,
Sleeps a voice unspoken ;
By thy stop alone,
Can its rest be broken,
Child of ocean ?

Shelley.

Again—

Now the day is over,
Night is drawing nigh ;
Shadows of the evening
Steal across the sky.

Baring Goullà.

Fill the bumper fair !
Every drop we sprinkle
On the brow of care
Smooths away a wrinkle.

Moore.

(d). TROCHAIC TETRAMETER.

Normal line, Eight Syllables - ~ | - ~ | - ~ | - ~ .

This measure is sufficiently lengthy for continuous composition, and seems to be a favourite with all our modern poets. Longfellow's *Hiawatha*, a poem of upwards of five thousand lines, is composed in it in unrhymed verse. Tennyson and Shelley also furnish numerous examples, chiefly with symmetrical and truncated verses intermingled.

Whȳ sǒ | pāle ānd | wān, fǒnd | lovĕr,
 Prythee, | why so | pale ?
 Will, if | looking | well can't | move her,
 Looking | ill pre | vail ?
 Prythee, | why so | pale ?

Suckling.

Thus it | is our | daughters | leave us,
 Those we | love and | those who | love us !
 Just when | they have | learned to | help us,
 When wĕ āre | old and | lean up | on them,
 Comes a youth with flaunting feathers,
 With a flute of reeds, a stranger
 Wanders piping through the village.
 Beckons to the fairest maiden,
 And she follows where he leads her,
 Leaving all things for the stranger !

Longfellow.

Though in distant lands we sigh,
 Parched beneath a hostile sky ;
 Though the deep between us rolls,
 Friendship shall unite our souls ;
 Still in fancy's rich domain
 Oft shall we three meet again.

Wha will be a traitor knave ?
 Wha will fill a coward's grave ?
 Wha sae base as be a slave ?
 Traitor ! coward ! turn and flee !

Burns.

The following quatrains exhibit the four-foot line in both its complete and truncated forms ; this is the 8,7 measure of our hymns.

Lives of great men all remind us
 We can make our lives sublime,
 And, departing, leave behind us
 Footprints on the sands of time.

Longfellow.

In her ear he whispers gaily,
 "If my heart by signs can tell,
 Maiden, I have watched thee daily,
 And I think thou lov'st me well."

Tennyson.

Praise the Lord! ye heavens adore Him!
 Praise Him, angels, in the height!
 Sun and moon rejoice before Him!
 Praise Him all ye stars of night!

(e). TROCHAIC PENTAMETER.

Normal line, Ten Syllables

— ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ .

Composition in this measure is very rare, and even when combined with truncated and hypermetrical verses it has been but little cultivated.

Spāke füll | wëll yn | lānguāge | quāint ānd | ōldēn,
 One who | dwelleth | by the | castled | Rhine,
 When he | called the | flowers so | blue and | golden
 Stars that | in earth's | firma | ment do | shine.

Longfellow.

What is yon so white beside the greenwood?
 Is it snow or flight of cygnets resting?
 Were it snow, ere now it had been melted;
 Were it swans, ere now the flock had left us.

Aytoun.

Then methought I heard a hollow sound,
 Gathering up from all the lower ground;
 Narrowing in to where they sat assembled,
 Low voluptuous music, winding, trembled.

Tennyson.

(f). TROCHAIC HEXAMETER.

Normal line, Twelve Syllables

- ~ | - ~ | - ~ | - ~ | - ~ | - ~ .

There are but few examples of this measure.

Holy, | holy, | holy, | all the | saints a | dore Thee,
 Casting | down their | golden | crowns a | round the | glassy |
 sea. *Heber.*

Here is a specimen of this verse truncated.

Love with | rosy | fetter | held us | firmly | bound ;
 Pure un | mixed en | joyment | grateful | here we | found.
 Bosom | bosom | meeting | 'gainst our | youths we | pressed ;
 Bright the | morn a | rose then | glad to | see us | blessed.
G. Borrow.

(g and h). TROCHAIC HEPTAMETER AND OCTAMETER.

Normal lines Fourteen and Sixteen Syllables.

There are but few symmetrical poems in these measures, although they have been freely used by Longfellow, Lord Lytton, Aytoun, and Tennyson in irregular combinations. Tennyson's *Locksley Hall* and Poe's *Raven* supply good examples.

Cursed | be the | social | wants that | sin a | gainst the |
 strength of | youth !
 Cursed | be the | social | lies that | warp us | from the | living
 | truth !
 Cursed | be the | sickly | forms that | err from | honest | na-
 ture's rule !
 Cursed | be the | gold that | gilds the | straitened | fore-
 head | of the | fool !

Tennyson.

Ah! distinctly I remember, it was in the bleak December,
And each separate dying ember wrought its ghost upon the
floor.

Eagerly I wished the morrow; vainly I had sought to borrow
From my books surcease of sorrow—sorrow for the lost Lenore—
For the rare and radiant maiden whom the angels name
Lenore—

Nameless here for evermore.

Poe.

In the market-place of Bruges stands the belfry old and brown:
Thrice consumed and thrice rebuilt, still it watches o'er the
town.

As the summer morn was breaking on that lofty tower I stood,
And the world threw off the darkness like the weeds of widow-
hood.

Longfellow.

Then we bounded from our covert. Judge how looked the
Saxons then,

When they saw the rugged mountain start to life with armed
men.

Aytoun.

Come, my lad, and sit beside me; we have often talked before
Of the hurricane and tempest, and the storms on sea and
shore:

When we read of deed and daring done for dear old England's
sake,

We have cited Nelson's duty and the enterprise of Drake.

Clement Scott.

3.—ANAPESTIC MEASURE.

Trisyllabic measures have not been much used by our poets for reasons that are not far to seek. They require the constant recurrence of two syllables both unaccented and short to one syllable accented, and our language does not afford that proportion. Their construction being thus rendered

more complex and artificial than dissyllabic verse, and their rhythmical ring being more pronounced and therefore liable to become monotonous, it need not surprise us that no lengthy poem has been attempted in the three-syllable metre. The licences made use of in verse of this kind are many and varied, the interchange of feet, the omission and addition of syllables being almost the rule instead of the exception. Pure symmetrical lines are rarely met with consecutively unless the rhyme demands it.

It is unnecessary, we think, to preserve further the detailed classification of dimeter, trimeter verse, as has been done in the dissyllabic measures; numerous and varied examples are, however, given, adequate for all the purposes of illustration and explanation, and the reader will find abundant material for the exercise of the critical faculty and skill in scanning in the works of all our modern poets, especially in Shelley, Longfellow, and Tennyson.

Normal Measure — — — | — — — .

Ī ām ōut | ōf hūmān | ĩtŷ's rēach,
 I must fin | ish my jour | ney alone,
 Never hear | the sweet mu | sic of speech.
 I start | at the sound | of my own.

Cowper.

Tŷs thē lāst | rōse ōf sūm | mēr,
 Lēft blōom | ĩng ālōne ;
 All her lovely companions
 Are faded and gone.

Moore.

Hě is gōne | ǒn thě mōun | tǎin,
 He is lost | to the fo | rest,
 Like a summer-dried fountain,
 When our need was the sorest.

Scott.

She is far | from the land | where her young | hero sleeps,
 And lov | ers around | her are sigh | ing ;
 But coldly she turns from their gaze and weeps ;
 For her heart in his grave is lying.

Moore.

Note here that the first verse is the only symmetrical one in the stanza, yet the melody throughout is perfect.

There the war | rior lay stretched | in the midst | of his pride,
 And the bride | groom fell dead | by the corpse | of his bride ;
 Unwept was the lyre, and forsaken the lute,
 And the lips of the minstrel for ever was mute.

Anon.

“ Pompeii.”

And thě rose | like a nymph | to the bath | addrest,
 Which unveil | ǝd the depth | of her glow | ing breast,
 Till fold | after fold | to the faint | ing air
 The soul | of her beau | ty and love | lay bare.

Shelley.

Not a drum | was heard, | not a fun | eral note,
 As his corse | to the ram | part we hur | ried ;
 Not a sol | dier discharg | ǝd his fare | well shot
 O'er the grave | where our he | ro we bur | ied.

Wolfe.

I come, | I come, | ye have call | ǝd me long,
 I come | o'er the mount | ain with light | and song ;

You may trace | my step | o'er the wak | ening earth,
 By the winds | which tell | of the vi | olets' birth,
 By the prim | rose stars | in the shad | ovy grass,
 By the green | leaves op | ening as | I pass.

In the last example the rhythm demands that there shall be no elision in *called, wakèning, violet, opening*. The concluding specimens exhibit still greater irregularities, though in every case the flow is distinctly anapestic, and the melody runs smoothly.

I arise | from dreams | of thee,
 In the first | sweet sleep | of night,
 When the winds are breathing low,
 And the stars are shining bright.
 I arise from dreams of thee,
 And a spirit in my feet
 Has led me—who knows how?—
 To thy chamber-window, sweet.

Shelley.

I have laid him down in the cot that each night used I rock,
 and spread
 All the tender flowers I could gather about his head ;
 Early springtime it is, so I could only find
 Delicate violet-bloom that shrank from the bitter wind.

E. Hickey.

For the lawyer is born but to murder—
 The Saviour lives but to bless.
 And the first may be last—I have heard it in church —
 And the last may be first.

Tennyson.
 "Rizpah."

4.—DACTYLIC MEASURE.

Normal Measure | - ~ - | - ~ - |

The rhythm of this measure presents the same antithesis to Anapestic that Trochaic does to Iambic: it has a bounding, martial ring about it which renders it suitable for gay and sprightly lyrics.

Shādōws ōf | beāutŷ !
 Shādōws ōf | pōwěr !
 Risē tō yoŷr | dŷtŷ—
 This ŷs thē | hōŷr.

Byron.

Make no deep | scrutiny
 Into her | mutiny,
 Rash and un | dutiful:
 Past all dis | honour,
 Death has left | on her
 Only the | beautiful.*

Hood.

Bird of the | wilderness,
 Blithesome and | cumberless,
 Light be thy | matin o'er | mountain and | lea ;
 Emblem of | happiness,
 Blest be thy | dwelling-place ;
 O to a | bide in the | desert with | thee.

Hogg.

Come, let us | sit and be | merry, lads.
 Here we se | curely can | hide ;
 Here we have | claret and | sherry, lads.
 Port and Ma | deira be | side.

* Mr. Ruskin, in his "Elements of English Prosody," p. 24, remarks upon this poem, "the emotion is entirely continuous, and the accent equal on every syllable" (*sic*).

Cannon to | right of them,
 Cannon to | left of them,
 Cannon in | front of them,
 Volleyed and | thundered.
 Stormed at with | shot and shell,
 Boldly they | rode and well,
 Into the | jaws of death,
 Into the | mouth of hell,
 Rode the six | hundred.*

Tennyson.

Warriors and | chiefs! should the | shaft or the | sword
 Pierce me in | leading the | hosts of the | Lord,
 Heed not a | corse, though a | king's, in your | path,
 Bury your | steel in the | bosoms of Gath.

Byron.

Tell me, thou | bonny bird,
 When shall I | marry me?
 When six braw | gentlemen
 Kirkward shall | carry ye.

Scott.

Here we go off on the "London and Birmingham,"
 Bidding adieu to the foggy metropolis!
 Staying at home with the dumps in confirming 'em:—
 Motion and mirth are a fillip to life.

G. D.

"Railway Dactyls."

* This famous *Charge of the Light Brigade*, says Mr. Austin Dobson (*Notes and Queries*, 4th series, vol. x., p. 338), was doubtless suggested, both in metre and style, by a short but grand poem by Michael Drayton on the battle of Agincourt, the last stanza of which is as follows:—

Upon St. Crispin's day
 Fought was this noble fray,
 Which fame did not delay
 To England to carry.
 O when shall Englishmen
 With such acts fill a pen,
 Or England breed again
 Such a King Harry!

Onward she | glides amid | ripple and | spray
 Over the | waters a | way and a | way !
 Bright are the | visions of | youth ere they | part,
 Passing a | way like a | dream of the | heart.

Hervey.

Sea-king's | daughter from | over the | sea.

Alexandra !

Saxon and | Norman and | Dane are | we,
 But | all of us | Danes in our | welcome of | thee,

Alexandra !

Welcome her, | thunders of | fort and of | fleet !
 Welcome her, | thundering | cheer of the | street !
 Welcome her, | all things | youthful and | sweet !
 Scatter the | blossom | under her | feet !

Tennyson.

Brightest and | best of the | sons of the | morning,
 Dawn on our | darkness and | lend us thine | aid ;
 Star of the | East, the hor | izon a | dorning,
 Guide where our | Infant Re | deemer is | laid.

Heber.

The following examples will be found to run more in the measure of *Amphibrachs*, though by regarding the first foot as an Iambus it would become Anapestic, while by beginning with a single syllable it becomes Dactylic. The general character of the rhythm as interpreted by a trained ear is the sole test.

Thě Bōurbōn ! | thě Bōurbōn !
 Săns cōuntry | ōr hōme,
 We'll follow | the Bourbōn
 To plunder | old Rome.

Byron.

Thě dēw ōf | thě mōrning
 Sank chill on my brow.
 It felt like | the warning
 Of what I | feel now.

Thy vows are | all broken,
 And light is | thy fame,
 I hear thy | name spoken,
 And share in | its shame.

Byron.

This is perhaps better scanned as follows :

Thě | dēw ōf thě | mōrnīng sānk | chill ōn mŷ | brōw,
 It | felt like the | warning of | what I feel | now.

Macgregor, | Macgregor, | remember | our foemen !
 The morn ri | ses broad from | the brow of | Ben Lomond ;
 The clans are | impatient | and chide thy | delay.
 Arise, let | us bound to | Glenlyon | away.

Hogg.

In the extracts which follow, all of which are full of melody, the rhythm is so varied that it is difficult to pronounce with certainty which of the measures predominates.

Now silently poised o'er the war of the main,
 Like the spirit of Charity brooding o'er pain ;
 Now gliding with pinion all silently furled,
 Like an angel descending to comfort the world.

Gerald Griffin.

Mount Blanc is the monarch of mountains,
 We crowned him long ago,
 On a throne of rocks, in a robe of clouds,
 With a diadem of snow.
 Around his waist are forests braced,
 The av'lanche in his hand ;
 But ere it fall, that thundering ball
 Must pause for my command.

Byron.

There came to the beach a poor exile of Erin ;
The dew on his thin robe was heavy and chill ;
For his country he sighed when at twilight repairing,
To wander alone by the wind-beaten hill.

Campbell.

I was a child, and she was a child,
In this kingdom by the sea ;
But we loved with a love that was more than love,
I and my Annabel Lee ;
With a love that the winged seraphs of heaven
Coveted her and me.

Poe.

I silently laugh at my own cenotaph,
And out of the caverns of rain,
Like a child from the womb, like a ghost from the tomb,
I arise and unbuild it again.

Shelley.

MIXED METRES.

WRITERS of verse are under no necessity to a slavish adherence to metrical rules. The muse may soar high with steady wing and stately swoop, or flutter about the lower grounds in fantastic mazes; but his movements must always be rhythmical and his utterances musical. Linguistic difficulties and the 'seductive chains of linked sweetness,' urge him to the adoption of every possible variety of measure that lends freedom to the movement, and relieves the monotony of regularity. We have already pointed out the addition or omission of short syllables, the interchange of feet of one kind for those of another. Now we have to illustrate, in addition to these variations, the mingling of long and short measures in elegant complexity, together with the fitful ring of rhymes, the combined effect of which often adds to the melody of the rhythm the richness of harmony.

Amongst the simpler of these combinations are the Iambic with Anapestic, Trochaic with Dactylic, in both of which the swing of the melody is uninterrupted, *e.g.* :

My life | is cold | and dark | and drear | y ;
It rains | and the wind | is nev ' er wear | y.

My thoughts | still cling | to the mould | ering past,
 And the hopes | of youth | fall thick | in the blast,
 And the days | are dark | and drear | y.

Longfellow.

And Willy, my eldest born, is gone, you say, little Annie ?
 Ruddy and white, and strong on his legs, he looks like a man.
 And Willy's wife has written—she never was overwise—
 Never the wife for Willy—he wouldn't take my advice.

Tennyson.

“ The Grandmother ”

In the following, Iambic and Trochaic verses
 alternate regularly.

When the lamp is shattered,
 The light in the dust lies dead ;
 When the cloud is scattered,
 The rainbow's glory is shed ;
 When the lute is broken,
 Sweet tones are remembered not ;
 When the lips have spoken,
 Loved accents are soon forgot.

Shelley.

In *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso* the measures are
 mingled irregularly.

Sometimes with secure delight
 The upland hamlets will invite,
 When the merry bells ring round,
 And the jocund rebecks sound,
 To many a youth and many a maid
 Dancing in the chequer'd shade ;
 And young and old come forth to play
 On a sunshine holiday,
 Till the livelong daylight fail ;
 Then to the spicy nut-brown ale.

Milton.

As also in the following :

There be none of Beauty's daughters
 With a magic like thee ;
 And like music on the waters
 Is thy sweet voice to me.
 When, as if its sound were causing
 The charmèd ocean's pausing,
 The waves lie still and gleaming,
 And the lulled winds seem dreaming !

Byron.

Happy the man, and happy he alone,
 He who can call to-day his own,
 He who, secure within, can say,
 To-morrow do thy worst, for I have lived to-day.

Dryden.

A combination of the same species of verse is made by those which differ in the number of their feet, as in the examples here given, where the figures denote the number of feet in each verse.

Combinations in the Iambic. {

5. In realms long held beneath a tyrant's sway,
4. Lo ! Freedom hath again appear'd !
3. In this auspicious day
6. Her glorious ensign floats, and high in Spain is rear'd.

In the Trochaic. {

4. Banded despots hate the sight ;
2. And in spite
4. Arm their slaves for war and plunder.
4. But the British lion's roar,
3. Heard on every shore,
5. Soon shall break their impious league asunder.

- In the Anapestic.* { 3. Then Spaniards shall set at defiance
2. Their foes that advance :
4. They shall laugh at the threats of the Holy Alliance,
4. And baffle, indignant, th' invasion of France.
- In the Dactylic.* { 2. On to the field !
4. Heaven will assist the defenders of Freedom ;
4. Prayers and arms in your cause, if you need 'e m
3. Every Briton will yield !

Other combinations are those of different kinds of verse, viz. the iambic with the three others ; the trochaic with the anapestic and dactylic, and the two last together. These combinations are made according to the fancy of the writer, in a variety of degrees : sometimes no greater than single verses, or parts of a verse, as in this of Dryden's Ode, the anapestic with the iambic :

And amazed | he stares | around.

Another line in the same ode is of ambiguous measure. The latter half is anapestic ; so the first may be, but it reads and scans better as trochaic :

These are | Grecian | ghosts that in | battle were | slain.

Such combinations are to be observed as matters of curiosity rather than imitated.

Ariel's Song in the *Tempest* combines the trochaic with the dactylic :

On the bat's back I do fly
After summer merrily ;
Merrily, merrily shall I live now
Under the blossom that hangs on the bough.

The ode just quoted has, within the compass of six lines, half as many combinations :

Behold a ghastly band,
 Each a torch in his hand :
 These are Grecian ghosts that in battle were slain,
 And unburied remain
 Inglorious on the plain :
 Give the vengeance due.

In *Love's Labour's Lost* there is a stanza formed by a curious combination of verses, some of them of a measure very uncommon, being trochaics of five feet, the last curtailed.

Clear wells spring not, sweet birds sing not,
 Green plants bring not forth their dye ;
 Herds stand weeping, flocks all sleeping,
 Nymphs black peeping fearfully.
 All our pleasure known to us poor swains,
 All our merry meetings on the plains,
 All our evening sport from us is fled ;
 All our love is lost, for love is dead.
 Farewell, sweet love, thy like ne'er was,
 For a sweet content, the cause of all my woe ;
 Poor Coridon must live alone,
 Other help for him I see that there is none.

A very extraordinary combination of English verse is a song by *Campion*, who will be quoted at length hereafter. *Campion* was eminent as a musician as well as a poet, which may account for so singular a specimen of metre.

What if a day, or a month, or a year,
 Crown thy delights with a thousand wish'd contentings ;
 Cannot a chance of a night or an hour,
 Cross thy delights with a thousand sad tormentings ?

Fortune, honour, beauty, youth, are but blossoms dying ;
Wanton pleasure, doting love, are but shadows flying.

All our joys are but toys,
Idle thoughts deceiving ;
None hath power of an hour,
In their live bereiving.

In every combination there should be a design of producing some effect ; to introduce a combination without any design is a mark of carelessness, or lack of patience and resource. The effect designed may be merely to please, by a change of the measure, for the sake of variety ; but the change is made more properly when it is done to accommodate the verse to the sentiments ; to express, for example, what is grave by a suitable kind, as the iambic ; what is sprightly by the trochaic, and the like. Gray, in his ode on the *Progress of Poesy*, has produced a very striking and happy effect by such a combination of verses ; the tripping measure which represents the *frisky dance* of the Cupids, is finely contrasted with the smooth iambic which describes the gentle gait of Venus.

Nów pursúing, nów retréating,
Nów in círcling trúops they méet :
Tó brisk nótes in cádençe béating
Glánce their mány twínkling féet.
Slow mélting stráins their quéen's appróach decláre ;
In glíding státe she wíns her éasy wáy.

A disagreeable and jarring effect would be produced if they were made contrariwise to this, *i.e.*

if, in this instance, the trochaic and iambic should change places.

Combinations may be esteemed good or bad, according as they preserve or break the measure and flow of the verse. The following is good :

The listening Muses all around her
Think 'tis Phœbus' strains they hear.

Here is an iambic line, with a redundant syllable followed by a trochaic. This satisfies the ear ; for the verses flow smoothly on to the end of the period, because the iambic measure is continued unbroken. The combination below is not good.

A mind that's truly brave
Stands despising
Storms arising,
And can't be made a slave.

The last line, being an iambic, which follows a trochaic, not curtailed, but full, produces an unpleasant effect ; for it seems to have a syllable too much. It offends the ear, because the measure is broken : strike out that syllable, and the offence will be removed ; the trochaic measure will be preserved to the end. In fact, the objectionable line is owing to a mistake of Bysshe. In his *Art of Poetry*, he quoted the passage from Dryden incorrectly ; in that author, the last line runs thus :

And can ne'er be made a slave,

which is a trochaic verse, and gives the measure desired.

In serious poetry the combination is bad, generally speaking, which subjoins a short line to a long one, especially if they rhyme together ; as,

Be thou thine own approver ; honest praise
Oft nobly sways
Ingenuous youth.

Akenside.

One reason is, that such a combination wants dignity, which is the more apparent in this instance, because the preceding line is the stately heroic verse. To give another example :

By Euphrates' flowery side
We did bide ;

and

When poor Sion's doleful state,
Desolate.

In these lines the quick return of the rhyme nearly destroys the gravity of the matter. Another reason why these combinations are faulty, is the disproportion between the length of the lines. And upon this account, if lines as disproportionate as these were set in a contrary order, the combination would still be displeasing, as in this instance :

As if great Atlas from his height
Should sink beneath his heavenly weight,
And with a mighty flow the flaming wall,
As once it shall,

Should gape immense, and, rushing down, o'erwhelm this
nether ball.

Dryden.

But a good combination is made by two lines, or more, increasing, as they proceed, in a moderate degree: *i.e.* by one or two feet; example:

All real here the bard had seen
 The glories of his pictured queen:
 The tuneful Dryden had not flatter'd here,
 His lyre had blameless been, his tribute all sincere.
Warton.

It is this gradual increase above the preceding lines which makes the Alexandrine so graceful in the close; for it has no beauty if set in the beginning of a poem or stanza, as it has been by some of our poets.

After this manner the verse of fourteen syllables may be brought in, and follow the Alexandrine with good effect:

The sylvans to their shades retire;
 Those very shades and streams new shades and streams
 require,
 And want a cooling breeze of wind to fan the raging fire.
Dryden.

The lighter sorts of poetry are not to be considered as necessarily subject to this rule. In epigrams, for instance, where wit is often most happily expressed by brevity, the point or concluding line may very properly be shorter than the preceding; as in this:

What a frail thing is beauty! says Baron le Cras,
 Perceiving his mistress had one eye of glass;

And scarcely had he spoke it,
 When she, more enraged as more angry she grew,
 By a negligent rage proved the maxim too true :
 She dropt the eye and broke it.

Prior.

The concluding specimens of mixed metres from Dryden's *Alexander's Feast*, Tennyson's *Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington*, and *The Sisters*, furnish illustrations of still greater complexity.

Soothed with the sound the king grew vain,
 Fought all his battles o'er again,
 And thrice he routed all his foes, and thrice he slew the slain.
 The master saw the madness rise,
 His glowing cheeks, his ardent eyes ;
 And when he heaven and earth defied,
 Changed his hand and checked his pride.

He chose a mournful muse,
 Soft pity to infuse :
 He sang Darius great and good,
 By too severe a fate,
 Fall'n, fall'n, fall'n, fall'n,
 Fallen from his high estate,
 And weltering in his blood.

Dryden.

O divine light !
 Through the cloud that roofs our noon with night,
 Through the blotting mist, the blinding showers,
 Far from out a sky for ever bright,
 Over all the woodland's flooded bowers,
 Over all the meadows drowning flowers,
 Over all this ruined world of ours,
 Break, divine light !

Tennyson.

But while the races of mankind endure,
 Let his great example stand,
 Colossal, seen of every land,
And keep the soldier firm, the statesman pure ;
 Till in all lands, and through all human story
 The path of duty be the way to glory :
And let the land whose hearths he saved from shame,
For many and many an age proclaim,
At civic revel and pomp and game,
And when the long-illuminated cities flame
Their ever-loyal iron leader's fame,
With honour, honour, honour, honour to him,
Eternal honour to his name.

Tennyson.

COMBINATIONS OF VERSES.

VERSES are combined to form poems either in continuous unbroken runs, extending in some instances to thousands of lines, or in detached groups of a varying number of lines, which are called stanzas.* The former consist of verses of the same metre, generally of iambic pentameter, without division or metrical complexity, and in this amorphous form, as it may be termed, all the great poems of our own and other tongues are embodied. The latter includes all our lyric poetry, and nearly all other minor poetic forms.

1.—CONTINUOUS VERSE.

In continuous verse are the heroic measures of Chaucer, Dryden, Pope, Goldsmith, Keats, &c., and the noble blank verse of Milton, Shakspeare, Addison, Cowper, Wordsworth, and Tennyson. All the great masters of song have clothed their lofty imaginings and philosophy in this form, since it allowed them the widest freedom of rhythmic roll, and harassed them with the fewest verbal diffi-

* A *verse* is a succession of feet forming one line of a poem; a *stanza* a group of verses constituting a regular division of a poem.

culties. Poets, like their brother artists the painters, have availed themselves of larger canvas and freer methods of treatment when depicting continuous heroic action, or in portraying the chequered drama of life; the minuteness and polish of the miniature picture is bestowed for the most part upon lyrical efforts.

Of epic and dramatic verse, which embraces nearly all the continuous forms of poetry, we have spoken elsewhere.

2.—STANZAIC VERSE.

We now proceed to illustrate the various forms of stanza into which poets have moulded their verses with infinite variety. As these groups of verses not only vary in number from two to sixteen, and the verses themselves range in length from one to eight feet, it is obviously impossible to exhibit specimens of all varieties that may be found. We have, however, selected with care as many and as varied illustrations of each kind as the subject demands.

(a). STANZAS OF TWO VERSES.

These are called *distichs* or *couplets*.

Hard he laboured, long and well :
Over his work the boy's curls fell.

Then back again his curls he threw,
And cheerful turned to work anew.

R. Browning.

"The Boy and the Angel."

From their nests beneath the rafters hung the swallows wild
and high ;
And the world beneath me sleeping, seemed more distant
than the sky.

Longfellow.
" Belfry of Bruges."

Love took up the glass of Time, and turned it in his glowing
hands ;
Every moment, lightly shaken, ran itself in golden sands.

Love took up the harp of life, and smote on all the chords with
might ;
Smote the chord of Self, that, trembling, passed in music out
of sight.

Tennyson.
" Locksley Hall."

(b). STANZAS OF THREE VERSES.

These are known as *tercets*, and when rhyming
together are called *triplets*.

A still small voice spake unto me,
" Thou art so full of misery,
Were it not better not to be " ?

Then to the still small voice I said,
" Let me not cast in endless shade
What is so wonderfully made."

Tennyson.
" Two Voices."

Thy silver locks, once auburn bright,
Are still more lovely in my sight
Than golden beams of orient light.

Cowper.
" My Mary."

There's a palace in Florence the world knows well,
 And a statue watches it from the square,
 And this story of both do our townsmen tell.

R. Browning.

"The Statue and the Bust."

When I tie about thy wrist,
 Julia, this my silken twist,
 For what other reason is't,

But to show thee how, in part,
 Thou my pretty captive art?
 —But thy bond-slave is my heart.

Herrick.

"The Bracelet."

I made a posy while the day ran by;
 Here will I smell my remnant out, and tie
 My life within this band.

But Time did beckon to the flowers, and they
 By noon most cunningly did steal away,
 And withered in my hand.

Herbert.

"Life and the Flowers."

There's a being bright whose beams
 Light my days and gild my dreams,
 Till my life all sunshine seems—
 'Tis the Ladye of Lee.

Francis Mahony

(Father Prout).

Beautiful faces are those that wear—
 It matters little if dark or fair—
 Whole-souled honesty printed there.

Anon.

Maiden! with the meek, brown eyes!
 In whose orbs a shadow lies,
 Like the dusk in evening skies!

O thou child of many prayers !
 Life hath quicksands—life hath snares !
 Care and age come unawares !

Longfellow.

Mrs. Browning's *Vision of Poets* consists of upwards of three hundred stanzas of rhymed triplets.

(c). STANZAS OF FOUR VERSES.

These are designated *quatrains*, and are more common than any other arrangement of verses. The first four examples illustrate the various dispositions of the rhymes, what follows of the lengths.

Weep no more, or sigh, or moan,
 Grief recalls no hour that's gone ;
 Violets plucked, the sweetest rain
 Makes not fresh or grow again.

Baumont and Fletcher.

I hold it true, whate'er befall,
 I feel it when I sorrow most,
 'Tis better to have loved and lost,
 Than never to have lov'd at all.

Tennyson.

"In Memoriam."

I hear the trailing garments of the night
 Sweep through her marble halls !
 I saw her sable skirts all fringed with light
 From the celestial walls !

Longfellow.

"Hymns to the Night."

Then shook the hills with thunder riven ;
 Then rushed the steed, to battle driven ;
 And louder than the bolts of Heaven
 Far flashed the red artillery.

Campbell.

"Hohenlinden."

Let's contend no more, Love,
 Strive nor weep ;
 All be as before, Love,
 —Only sleep !

R. Browning.

"A Woman's Last Word."

Now all is hushed save where the weak-eyed bat
 With short shrill shriek flits by on leathern wing,
 Or where the beetle winds
 His small but sullen horn.

Collins.

"Ode to Evening."

We three archers be,
 Rangers that move through the north countree,
 Lovers of ven'son and liberty,
 That value not honour or money.

Anon.

The rising morn has hid the stars ;
 Her level rays, like golden bars,
 Lie on the landscape green,
 With shadows brown between.

Longfellow.

"Endymion,"

That fawn-skin dappled hair of hers,
 And the blue eye,
 Dear and dewy,
 And that infantine fresh air of hers !

R. Browning.

"A Pretty Woman."

Another year is swallowed by the sea
 Of sunless waves !
 Another year, thou past eternity !
 Has rolled o'er new-made graves.

Ebenezer Elliott.

" A New Year."

Give me now my lyre !
 I feel the stirrings of a gift divine ;
 Within my bosom glows unearthly fire,
 Lit by no skill of mine.

Eliz. Lloyd.

" Milton's Last Verses."

I do not ask, O Lord, that thou should'st shed
 Full radiance here ;
 Give but a ray of peace, that I may tread
 Without a fear.

Adelaide Anne Procter.

" Per pacem ad lucem."

My days are in the yellow leaf ;
 The flowers and fruits of love are gone.
 The worm, the canker, and the grief,
 Are mine alone !

Byron

(In his 36th year).

Four heroics rhyming alternately, as in Gray's
Elegy, constitute the *Elegiac stanza*.

Full many a gem of purest ray serene
 The dark unfathomed caves of ocean bear ;
 Full many a flower is born to blush unseen,
 And waste its sweetness on the desert air.

Gray.

Four and three iamblings alternate are known as *Ballad or Service stanza*. A slight variation of the latter goes by the name of *Gray's stanza*.

All melancholy lying
 Thus wailed she for her dear ;
 Replied each blast with sighing,
 Each billow with a tear.

Gay.

(d). STANZAS OF FIVE VERSES.

These are called *quintains*, and have been employed by our poets in great variety of rhyme and length of verse.

That was I you heard last night,
 When there rose no moon at all,
 Nor, to pierce the strained and tight
 Tent of heaven, a planet small :
 Life was dead, and so was light.

R. Browning.

"A Serenade."

Who is the honest man ?
 He that doth still and strongly good pursue ;
 To God, his neighbour, and himself most true.
 Whom neither force nor fawning can
 Unpin, or wrench from giving all their due.

Herbert.

"The Steadfast Life."

You meaner beauties of the night,
 That poorly satisfy our eyes
 More by your number than your light,
 You common people of the skies.
 What are you when the moon shall rise ?

Wotton.

"To Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia."

Love flew in at the window
 As Wealth walked in at the door.
 "You have come as you saw Wealth coming," said I.
 But he fluttered his wings with a sweet little cry,
 "I'll cleave to you rich or poor."

Tennyson.

"The Foresters."

Go, lovely Rose!
 Tell her, that wastes her time and me,
 That now she knows,
 When I resemble her to thee
 How sweet and fair she seems to be.

Waller.

"The Rose's Message."

Oh, a lady might have come there,
 Hooded fairly like her hawk,
 With a book or lute in summer,
 And a hope of sweeter talk.

Listening less to her own music than for footsteps on the walk.

Mrs. Browning.

"The Lost Bower."

Yes, the year is growing old,
 And his eye is pale and bleared!
 Death, with frosty hand and cold
 Plucks the old man by the beard,
 Sorely, sorely!

Longfellow.

"Midnight Mass for the Dying Year."

We look before and after,
 And pine for what is not;
 Our sincerest laughter
 With some pain is fraught:
 Our sweetest songs are those that tell of saddest thought.

Shelley.

"Ode to a Skylark."

Ah! wretched and too solitary he
 Who loves not his own company!
 He'll feel the weight of't many a day,
 Unless he calls in sin or vanity
 To help to bear't away.

Cowley.

Two lovers by a moss-grown spring:
 They leaned soft cheeks together there;
 Mingled the dark and sunny hair,
 And heard the wooing thrushes sing.
 O budding time! O love's blest prime.

George Eliot.

Beautiful flowers! to me ye fresher seem
 From the Almighty hand that fashioned all,
 Than those that flourish by a garden wall;
 And I can image you, as in a dream,
 Fair, modest maidens, nursed in hamlets small—
 I love ye all!

Nicholl.

"Wild Flowers."

Stranger! however great,
 With lowly reverence bow;
 There's one in that poor shed,
 One by that paltry bed,
 Greater than thou.

Bowles.

"The Pauper's Deathbed."

(e). STANZAS OF SIX VERSES, CALLED THE SESTET.

The pale, the cold, and the moony smile
 Which the meteor-beam of a starless night
 Sheds on a lonely and sea-girt isle,
 Ere the dawning of morn's undoubted light,
 Is the flame of light so fickle and wan
 That flits round our steps till their strength is gone.

Shelley.

"Death."

Such is the fate of artless maid,
 Sweet flow'ret of the rural shade !
 By love's simplicity betrayed
 And guileless trust,
 Till she, like thee, all soiled, is laid
 Low i' the dust.

Burns.

"Mountain Daisy."

Beside the ungathered rice he lay,
 His sickle in his hand ;
 His breast was bare, his matted hair
 Was buried in the sand.
 Again in the mist and shadow of sleep
 He saw his Native Land.

Longfellow.

"The Slave's Dream."

O Mary, go and call the cattle home,
 And call the cattle home,
 And call the cattle home,
 Across the sands o' Dee.
 The western wind was wild and dark with foam,
 And all alone went she.

Kingsley.

And thou hast walked about (how strange a story !)
 In Thebes's streets three thousand years ago.
 When the Memnonium was in all its glory,
 And time had not begun to overthrow
 Those temples, palaces, and piles stupendous
 Of which the very ruins are tremendous !

Horace Smith.

"Address to a Mummy."

Fair pledges of a fruitful tree,
 Why do you fall so fast ?
 Your date is not so past,

But you may stay yet here awhile
 To blush and gently smile,
 And go at last.

Herrick.

"To Blossoms."

Is there a man whose judgment clear
 Can others teach the course to steer,
 Yet runs himself life's mad career
 Wild as the wave?
 Here pause, and through the starting tear
 Survey this grave.

Burns.

"A Bard's Epitaph."

I was not ever thus, nor prayed that Thou
 Should'st lead me on;
 I loved to choose and see my path—but now
 Lead Thou me on.
 I loved the garish day, and, spite of fears,
 Pride ruled my will : remember not past years.

Newman.

I love snow, and all the forms
 Of the radiant frost;
 I love waves, and winds, and storms,
 Everything almost
 Which is Nature's, and may be
 Untainted by man's misery.

Shelley.

"Invocation."

(f). STANZAS OF SEVEN VERSES.

Seven heroics, the first five rhyming at intervals, the last two in succession, form what is known as *Rhyme Royal*. This stanza was much used by early writers, Chaucer, Spenser, &c., but has found few imitations in modern poets, *e.g.* :

So every spirit as it is most pure,
 And hath in it the more of heavenly light,
 So it the fairer body doth procure
 To habit it, and is more fairly dight
 With cheerful grace and amiable sight ;
 For of the soul the body form doth take
 For soul is form and doth the body make.

Spenser.

Awake, awake my lyre !
 And tell thy silent master's humble tale
 In sounds that may prevail—
 Sounds that gentle thought inspire ;
 Though so exalted she
 And I so lowly be,
 Tell her such different notes make all thy harmony.

Cowley.

" The Lover to his Lyre."

Oh, what a dawn of day !
 How the March sun feels like May !
 All is blue again,
 After last night's rain,
 And the south dries the hawthorn spray—
 Only, my love's away !
 I'd as lief that the blue were grey.

R. Browning.

" A Lover's Quarrel."

Three corpses lay out on the shining sands
 In the morning gleam as the tide went down ;
 And the women were weeping and wringing their hands
 For those who will never come back to the town.
 For men must work, and women must weep,
 And the sooner it's over, the sooner to sleep,
 And good-byë to the bar and its moaning.

Kingsley.

" The Three Fishers."

In the convent clad in grey,
 Sat the monks in lonely cells,
 Paced the cloisters, knelt to pray,
 And the poet heard their bells;
 But his rhymes
 Found other chimes
 Nearer to the earth than they.

Longfellow.

"Olive Basselin."

Swiftly walk over the western wave,
 Spirit of Night!
 Out of the misty eastern cave,
 Where, all the long and lone daylight,
 Thou wovest dreams of joy and fear,
 Which make thee terrible and dear,
 Swift be thy flight!

Shelley.

"To Night."

We are so unlike each other
 Thou and I; that none could guess
 We were children of one mother
 But for mutual tenderness.
 Thou art rose-lined from the cold,
 And meant, verily, to hold
 Life's new pleasures manifold.

Mrs. Browning.

"Bertha in the Lane."

Though, like a wanderer,
 The sun gone down,
 Darkness be over me,
 My rest a stone;
 Yet in my dreams I'd be
 Nearer, my God, to Thee—
 Nearer to Thee.

Sarah Flower Adams.

The flower that smiles to-day
 To-morrow dies ;
 All that we wish to stay
 Tempts and then flies :
 What is this world's delight ?
 Lightning that mocks the night,
 Brief even as bright.

Shelley.
 " Mutability."

(g). STANZAS OF EIGHT VERSES.

Eight heroics, the first six rhyming alternately, the last two in succession, are known as *Ottava Rima*. Many of the great poems of Italy, Spain, and Portugal are arranged in this stanza: Byron's translation of *Morgante Maggiore* and his *Don Juan* are the best English examples of it.

But the Consul's brow was sad,
 And the Consul's speech was low,
 And darkly looked he at the wall,
 And darkly at the foe.
 " Their van will be upon us
 Before the bridge goes down ;
 And if they once may win the bridge,
 What hope to save the town ? "

Macaulay.
 " Horatius."

A wizard is he !
 Do you see, d'ye see ?
 Temples arise in the upper air :
 Now they are gone,
 And a troop comes on
 Of plumed knights and ladies fair ;

They pass—and a host of spirits grey
Are floating onward—away! away!

Sarah Flower Adams.

“March Song.”

I'm wearin' awa', John,
Like snaw wreaths in thaw, John,
I'm wearin' awa'

To the land o' the leal.

There's nae sorrow there, John,
There's neither cold nor care, John,

The day's aye fair

I' the land o' the leal.

Lady Nairn.

I climbed the dark brow of the mighty Helvellyn,
Lakes and mountains beneath me gleamed misty and wide;
All was still, save, by fits, when the eagle was yelling,
And starting around me the echoes replied.
On the right, Striden-edge round the Red-tarn was bending,
And Catchedicam its left verge was defending,
One huge nameless rock in the front was ascending,
When I mark'd the sad spot where the wanderer had died.

Sir Walter Scott.

“Helvellyn.”

Welcome, maids of honour!

You do bring

In the spring,

And wait upon her.

She has virgins many

Fresh and fair;

Yet ye are

More sweet than any.

Herrick.

“To Violets.”

He saw my anger was sincere,
 And lovingly began to chide me ;
 And wiping from my cheek the tear,
 He sat him on the grass beside me.
 He feigned such pretty amorous love,
 Breathed such sweet vows one after other,
 I could but smile while whispering low—
 Be quiet, do, I'll call my mother.

C. M.

Stone walls do not a prison make,
 Nor iron bars a cage ;
 Minds innocent and quiet take
 That for a hermitage :
 If I have freedom in my love,
 And in my soul am free,
 Angels alone that soar above
 Enjoy such liberty.

Lovelace.

“ To Althea, from prison.”

'Twas twilight, and the sunless day went down
 Over the waste of waters ; like a veil,
 Which, if withdrawn, would but disclose the frown
 Of one whose hate is masked but to assail.
 Thus to their hopeless eyes the night was shown,
 And grimly darkled o'er the faces pale,
 And the dim desolate deep : twelve days had Fear
 Been their familiar, and now Death was here !

Byron.

“ Don Juan.”

Draw near,
 You lovers that complain,
 Of Fortune or Disdain,
 And to my ashes lend a tear ;
 Melt the hard marble with your groans,
 And soften the relentless stones,

Whose cold embraces the sad subject hide,
Of all Love's cruelties and Beauty's pride !

T. Stavley.

Sweetest love ! I do not go
For weariness of thee,
Nor in hope the world can show
A fairer love to me :
But since that I
Must die at last, 'tis best
Thus to use myself in jest,
By feigned death to die.

Donne.

"To his Love, on going a Journey."

She spoke and wept : the dark and azure well
Sparkled beneath the shower of her bright tears,
And every little circlet where they fell,
Flung to the cavern-roof inconstant spheres
And intertangled lines of light :—a knell
Of sobbing voices came upon her ears
From those departing Forms, o'er the serene
Of the white streams and of the forest green.

Shelley.

"Witch of Atlas."

On the door you will not enter,
I have gazed too long—adieu !
Hope withdraws her peradventure—
Death is near me,—and not *you* !
Come, O lover,
Close and cover
These poor eyes, you called, I ween,
"Sweetest eyes were ever seen."

Mrs. Browning.

"Catarina to Camoens."

Speak, speak, thou fearful guest !
Who, with thy hollow breast
Still in rude armour drest,

Comest to daunt me !
 Wrapt not in Eastern balms,
 But with thy fleshless palms
 Stretched, as if asking alms,
 Why dost thou haunt me ?

Longfellow.

“The Spectre in Armour.”

(h). STANZAS OF NINE VERSES.

One particular arrangement of nine-line verse is known as the *Spenserian stanza*, being first used by Spenser in his *Fairie Queene*. It consists of eight heroics followed by an Alexandrine, and these are made to rhyme in three sets, 1, 3 ; 2, 4, 5, 7 ; 6, 8, 9. Though it is thus complex in structure, there is sufficient variety in its stately swing to render it suitable, either for lengthy or short compositions, and to make it a favourite form with most of our poets. Besides the *Fairie Queene*, Thomson's *Castle of Indolence*, Beattie's *Minstrel*, Burns's *Cotter's Saturday Night*, Byron's *Childe Harold*, and Shelley's *Revolt of Islam*, are written in it. A stanza from each of these poems follows :

His life was nigh into death's door yplast,
 And thread-bare cote and cobbled shoes he wore ;
 Ne scarce good morsell all his life did taste ;
 But both from backe and bellie still did spare,
 To fill his bags, and richesse to compare :
 Yet childe ne kinsman living had he none
 To leave them to ; but thorough daily care
 To get, and nightly feare to lose, his owne,
 He led a wretched life, unto himselfe unknowne.

Spenser.

“Avarice.”

I care not, Fortune, what you me deny ;
 You cannot rob me of free Nature's grace ;
 You cannot shut the windows of the sky,
 Through which Aurora shows her morning face ;
 You cannot bar my constant feet to trace
 The woods and lawns, by living stream, at eve :
 Let health my nerves and finer fibres brace,
 And I their toys to the great children leave ;
 Of fancy, reason, virtue, nought can me bereave.

Thomson.

Ah ! who can tell how hard it is to climb
 The steep where Fame's proud temple shines afar ;
 Ah ! who can tell how many a soul sublime
 Has felt the influence of malignant star,
 And waged with Fortune an eternal war ;
 Checked by the scoff of Pride, by Envy's frown,
 And Poverty's unconquerable bar,
 In life's low vale remote has pined alone,
 Then dropped into the grave, unpitied and unknown.

Beattie.

Dr. Beattie says of this stanza : " I am surprised to find the structure of Spenser's complicated stanza so little troublesome. I think it the most harmonious that ever was contrived. It admits of more variety of pauses than either the couplet or the alternate rhyme [he means the stanza of four], and it concludes with a pomp and majesty of sound which to my ear is wonderfully delightful. It seems also very well adapted to the genius of our language, which from its irregularity of inflexion and number of monosyllables, abounds in diversified terminations and consequently renders our poetry susceptible of an endless variety of legitimate rhymes.*

* Forbes's " Life of Beattie."

O happy love ! where love like this is found !
 O heart-felt raptures ! bliss beyond compare !
 I've pacèd much this weary, mortal round,
 And sage experience bids me this declare—
 If Heaven a draught of heavenly pleasure spare,
 One cordial in this melancholy vale,
 'Tis when a youthful, loving, modest pair
 In other's arms breathe out the tender tale,
 Beneath the milk-white thorn that scents the evening gale.

Burns.

Roll on, thou deep and dark blue Ocean—roll !
 Ten thousand fleets sweep over thee in vain ;
 Man marks the earth with ruin—his control
 Stops with the shore ; upon the watery plain
 The wrecks are all thy deed ; nor doth remain
 A shadow of man's ravage, save his own,
 When, for a moment, like a drop of rain
 He sinks into thy depths with bubbling groan,
 Without a grave, unknelled, uncoffined, and unknown.

Byron.

Specimens of other nine-line stanzas, not Spenserian, follow.

If thou beest born to strange sights,
 Things invisible to see,
 Ride ten thousand days and nights
 Till age snow white hairs on thee ;
 Then, when thou return'st wilt tell me
 All strange wonders that befell thee,
 And swear,
 Nowhere,
 Lives a woman true and fair.

Donne.

“ Fair and False.”

It's wiser being good than bad ;
 It's safer being meek than fierce ;
 It's fitter being sane than mad.
 My own hope is, a sin will pierce
 The thickest cloud earth ever stretched ;
 That after Last returns the First,
 Though a wide compass round be fetched ;
 That what began best can't prove worst,
 Nor what God blessed once, prove accurst.

R. Browning.
 "Apparant Failure."

Alas ! I have nor hope, nor health,
 Nor peace within, nor calm around,
 Nor that content, surpassing wealth,
 The sage in meditation found,
 And walked with inward glory crowned ;
 Nor fame, nor power, nor love, nor leisure,
 Others I see whom these surround,—
 Smiling they live, and call life pleasure :
 To me life's cup has been dealt in another measure.

Shelley.

(i). STANZAS OF TEN VERSES.

To each his sufferings ; all are men
 Condemned alike to groan,
 The tender for another's pain,
 Th' unfeeling for his own.
 Yet ah ! why should they know their fate ?
 Since sorrow never comes too late,
 And happiness too swiftly flies ;
 Thought would destroy their paradise.—
 No more ;—where ignorance is bliss
 'Tis folly to be wise.

Gray.

"On a Distant Prospect of Eton College."

Fair daffodils, we weep to see
 You haste away so soon ;
 As yet the early rising sun
 Has not attained his noon.
 Stay, stay,
 Until the hast'ning day
 Has run,
 But to the even-song !
 And having prayed together, we
 Will go with you along.

Herrick.

" To Daffodils."

Freeze, freeze, thou bitter sky,
 Thou dost not bite so nigh
 As benefits forgot ;
 Though thou the waters warp,
 Thy sting is not so sharp
 As friends remember'd not.
 Heigh ho ! sing heigh ho ! unto the green holly,
 Most friendship is feigning, most loving mere folly.
 Then heigh ho ! the holly !
 This life is most jolly.

Shakspeare.

The time I've lost in wooing,
 In watching and pursuing
 The light that lies
 In woman's eyes,
 Has been my heart's undoing.
 Tho' wisdom oft has sought me,
 I scorned the love she brought me.
 My only books
 Were woman's looks,
 And folly's all they taught me.

Moore.

She passed like summer flowers away.
 Her aspect and her voice
 Will never more rejoice,
 For she lies hushed in cold decay;
 Broken the golden bowl,
 Which held her hallowed soul :
 It was an idle boast to say
 " Our souls are as the same,"
 And stings me now to shame ;
 Her spirit went, and mine did not obey.

Thos. Woolner.

"My Beautiful Lady."

I'm no slave to such as you be ;
 Neither shall a snowy breast,
 Wanton eye, or lip of ruby,
 Ever rob me of my rest.
 Go, go, display
 Thy beauty's ray
 To some o'er-soon enamoured swain ;
 These common wiles
 Of sighs and smiles
 Are all bestowed on me in vain.

Wither.

For thou wert born of woman ! Thou didst come,
 O Holiest ! to this world of sin and gloom,
 Not in Thy omnipotent array ;
 And not by thunders strewed
 Was Thy tempestuous road ;
 Nor indignation burnt before Thee on Thy way.
 But Thee, a soft and naked child,
 Thy mother undefiled,
 In the rude manger laid to rest
 From off her virgin breast.

Milman.

How beautiful is night !
 A dewy freshness fills the silent air ;
 No mist obscures, nor cloud, nor speck, nor stain,
 Breaks the serene of heaven.
 In full-orbed glory yonder moon divine
 Rolls through the dark-blue depths ;
 Beneath her steady ray
 The desert-circle spreads,
 Like the round ocean girdled with the sky.
 How beautiful is night !

Southey.

(j). STANZAS OF ELEVEN VERSES.

I said—Then, dearest, since 'tis so,
 Since now at length my fate I know,
 Since nothing all my love avails,
 Since all my life seemed meant for, fails,
 Since this was written and needs must be—
 My whole heart rises up to bless
 Your name in pride and thankfulness !
 Take back the hope you gave—I claim
 Only a memory of the same,—
 And this beside, if you will not blame,
 Your leave for one more last ride with me.

R. Browning.

“The Last Ride Together.”

The hour was late ; the fire burned low,
 The landlord's eyes were closed in sleep,
 And near the story's end a deep
 Sonorous sound at times was heard,
 As when the distant bagpipes blow.
 At this all laughed ; the landlord stirred,
 As one awakening from a swoond,
 And, gazing anxiously around,

Protested that he had not slept,
But only shut his eyes, and kept
His ears attentive to each word.

Longfellow.
" Good Night."

God be with thee, my beloved. God be with thee !
Else alone thou goest forth,
Thy face unto the north.—
Moor and pleasance, all around thee and beneath thee,
Looking equal in one snow !
While I, who try to reach thee,
Vainly follow, vainly follow,
With the farewell and the hollo,
And cannot reach thee so.
Alas ! I can but teach thee,

God be with thee, my beloved. God be with thee !
Mrs. Browning.
" A Valediction."

(k). STANZAS OF TWELVE VERSES.

You'll come to our ball ; since we parted,
I've thought of you more than I'll say ;
Indeed, I was half broken-hearted
For a week, when they took you away.
Fond fancy brought back to my slumbers
Our walks on the Ness and the Den,
And echoed the musical numbers
Which you used to sing to me then.
I know the romance, since it's over,
'Twere idle, or worse to recall ;
I know you're a terrible rover,
But, Clarence, you'll come to our ball ?

Praed.

O what a plague is love !
I cannot bear it ;
She will inconstant prove,
I greatly fear it.

It so torments my mind
 That my heart faileth ;
 She wavers with the wind
 As a ship saileth.
 Please her as best I may,
 She loves still to gainsay :
 Alack ! and well-a-day !
 Philinda flouts me !

Anon.

Here was I with my arm and heart
 And brain, all yours for a word, a want,
 Put into a look—just a look, your part—
 While mine to repay it . . . valiant vaunt.
 Were the woman that's dead alive to hear,
 Had her lover, that's lost, love's proof to show !
 But I cannot show it ; you cannot speak
 From the churchyard neither, miles removed,
 Though I feel by a pulse within my cheek,
 Which stabs and stops, that the woman I loved
 Needs help in her grave, and finds none near,
 Wants warmth from the heart which sends it—so !

R. Browning.

"Too Late."

With blackest moss the flower-plots
 Were thickly crusted, one and all :
 The rusted nails fell from the knots
 That held the pear to the gable-wall.
 The broken sheds look'd sad and strange :
 Uplifted was the clinking latch ;
 Weeded and worn the ancient thatch
 Upon the lonely moated grange.
 She only said, " My life is dreary ;
 He cometh not," she said ;
 She said, " I am aweary, aweary,
 I would that I were dead !"

Tennyson.

"Mariana."

See, O see,
 How every tree,
 Every bower,
 Every flower,
 A new life gives to others' joys :
 Whilst that I,
 Grief-stricken, lie,
 Nor can meet
 With any sweet,
 But what faster mine destroys.
 What are all the senses' pleasures,
 When the mind has lost all measures ?

(1). STANZAS OF MORE THAN TWELVE * VERSES.

Long years of toil and care,
 And pain and poverty, have passed
 Since last I listened to her prayer,
 And looked upon her last.
 Yet how she looked, and how she smiled
 Upon me, while a playful child,
 The lustre of her eye,
 The kind caress, the fond embrace,
 The reverence of her placid face,
 Within my memory lie
 As fresh as they had only been
 Bestowed, and felt, and heard, and seen,
 Since yesterday went by.

John Bethune.
 "My Grandmother."

A glorious people vibrated again
 The lightning of the nations : Liberty
 From heart to heart, from tower to tower, o'er Spain,
 Scattering contagious fire into the sky,

* For a full account of the *Sonnet*, see page 203.

Gleamed. My soul spurned the chains of its dismay,
 And, in the rapid plumes of song,
 Clothed itself, sublime and strong ;
 As a young eagle soars the morning clouds among,
 Hovering in verse o'er its accustomed prey ;
 Till from its station in the heaven of fame
 The Spirit's whirlwind rapt it, and the ray
 Of the remotest sphere of living flame
 Which paves the void was from behind it flung.
 As foam from a ship's swiftness, when there came
 A voice out of the deep : I will record the same.

Shelley.

"Ode to Liberty."

With deep affection,
 And recollection,
 I often think of
 Those Shandon bells,
 Whose sounds so wide would
 In my days of childhood,
 Fling round my cradle
 Their magic spells.
 On this I ponder,
 Where'er I wander,
 And thus grow fonder,
 Sweet Cork, of thee ;
 With thy bells of Shandon,
 That sound so grand on
 The pleasant waters
 Of the river Lee.

Francis Mahony

(Father Prout).

Shelley's beautiful ode, *The Cloud*, is built up of stanzas of twelve, fourteen, and eighteen verses, the first of which is here given.

I bring fresh showers for the thirsting flowers
 From the seas and the streams ;
 I wear light shade for the leaves when laid
 In their noon-day dreams ;
 From my wings are shaken the dews that waken
 The sweet birds every one,
 When rocked to rest on their mother's breast,
 As she dances about the sun.
 I wield the flail of the lashing hail,
 And whiten the green plains under ;
 And then again I dissolve in rain,
 And laugh as I pass in thunder.

Shelley.

Terza Rima, in which Dante's *Divine Comedy* is written, furnishes another variety of verse arrangement intermediate between the continuous and stanzaic forms. It consists of heroics with three rhymes at intervals. In the first tercet the first line rhymes with the third, and the second with the first and third of the following tercet, and so on continuously throughout. Even when the groups are separated, as in Shelley's *Triumph of Life*, the sense is continuous, and it is therefore usual to present them in unbroken succession. The following extract from Byron's *Prophecy of Dante* furnishes an excellent example :

Many are the poets who have never penned
 Their inspiration, and perchance the best :
 They felt, and loved, and died, but would not lend
 Their thoughts to meaner beings ; they compressed
 The good within them, and rejoined the stars
 Unlaureled upon earth, but far more blest

Than those who are degraded by the jars
 Of passion, and their frailties linked to fame,
 Conquerors of high renown, but full of scars.
 Many are the poets, but without the name ;
 For what is poesy but to create
 From overfeeling good or ill, and aim
 At an eternal life beyond our fate,
 And be the new Prometheus of new men,
 Bestowing fire from heaven, and then too late
 Feeling the pleasure given repaid with pain,
 And vultures to the heart of the bestower,
 Who, having lavished his high gift in vain,
 Lies chained to his bare rock by the seashore.

Byron.

There was a youth, who, as with toil and travel,
 Had grown quite weak and grey before his time ;
 Nor any could the restless griefs unravel

Which burned within him, withering up his prime
 And goading him, like fiends; from land to land.
 Not his the load of any secret crime,

For nought of ill his heart could understand,
 But pity and wild sorrow for the same ;—
 Not his the thirst for glory or command

Baffled with blast of hope-consuming shame ;
 Nor evil joys which fire the vulgar breast
 And quench in speedy smoke its feeble flame,

Had left within his soul their dark unrest :
 Nor what religion fables of the grave
 Feared he,—Philosophy's accepted guest.

Shelley.

(m). IRREGULAR STANZAS.

Most of the finest odes in our language are exceedingly complex in structure, both in variety of metre and length of verse, and they are usually broken up into stanzas of varying length, from four to upwards of twenty lines. Amongst the most noted compositions of this kind may be enumerated Milton's *Ode on the Nativity of Christ*, Dryden's *Alexander's Feast*, Pope's *Ode on St. Cecilia's Day*, Gray's *Bard* and *On a Distant Prospect of Eton College*, Shelley's *West Wind* and *The Cloud*. Collins's *Ode on the Passions* is here quoted at length as a typical specimen.

THE PASSIONS.

When Music, heavenly maid, was young,
While yet in early Greece she sung,
The Passions oft, to hear her skill,
Thronged around her magic cell.

Exulting, trembling, raging, fainting,
Possess'd beyond the Muse's painting;
By turns they felt the glowing mind
Disturbed, delighted, raised, refined;
Till once, 'tis said, when all were fired,
Fill'd with fury, rapt, inspired,
From the supporting myrtles round
They snatch'd her instruments of sound;
And as they oft had heard apart
Sweet lessons of her forceful art,
Each, for madness ruled the hour,
Would prove his own expressive power.

First Fear his hand, its skill to try,
 Amid the chords, bewilder'd laid ;
 And back recoil'd, he knew not why,
 E'en at the sound himself had made.
 Next Anger rush'd, his eyes on fire,
 In lightnings own'd his secret stings ;
 In one rude clash he struck the lyre,
 And swept with hurried hand the strings.

With woeful measure wan Despair—
 Low sullen sounds his grief beguiled ;
 A solemn, strange, and mingled air ;
 'Twas sad by fits, by starts 'twas wild.

But thou, O Hope ! with eyes so fair
 What was thy delighted measure ?
 Still it whispered promised pleasure,
 And bade the lovely scenes at distance hail.
 Still would her touch the strain prolong ;
 And from the rocks, the woods, the vale,
 She call'd on Echo still through all the song ;
 And where her sweetest theme she chose,
 A soft responsive voice was heard at every close ;
 And Hope enchanted, smiled and waved her golden hair :
 And longer had she sung—but with a frown
 Revenge impatient rose ;
 He threw his blood-stained sword in thunder down
 And with a withering look,
 The war-denouncing trumpet took,
 And blew a blast so loud and dread,
 Were ne'er prophetic sounds so full of woe ;
 And ever and anon he beat
 The double drum with furious heat ;
 And though sometimes, each dreary pause between,
 Dejected Pity at his side
 Her soul-subduing voice applied,
 Yet still he kept his wild unalter'd mien,
 While each strain'd ball of sight seem'd bursting from his
 head.

Thy numbers, Jealousy, to nought were fix'd ;
 Sad proof of thy distressful state ;
 Of diff'ring themes the veering song was mix'd,
 And now it courted Love, now raving call'd on Hate.

With eyes upraised, as one inspired,
 Pale Melancholy sat retired,
 And from her wild sequester'd seat,
 In notes by distance made more sweet,
 Pour'd through the mellow horn her pensive soul ;
 And dashing soft from rocks around,
 Bubbling runnels join'd the sound ;
 Through glades and glooms the mingled measure stole :
 Or o'er some haunted streams with fond delay,
 Round a holy calm diffusing,
 Love of peace and lonely musing,
 In hollow murmurs died away.

But oh ! how alter'd was its sprightly tone
 When Cheerfulness, a nymph of healthiest hue,
 Her bow across her shoulder flung,
 Her buskin gemmed with morning dew,
 Blew an inspiring air that dale and thicket rung,
 The hunter's call, to fawn and dryad known
 The oak-crowned sisters, and their chaste-eyed queen,
 Satyrs and sylvan boys, were seen
 Peeping from forth their alleys green ;
 Brown Exercise rejoiced to hear,
 And Sport leap'd up, and seized his beechen spear.

Last came Joy's ecstatic trial :
 He with viny crown advancing,
 First to the lively pipe his hand address'd ;
 But soon he saw the brisk awakening viol,
 Whose sweet entrancing voice he loved the best.
 They would have thought who heard the strain,
 They saw in Tempe's vale her native maids,
 Amid the festal sounding shades,
 To some unwearied minstrel dancing :

While, as his flying fingers kiss'd the strings,
Love framed with Mirth a gay fantastic round,
Loose were her tresses seen, her zone unbound :
And he, amidst his frolic play,
As if he would the charming air repay,
Shook thousand odours from his dewy wings.

O Music ! sphere-descended maid,
Friend of pleasure, wisdom's aid !
Why, goddess ! why, to us denied,
Lay'st thou thy ancient lyre aside ?
As in that loved Athenian bower,
You learn an all-commanding power ;
Thy mimic soul, O nymph endeared,
Can well recall what then it heard,
Where is thy native simple heart,
Devote to virtue, fancy, art ?
Arise, as in that elder time,
Warm, energetic, chaste, sublime !
Thy wonders in that godlike age
Fill thy recording sister's page—
'Tis said, and I believe the tale,
Thy humblest reed could more prevail,
Had more of strength, diviner rage,
Than all that charms this laggard age ;
Even all at once together found,
Cecilia's mingled world of sound.
Oh, bid our vain endeavours cease,
Revive the just designs of Greece ;
Return in all thy simple state ;
Confirm the tales her sons relate.

POETIC LICENCES.

IN this chapter we are called upon to deal with all the departures from normal exactitude of which writers of verse avail themselves. We shall find that it is not so much an enquiry into the nature and extent of the liberty the poet is allowed, as of the kind and amount he thinks fit to take. Verse-making preceded prosodial laws, as speech and writing existed before the rules of grammar were drawn up. The poet presents us with the verses he has framed to his own sweet will, and all that is left to prosaic mortals is to approve or condemn them. The restrictions and difficulties that the artist, whose material is words, has to contend with are at once so embarrassing and unavoidable, that what are called licences would be more truly designated necessities. The versifier is expected to conform to strict grammatical rule; he has to manipulate sounds and their symbols which bristle with irregularities and difficulties of many kinds, and yet he must produce melody which is pleasing and varied. To accomplish all this he is compelled to become, in a sense, a law unto himself, and therefore he makes no scruple in surmounting obstacles to trespass the boundaries laid down for ordinary observance.

These so-called poetic licences may be conveniently grouped together and considered under three heads—*Grammatical*, *Orthographical*, and *Metrical*.

1.—GRAMMATICAL LICENCES.

These embrace deviations from ordinary forms of expression, or the strict grammatical structure of sentences. In prose most of them would be considered *solecisms*, but in verse they are allowable in order to meet the exigencies of rhythm, or to add variety and elegance to the composition.

(a). ELLIPSIS.

This is the omission of words which are necessary to complete the construction though not to convey the sense.

Cold, cold, my girl ?

“*Othello*.”

What ! all my pretty chickens and their dam
At one fell swoop ?

“*Macbeth*.”

Is there for honest poverty,
That hangs his head, and a' that ?

Burns.

A form of ellipsis in which the consequence is suppressed to be supplied by the hearer's mind is called *Aposiopesis*, e.g. :

If she sustain him and his hundred knights
When I have shown the unfitness—— : How now, Oswald ?
“*King Lear*.”

They fell together all as by consent ;
 They dropped as by a thunder stroke. What might,
 Worthy Sebastian ? O what might ?—No more :
 And yet, methinks, I see it in thy face
 What thou should'st be : the occasion speaks thee ; and
 My strong imagination sees a crown
 Dropping upon thy head.

“ *Tempest.* ”

Omission of conjunctions is called *Asyndeton*.

(b). PLEONASM

is the introduction of superfluous words, in order to strengthen the expression or to keep the mind dwelling upon the thought, *e.g.* : What a length of tail *behind* ! The *sea-girt* isle. In prose these would be condemned as tautological.

Nor to these idle orbs does day appear,
 Or sun, or moon, or stars, throughout the year,
 Or man, or woman.

Milton.

Now all these things are over—yes, all thy pretty ways—
 Thy needlework, thy prattle, thy snatches of old lays.

Macaulay.

Such repetitions as these, says Coleridge, constitute beauty of the highest kind.

(c). ENALLAGE

is the use of one part of speech for another, adjectives for adverbs, the past tense for the participle, as :

Those more easiest who have learned to dance.

Pope.

The idols are broke in the temple of Baal.

Byron.

They fall successive, and successive rise.

Pope.

(d). HYPERBATON

is the transposition of words beyond what would be allowable even in rhetorical prose, *c.g.* :

Idle after dinner, in his chair,
Sat a farmer, ruddy, fat, and fair.

Tennyson.

From morn
To noon he fell, from noon to dewy eve,
A summer's day.

Milton.

High on a throne of royal state, which far
Outshone the wealth of Ormuz or of Ind,
Or where the gorgeous East, with richest hand,
Showers on her kings barbaric pearl and gold,
Satan exalted sat.

Milton.

Far along,
From peak to peak, the rattling crags among,
Leaps the live thunder.

Byron.

(e). ANACOLUTHON.

This is the want of proper sequence in the construction of a compound sentence, as :

My name is Edgar, and thy father's son.

"King Lear."

Why I do trifle thus with his despair
Is done to cure it.

“*King Lear.*”

God from the Mount of Sinai, whose gray top
Shall tremble, he descending, shall himself,
In thunder, lightning, and loud trumpets' sound,
Ordain them laws.

Milton.

2.—ORTHOGRAPHICAL LICENCES.

These are deviations from the ordinary spelling, and therefore in the pronunciation of words, their object being to shorten or lengthen a verse by a syllable.

(a). ELISION

is the omission of a letter or syllable at the beginning, middle, or end of a word, *e.g.* : 'gainst, 'scape, o'er, ta'en, ope', th'. At the beginning this is known as *aphæresis*, in the middle *syncope*, at the end *apocope*.

(b). PROSTHESIS

is prefixing an expletive syllable to a word; as, yclad, bewEEP.

(c). PARAGOGUE

adds an expletive syllable to a word; as withouten, lovèd.

(d). SYNÆRESIS

is the merging of two syllables into one, as may be done with such words as alien, flower, familiar, amorous, murmuring, mouldering.

(e). DIÆRESIS

is the separation of a diphthong into two sounds, as is occasionally found in our older poets; such as regarding the endings tion, sion, and words like hire, dire as dissyllables.

And so by many winding nooks he strays,
With willing spirit to the wide o-cean.

(f). TMESIS

is the insertion of a word between the parts of a compound; as, to us ward, on which side soever.

To these may be added the use of archaisms, *i.e.* old forms of words that have become otherwise obsolete; as wis for know, e'en or eyne for eyes.

Some of these orthographical licences present difficulties which have given rise to so much diverse opinion that it may be useful to illustrate them more in detail. Elisions, generally speaking, should not be such as to create words of unpleasing sound or difficult pronunciation. The following verse is somewhat harsh, for instance:

Then 'gan th' obstrep'rous mob to rage.

Whereas in the opening line of *The Paradise Lost* the last two syllables of *disobedience* are merged without any unpleasant effect.

Of man's first disobedience, and the fruit—

One complaint made against our language is that its consonants are too numerous in proportion

to the vowels, and the effect of elision is to increase that proportion.

The second person singular of our verb terminates with letters that do not well accommodate themselves to elisions, when the verb itself ends with a consonant ;

Ill thou consider'st that the kind are brave.

That usher'st in the sun, and still prepar'st its way.

Thou mourn'st them living, as already dead.

These elisions are harsh : but where the verb is regular, as love, loved, fear, feared, &c., the same person in the past time presents an obstacle almost insurmountable to any elision. Yet some few have attempted it, making indeed two elisions, as,

Thou shar'd'st their nature, insolence, and fate.

But to others this rough assemblage of consonants has appeared so formidable that, rather than meet it, they have ventured to trespass upon their grammar rules. For instance, in Pope's *Messiah* this passage occurs—

O Thou, my voice inspire,
Who *touch'd* Isaiah's hallowed lips with fire !

—where *touch'd* is used for *touch'd'st*.

The occasions for making such elisions as this ought to be avoided ; but unfortunately they occur oftenest in those kinds of poetry where they are least admissible. For with respect to elisions, it is

to be observed that, as in familiar discourse we use without scruple those which we should not allow in the solemn recital of a grave composition, so in familiar verse we may admit those which are to be excluded from the higher species—from epic and lyric poems and the like.

The elisions which we meet with as frequently as any are of the verbs, substantive and auxiliary. Many of these are improper in grave poetry.

From Paran's height the One that's holy came.

But have evoked them oft, I'm sure in vain.

Kill him, and thou'rt secure; 'tis only he.

These elisions of the verb substantive are none of them suitable to the rank of the poems in which they stand; neither are those made of the auxiliary verbs, as I'll, for I will, he'd, for he would, &c., but they might all enter into light pieces without offence; as into satires, as here:

'Tis sad
To say you're curious when we say you're mad.

I'm very sensible he's mad in law.

We find in some of our poets other elisions which are faulty, because the letters which are left do not meet and coalesce, as they ought, into one syllable. The following is such:

We' allow'd you beauty, and we did submit,
Shame and woe to us, if we' our wealth obey.

But a fault still greater is here :

Sha'n't I return the vengeance in my power ?

This term, *sha'n't*, is so deformed and vulgarized by elision as to be altogether unfit to appear in poetry. In justice to the poets of the present time, it is to be acknowledged that they are more correct and guarded against these blemishes ; and to collect them we are forced to go back to a former age.

Other elisions, not much practised by our moderns, are made in words of more than one syllable, by cutting off the last, like these in Milton : *

Th' specious deeds on earth which glory' excites,
To be invulnerable' in those bright arms,
So he with difficulty' and labour hard.

But among our earliest poets this sort of elision was common ; Gower used it :

For ever I wrastle', and ever I am behind,
As pray unto my Lady' of any help.

So did Chaucer :

Then help me, Lord, to-morrow' in my bataille.

Winnen thy cost, take her ensample' of me.

My body' is ay so redy' and so penible.

* See *Hiatus*, p. 115.

For trouble' in earth take no meláncholy.
 Be rich in patience, gif thou' in goods be poor ;
 Who livis merry' he livis mightily :
 Without gladnéss availis no treasúre.

The reader will not fail to observe that, after all these elisions, the next word begins with a vowel, and that in general the syllables cut off are short.

Contractions are made, as has been said, of syllables which are not separated by any consonant; these our language contains in great number and variety; particularly a large class from the Latin, as *motion*, *region*, *occasion*. The two last syllables of these and other such words are now always contracted into one, when used in a verse. It was not so formerly :

His name was heavenly contemplation ;
 Of God and goodness was his meditation.

Spenser.

“ Fairy Queen.”

Some willing men that might instruct his sons,
 And that would stand to good conditions.

“ *Hall's Satires.*”

Examples in other words :

To fly his step-dame's love outrageous.

Spenser.

“ Fairy Queen.”

This siege that hath engirt his marriage.

Shakspeare.

“ Rape of Lucrece.”

Should bleed in his own law's obedience.

Syllables like these were divided whenever it suited the poet's convenience. Shakspeare in all his rhymed poetry makes them rhyme double, as :

To kill myself, quoth she, alack ! what were it
 But with my body my poor soul's pollution ?
 They that lose half with greater patience bear it,
 Than they whose whole is swallow'd in confusion.

"Rape of Lucrece."

I will drink
 Potions of eyesel 'gainst my strong infection ;
 No bitterness that I will bitter think,
 Nor double penance to correct correction.

Sonnet iii.

This division of syllables is found in our poetry as late as Cowley's time ; but he was a licentious versifier :

At thy strong charms it must be gone,
 Though a disease, as well as devil, were call'd legion,
Cowley.

A different manner of lengthening the word is seen in this example :

O, how this spring of love resembleth
 The' uncertain glory of an April day !

Shakspeare.

"Two Gentlemen of Verona," act i. sc. 3,

—where the word *resembleth* is pronounced *resemble-eth*, as having four syllables. But such licence would not be now permitted. In our early poets it could not be accounted a licence, for it was

according to the ordinary pronunciation of many such words :

He came at his commandément on hie.

Chaucer.

“ Knight’s Tale,”

Right in the midst of the threshold lay.

Spenser.

“ Fairy Queen.”

It may here be pointed out that in our older poetry final syllables were sounded which have since entirely disappeared or become mute, such as *é, és, éa, e.g.* :

The smalé fowlés maken melodie—*

and also that many words were differently accented three hundred years ago ; for instance, fárewell, revénue, twilíght, canónized, aspéct, cómplete.

* This is further illustrated by presenting the opening lines of the Prologue to the “ Canterbury Tales,” scanned :—

‘ Whān thāt | Äpril | lē wīth | hīs schōw | rēs swoōte
 Thē drōught | ōf Märche | hāth pēr | cēd tō | thē roōte,
 Änd bā | thēd ēve | rȳ vēyne | in swīch | licoūr,
 Ōf whīch | vērtue | ēngēn | drēd īs | thē flōur ;
 Whān Zē | phīrūs | ēek wīth | hīs swē | tē breēthe
 Ēnspī | rēd hāth | in ēve | rȳ hōlte | änd heēthe
 Thē tēn | drē crōp | pēs, änd | thē yōn | gē sōnne
 Hāth in | thē Rām | hīs hal | fē cōurs | ī-rōnne,
 Änd smā | lē fōw | lēs mā | kēn mē | lōdīe,
 Thāt slē | pēn āl | thē nīght | wīth ō pēn ēye,
 Sō prī | kēth hēm | nātūre | in hēre | cōrāges :—
 Thānne lōn | gēn fōlk | tō gōn | ōn pīl | grīmāges
 Änd pāl | mērs fōr | tō seē | kēn strāun | gē strōndes,
 To fēr | nē hāl | wēs, kouthe | in sōn | drȳ lōndes ;
 Änd spē | cīālȳ, | frōm ēve | rȳ schī | rēs ēnde
 Ōf Eñ | gēlōnd, | tō Cāunt | tērbūry | thēy wēnde,
 Thē hō | lȳ blīs | fūl mār | tīr fōr | tō seēke,
 Thāt hēm | hāth hōlp | ēn whān | thāt thēy | wēre seēke.’

To what has been said of the contraction and lengthening of words may be added, that there are some English words which are not allowed to pass in verse for two syllables, though in sound they are such, and cannot be pronounced in one. Of these the following is an account.

“ Our short *u*, sounded as in *but*, is pronounced easiest of all the vowels, and therefore is a great favourite with my countrymen; it is commonly inserted between *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* (when long), and *r*; as in *there*, *fire*, *more*, *pure*, which we pronounce *theur*, *fiur*, *mour*, &c. I think *hire* and *dire* have as fair a claim to be counted dissyllables as higher and *dyer*, though we will not allow them the same rank in verse.* If you repeat

For high renown the heaven-born poets strive,
Actors for higher (*hire*) in toils incessant live,

a person may think you mean to reflect upon the players when you intend them a compliment. Or in describing a drunken quarrel, if you end with these lines :

The blood that streamed from the gash profound,
With scarlet *dire* distain'd their garments round,
Sad scarlet *dye*r he who gave the wound.

Should you, in reading them, transpose the *dire*, *dye*r, into each other's places, you would not per-

* Crying that's good that's gone: our rash faults.

Shakspeare, "All's Well that Ends Well."

In this line *our* stands for two syllables, which indeed it may fairly claim; for the organs of speech, after sounding any long vowel or diphthong, cannot proceed to sound the letter *r* without being in a position to sound the short *u* (sometimes, however, represented in writing by *e*), as higher.

ceive the change ; such is the force of custom and imagination to debauch the ear, that it does not know when one and one syllable make two.”*

Here we must introduce the consideration of the *hiatus* in verse, which has occupied the attention of writers on versification beyond its due importance. By it is meant the occurrence of a final vowel followed immediately by the initial vowel of another word without the suppression or elision of either by an apostrophe. It is admitted on all hands to be a fault, and though by some writers it is declared to be absolutely inadmissible into our verse, as it is in Italian, yet it is to be found in the works of all our poets. Perhaps the truth lies in regarding it as unavoidable, and the remedy in minimising its occurrence as much as possible. Pope exemplifies it in the line :

Tho' oft the ear the open vowels tire.

“ *Essay on Criticism.*”

The vowels which he calls open are those that stand one at the end of a word, and the other at the beginning of the next, without any consonant between them. When vowels so meet they cause in the pronunciation a gaping, called after the Latin, an hiatus, which offends the ear in prose as well as in verse.

Two of our own poets, most celebrated for their skill in versification, viz. Pope and Dryden, have repeatedly spoken of the hiatus as a fault ; but, as

* Tucker's “ *Treatise on Vocal Sounds.*”

they represent it to be of greater magnitude than I think it is in reality, I will here state their opinions respecting it, and their practice. Pope says, "the hiatus should be avoided with more care in poetry than in oratory; and I would try to prevent it, unless where the cutting it off is more prejudicial to the sound than the hiatus itself." Dryden is still more averse to the hiatus. "There is not (says he in his dedication to the *Æneid*), to the best of my remembrance, one vowel gaping on another for want of a *cæsura* (*i.e.* a cutting off) in this whole poem; but where a vowel ends a word, the next begins with a consonant, or what is its equivalent; for our *w* and *h* aspirate, and our diphthongs are plainly such; the greatest latitude I take is in the letter *y*, when it concludes a word, and the first syllable of the next begins with a vowel. Neither need I have called this a latitude which is only an explanation of the general rule; that no vowel can be cut off before another, when we cannot sink the pronunciation of it, as he, she, me, I, &c." In another place he mentions the hiatus with extreme severity. "Since I have named the *synalepha*, which is cutting off one vowel immediately before another, I will give an example of it from Chapman's *Homer*. It is in the first line of the argument to the first *Iliad*.

Apollo's priest to th' Argive fleet doth bring.

Here we see he makes it not the Argive, but th' Argive; to shun the shock of the two vowels immediately following each other; but in the same

page he gives a bad example of the quite contrary kind:

Alpha the prayer of Chryses sings ;
The army's plague, the strife of kings.

In these words, the army's, the ending with a vowel, and army's beginning with another vowel, without cutting off the first (by which it had been, th' army's), there remains a most horrible ill-sounding gap betwixt those words. I cannot say that I have every way observed the rule of the synalepha in my translation: but wheresoever I have not, it is a fault in the sound."*

As Dryden acknowledges that, in the verses to which this dedication is prefixed, he has sometimes admitted an hiatus, let us pass to his *Æneid*, where he professes to have avoided it throughout; only allowing himself a certain latitude. But, indeed, what he allows himself is nothing less than an admission of the hiatus, as will appear by various instances.

On every altar sacrifice renew.

Book iv. line 76.

He claims a latitude in the letter *y*; but that letter is, here and everywhere else, at the end of a word as much a vowel as any in the alphabet. He says, "W aspirates." It does so at the beginning of a word, but at the end it is either silent or makes a diphthong:

* Dedication to "Translations from Ovid's *Metamorphoses*."

Or hid within the hollow earth to lie.

Book xii. line 1293.

Now low on earth the lofty chief is laid.

Ibid. line 1346.

She drew a length of sighs, nor more she said.

Ibid. line 1280.

He says further, "That no vowel can be cut off before another, when we cannot sink the pronunciation of it, as he, she, me, I, &c." This is very true; but it does not follow that there is no hiatus where such a vowel is left. In each of these lines is an hiatus :

Whoe'er you are, not unbeloved by Heaven.

Book i. line 537.

These walls he enter'd, and those words express'd.

Book iv. line 515.

False as thou art, and more than false, forsworn.

Ibid. line 523.

Weak as I am, can I, alas! contend?

Book xii. line 1262.

So is there when the last consonants of a word are not sounded, as :

One bough it bears; but wond'rous to behold.

Book vi. line 210.

In all these, and many similar cases, which occur in every book of his *Æneid*, Dryden has left an hiatus, although he endeavours to explain it away.

Pope, in the poem where he stigmatizes the hiatus as a fault, has repeatedly committed the same fault, and done so in every one of those instances which he exhibits as faulty; they are these :

Though (i) oft the (ii) ear the (iii) open vowels tire.

And these are his own faults :

(i) Though each may feel increases and decays.
"Ess. on Crit." 404.

(ii) And praise the easy vigour of a line.
Ib. 361.

(iii) As on the land while here the ocean gains.
Ib. 54.

As for their frequency, they recur sometimes as often as twice in one line :

Unlucky as Fungosa in the play.
Ib. 328.

Who, if once wrong, will needs be always so.
Ib. 569.

But taking the whole poem, there will be found, upon an average, an hiatus in every eleven lines; and, except the *Æneid* above mentioned, the hiatus occurs nearly as often throughout all the poetry of Dryden and Pope. This observation is made, not to condemn their practice, but to show partly that the fault is not so great as they seem to represent

it, and partly that it is very difficult, if not impracticable, to avoid it. In Milton's poetry, to compute from the fifty first and fifty last lines of *Paradise Lost* and *Samson Agonistes*, there is an hiatus at every fifth. In his other poems, it may not be so frequent perhaps.

It is hardly necessary to say more of the hiatus; yet this may be added, that, whatever offence it may give will be less noted if it stands at a pause, as:

Works without show, and without pomp presides.

Pope.

"Essay on Crit." 75.

Nature, like liberty, is but restrained.

Ib. 90.

Immortal Vida! on whose honour'd brow.

Ib. 705.

In these instances the hiatus is better managed than in the three quoted above from the same poem. On the other hand, the hiatus will be perceived most when the two vowels which mark it are such that the organs of speech, in pronouncing them, keep the same position.

There is a different sort of hiatus, as it may be termed, which is made when a word or part of it stands for two syllables that might be contracted into one; as, *heaven, tower, violet, evening, &c.* for then there is a gap, because the verse seems to want its full measure. The same want appears still plainer when such words as *glorious, earlier,*

have the two last syllables divided. But this observation is not extended to verse of the anapestic kind; for our language, being somewhat overstocked with consonants, does not readily supply short syllables in the proportion which that verse requires. And therefore to divide syllables like those just mentioned is, in that species of verse, no licence at all.

Many other instances of diverse opinions might be quoted upon the niceties of elision and synæresis, but instead of doing so further, we prefer to impress upon the student the importance of cultivating a refined taste and critical ear as the ultimate test of rhythmic appreciation. For instance, in the following verse of thirteen syllables, the ear instinctively sanctions their reduction to the normal ten, thus :

And man | y a fro | zen, man | y a fi | ery Alp.
Milton.

While in the two examples that follow it at once declines to allow any elision in the feet that are marked off.

Canst thou imagine where those spirits live,
Which make such del | icate mu | sic in the woods.
Shelley.

And multitu | dinous as | the desert sands,
Borne on the storm its millions shall advance.
Ibid.

3.—METRICAL LICENCES.

These embrace all deviations of whatever kind from the normal metre of the verse of which the poem is constructed. Thus the normal line of heroic verse, the iambic pentameter, is this :

| ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - | ~ - |

Any variation, therefore, from this standard is to be regarded as a metrical licence; and the same is the case with all other measures.

We have already been obliged to anticipate to some extent the subject of metrical licences when dealing with the various kinds of metre in detail, and to trespass still further in the same direction in the chapter on mixed metres; but we have only formally stated and inadequately illustrated the three fundamental principles which form the basis of all such licences, viz :

(i) That an additional unaccented syllable, or even two, may be added to the end of a verse.

(ii) That a syllable may be omitted or added at the beginning.

(iii) That feet, other than those of the normal line, may be substituted in nearly any part of the verse.

The application of these general principles, and the restrictions which the best poets have observed in their use, now claim a more detailed examination.

And first, as regards the *Iambic measure*, which embraces the bulk of our poetry. The regular heroic line is common enough, if to have accented syllables in the even places be all that is required to form it :

Achilles' wráth, to Gréece the díreful spring
Of wóes unnúber'd, heávenly Góddess, síng;

but if quantity be regarded together with accent ; if the syllables in a regular verse ought to be not only accented and unaccented, but also long and short, very few such will be found in our poetry. This line is of the sort :

On hungry waves that howl around the fold.

So are the following from a celebrated poem whose numbers are most highly polished :

When o'er the blasted heath the day declined.
But why prolong the tale ; his only child —
Rogers.

The next approaches very near the same regularity :

'Twas all he gave, 'twas all he had to give.
Ibid.

It bears a strong resemblance to a line in Gray's *Elegy* which is perfect :

He gained from heaven, 'twas all he wished, a friend.

It may surprise those who have been taught to depreciate the versification of our earlier poets, to be informed that such perfect verses as are here quoted are not so rare among them as among the moderns. Campion, in his "Art of English Poetry," has these three lines together :

The more secure, the more the stroke we feel
Of unprevented harms ; so gloomy storms
Appear the sterner if the day be clear.

These he calls *pure* iambics ; which, considering them according to quantity, they are : the accents too are placed on the even syllables throughout, except on *if*, the sixth in the last verse. Such lines as want this perfection, he distinguishes by the name of *licentiate* iambics ; *i.e.* lines in which some other foot is substituted for an iambic ; to what extent this is allowable we now proceed to state.

But first, be it remembered that in these feet the syllables are considered as accented or unaccented, not as long or short : and that where quantity is to be noticed, it will be expressly pointed out.

The *pyrrhic* foot (two unaccented syllables - -) may supply the place of an iambic, and is substituted for it oftener than any other foot. It may stand in any part of the verse, *e.g.* :

In the 1st foot.

Is he a churchman ? then he's fond of power.

In the 2nd foot.

A rebel to the very king he loves.

In the 3rd foot.

Has máde the fáther of a námeless ráce.

In the 4th foot.

But quáite mistákes the scáffold for the píle.

In the 5th foot.

The dúll flát fálsehood sérves for pólicy.

Pope.

This foot may have place twice, or even three times in the same line :

You lóse it in the móment you detéct.

It is a crócket of a pínnaclé.

Ibid.

But as unaccented feet weaken a line, this last has the utmost degree of weakness that is consistent with a verse, there being in it only two syllables accented, and for quantity, not one long.

The *spondce* (two accented syllables --) may be substituted for the iambic, and in as many places as the pyrrhic, *e.g.* :

In the 1st foot.

Tóm strúts a sóldier, ópen, bóld and bráve.

In the 2nd foot.

The pláin róugh héro túrn a crafty knáve.

In the 3rd foot.

When fláattery gláres áll háte it in a quéen.

In the 4th foot.

That gáy freethínker, a fíne tálker ónce.

In the 5th foot.

Yet támes not thís, it stícks to our lást sánd.

Pope.

This foot may be repeated, and the following line will show to what extent :

Móre wíse, móre léarn'd, móre júst,—móre éverythíng.

In Milton we have such a line as this :

Rocks, caves, lakes, fens, bogs, dens, and shades of death.

in which the first six syllables are all long, though the even ones alone bear the metrical accent. Such instances merely demonstrate that the measure of a poem cannot be gathered from isolated verses, but is fixed by the *prevalent foot* throughout, and that in poems extending to thousands of lines, such exceedingly licentiate verses form a pleasing break to the monotony rather than a blemish.

The iambic verse admits likewise the trochee, but not in such abundance. Pope, who furnishes all the examples here given from a poem of 260 lines, has not, in that compass, any trochaic foot except in the beginning of a verse. For such examples we must turn to a poem of a different structure, and to a greater master of poetical numbers. Any foot of the heroic verse may be a trochee, except the last, *e.g.* :

In the 1st foot.

Hére in the heart of hell to work in fire.

In the 2nd foot.

Anon, out of the earth a fabric huge.

In the 3rd foot.

For one restraint, Lords of the world besides.

In the 4th foot.

Abject and lost lay these, covering the flood.

Milton.

The same verse will admit two trochaic feet, as :

Hóv'ring on wing únder the cope of hell.

Smóte on him sore besides, vaulted with fire ; *

Ibid.

but not a greater number ; for the last foot cannot be a trochee ; neither can two trochees stand close together in one line ; but different feet, as the spondee and pyrrhic, may so stand ; and all the three may be introduced into the same line, instead of iambs. The beginning of the third book of the *Paradise Lost* will afford examples :

Háil, hóly Líght ! óffspring of Heáven fírst-bórn !

Máy I expréss thee únblámed ? sínce Gód is líght,

* It is to be noted that in every one of these instances there is a pause immediately preceding the trochaic foot ; the introduction of it without such a pause is always harsh ; as

Of Eve, whose eye | darted | contagious fire.

Paradise Lost,

In some places so much so as to destroy the metre ; and is therefore not to be approved, as

Burnt after them to the | bottom | less pit.

Ibid.

Shoots in | visi | ble virtue ev'n to the deep.

Ibid.

And néver but in únapproáched líght
 Dwélt from etérnity dwélt thén in théé,
 Bríght éffluence of bríght éssence íncréate.

Ibid.

The licences here taken are so many that they exceed the number of iambic feet in these lines.

Another kind of licence permitted to the heroic verse, is to have an additional syllable at the end, as :

His wish and best endeavour, us asund | ěr.

Paradise Lost.

or even two, as :

For solitude sometimes is best soci | ěťŷ.

*Ibid.**

But all such syllables must be unaccented ; for an accent upon the last syllable, when two are added, would make an *Alexandrine*, which is another species

* This line is quoted because it has been called an *Alexandrine* ; Mitford's " Essay on the Harmony of Language," p. 133, 1st edition, where an Alexandrine is defined to be " a verse of the heroic cadence, and consisting of six feet." By *heroic cadence* is meant such measures (or feet) as an heroic verse is made of. It is true that an Alexandrine must contain six iambic feet ; but it is not true that every verse of six such feet, the last being unaccented, must be an Alexandrine. If it must, then it follows that a line of five such feet must be an heroic verse ; and these in Hudibras :

She laid about in fight more busily,
 Than th' Amazonian dame Penthesilé,

P. i. c. 2

are not doggerel, as is commonly supposed, but of a higher order, and may claim to be ranked with the heroics of Pope and Dryden. The line in Milton is exactly like the following in Othello :

For sure he fills it up with great abil | ěťŷ,
 With any strong or vehement importun | ěťŷ ;

Act iii. sc. 3.

and like numberless others that occur in our tragedies, which were never yet reckoned as Alexandrine, but as heroic verses with two redundant syllables.

of verse ; and the addition of an accented syllable to the normal line would destroy any known measure. Hypermetrical syllables should not occur often in serious poems, because the unaccented terminations have the lightness of the trochee and dactyl, which are unsuitable to pieces of a grave character. The drama, which claims greater liberty than any other form of composition, uses them more freely.

The introduction of *trissyllabic feet* in iambic measure is one of the favourite bones of contention with writers on versification, and much ingenuity and learning have been wasted on the matter. It is an undoubted fact that extra-unaccented syllables are freely introduced by our standard poets into the body of iambic verse, and whether we attempt to deal with them as troublesome interlopers, or accept them in a friendly spirit as forming metrical feet of another kind, seems to us a mere verbal question of very little importance. Dr. Abbott takes the former view, which he elaborates in his "Shakspearean Grammar," 452—515, and in the "English Lessons for English People," 97—150 ; Mr. J. B. Mason, in his "Chapters on English Verse," takes the latter, and to us the more reasonable one. His summing up of the question leaves little more to be said. "Dactyls and Anapests being recognised feet, it is better to use them where they will serve to explain the metre of a verse, than to have recourse to extra metrical syllables, a licence which, except at the end of a line, is now unknown and not recognised by all, even in Shakspeare."

The same licences which are given to the heroic line are allowed to the other species of iambic measure; and, by observing upon what ground they stand, it will be seen how many of them may be taken in each species.

From the account of the numerous licences which are permitted by substituting some other foot for that which is fundamental to this measure, the iambic, it will appear what a variety the English heroic verse is capable of exhibiting: much greater than the Latin or Greek hexameter can produce, whatever has been advanced to the contrary. This is a point that does not rest upon opinion, it is a matter of computation; neither is the variety such as is allowable only, and not in usage; it is to be seen in all our poems of that measure; and it will not be foreign to our subject to establish these facts by evidence and proof.

The measures which enter into the composition of an hexameter are the dactyl and spondee, and no other; and the last foot of the verse being invariably a spondee, there remains a line of five feet to receive all the varieties that can be made by two different measures. Now the first foot admits of two, and the second of the same number; which, combined with the first, is four; the third of twice four, viz. eight; the fourth of twice eight, viz. sixteen; the fifth of twice sixteen, viz. thirty-two. And this was precisely the number of varieties which the ancient grammarians recognised in the hexameter. But the English heroic verse admits of four different feet; and according to the same rate of

combination, its varieties in the second foot would be four times four, viz. sixteen, and so on; but because, as has been said, two trochees cannot stand together, nor two pyrrhics, the varieties will not be so many; yet they will amount to a much greater number than those of an hexameter.

And that this variety is not imaginary, but continually employed by our poets, may be shown from any of their works. The same epistle of Pope, to which we have already had recourse, will afford the proof. The *first two feet* of each verse will be sufficient for the purpose, *e.g.*:

Two Iambics.

And yét | the fáte | of all extremés is such. Line 9.

Trochee and Iambic.

Gránt but | as ma | ny sorts of mind as moss. Line 18.

Spondee and Iambic.

Quick whirls | and shifting eddies of our minds. Line 24.

Pyrrhic and Iambic.

And in | the cún | ning truth itself's a lie. Line 68.

Pyrrhic and Spondee.

Nor will | life's stréam | for observation stay. Line 7.

Iambic and Spondee.

We grów | móre pár | tial for the observer's sake. Line 12.

Trochee and Spondee.

Sée the | sáme mán | in vigour and the gout. Line 71.

Iambic and Pyrrhic.

His prin | ciple | of action once explore. Line 27.

In this example, taken from a poet who is more distinguished for the smoothness than the variety of his measures, the varieties in two feet amount to eight, which is double the number that the hexameter is capable of making within the same compass; the varieties of our entire heroic line must therefore exceed those of the hexameter in a still greater proportion.

Next with regard to *Trochaic measure*. There being some affinity between the trochaic and iambic measures, the licences permitted in each will be similar, as far as consists in the substitution of some other foot for that which is characteristic of the kind. But beside these, there is another licence very generally extended to the trochaic; viz. that of cutting off part of the concluding syllable. This is allowed in every species of the trochaic verse, whether of two, three, or four feet; so that we have lines of three, five, and seven syllables, and many specimens of them have been given already.

The pure trochaic line is composed of trochees without the intermixture of any other foot: thus the normal trochaic tetrameter line is this—

| - ~ | - ~ | - ~ | - ~ ;

and if quantity concurs with accent to form the measure, it is then perfect; as in the following example, where the accented syllables are all long and the unaccented all short:

Richly paint the vernal arbour.

Gray.

A perfect line is not oftener found in this kind than in the heroic verse.

Now as to the licences which we will exemplify from lines of eight and seven syllables indiscriminately.

The *first foot* admits a pyrrhic,

On a | rock, whose haughty brow ;

Gray.

or a spondee :

No, blést | chiefs ! a hero's crown ;

Sir W. Jones.

or an iambus :

To brisk | notes in cadence beating.

Gray.

The *second foot* admits a pyrrhic :

Mute, but | to the | voice of anguish ;

Gray.

or spondee :

Wakes thee | nów, though | he inherit.

Gray.

The *third foot* admits the same.

Pyrrhic :

With Harmodius | shall re | pose ;

spondee :

Rome shall perish— | write thát | word.

Cowper.

In the line of eight syllables, the last foot is necessarily a trochee, and therefore the seventh syllable accented; but in the line of seven, the last syllable may be short; as:

And with godlike Diomed.

We do not find an iambic in the second or third foot of any authentic composition. In the first, it has obtained a place by the authority of Gray and others; it is nevertheless so harsh a violation of the regular foot as hardly to be approved of.

Anapestic verse allows but few licences. One is a redundant syllable at the end of a line; another, an iambic, or spondee, in the first foot. And where the former of these is introduced, the other ought to be taken in the line next following, as in this example:

To invite the gods hither they would have had rea | son,
And Jove | had descended each night in the season.

Byrom.

This rule, though but little attended to, is good and proper; because the observance of it will keep the measure entire, which otherwise is sometimes overloaded, and produces a bad effect on the ear.

Prithee, pluck up a good resolution,
To be cheerful and thankful in all.

Byrom.

The second line begins with an anapest; and by the word *to*, the measure is broken; omit it, and the whole will run smoothly and agreeably.

Another licence claimed by some writers is that of dropping a syllable in the middle of the verse; Swift takes it very often, as here :

And now my dream's out ; for I was a dream'd
That I saw a huge rat—O dear how I scream'd !

But this licence is questionable at least; it may be called unwarrantable, because it occasions such halting metre.

Diæresis is a licence more suitable to this kind of verse than to the dissyllabic metres, *i.e.* to make a dissyllable into a trisyllable, a monosyllable into a dissyllable wherever possible, *e.g.* :

Whose humour, as gay as the *fire-fly's* light.
Moore.

Would feel herself *happier* here,
By the nightingale *warbling* nigh.
Cowper.

Drayton makes *April* three syllables.

Such a division of syllables helps the line to move lightly, and is a reasonable indulgence to a measure which, more than others, is apt to suffer by the clogging of accented words and consonants.

Any long or accented syllable, standing first or second in the foot, is a deviation from this measure; but it is less offensive to the ear in the second place than in the first :

While a par | cel of verses the hawkers were hollowing.

Wine the sov | ereign cordial of God and of man

Far above | áll the flowers | of the field,
When its leaves | are áll dead | and its col | ours áll lost.

And while | a fálse nymph | was his theme,
A willow supported his head.

The licences taken in *Dactylic verse* are sometimes such that they disguise the measure and render it equivocal, as in this uncommon specimen :

Oh! what a pain is love!
How shall I bear it?
She will unconstant prove,
I greatly fear it.
Please her the best I may,
She looks another way;
Alack and well-a-day,
Phillida flouts me!

Ellis's "Specimens."

v. iii. p. 338.

Every line of this stanza but the last is divisible into iambic feet, and they all make verses in that measure; they are nevertheless designed for the dactylic, as appears by these next, which cannot be so divided without violence:

Thou shalt eat curds and cream
All the year | lasting;
And drink the crystal stream,
Pleasant in | tasting.

But this great confusion of measure is not often made. The allowed licences are to curtail the last foot, sometimes by one syllable, as in the lines quoted above, but more usually by two, which, as compositions of this kind are chiefly for music, makes a better close; such is:

Under the blossom that hangs on the | bough.

It is allowed in the beginning of a line to substitute for the proper foot a trochee, as :

Songs of | shepherds and rustical roundelays.

Old Ballad.

Or a single accented syllable may stand for it, even for two feet together, as :

Come, | see | rural felicity.

The question of metrical licences as it affects the Heroic measure will be further considered when we come to deal with *Blank verse* (see p. 185).

POETIC PAUSES.

IT is perhaps necessary to insist again here that verse is rhythmic *articulate speech*, just as music in its broadest definition is rhythmic *sound*. A printed sheet of notes on a staff is no more music than is a page of poetry verse. We have to deal throughout with poems as read or recited; with the body, not with the soul of poetic creation.

The rhythm or musical flow of verse depends not only upon the metrical arrangement of accented and unaccented syllables, but in no little degree upon breaks or pauses, which divide it into phrases of different lengths. These *pauses* are identical in many instances with the grammatical *stops*, but they are also independent of them, and occur where there are no stops at all. Metrical pauses must, therefore, be clearly distinguished from sentential stops at the outset of this enquiry. The one is as essential to the melody as the other is to the sense. With the latter we have no further concern.

Metrical pauses are of two kinds, the one *final* at the end of a verse, the other *cæsural*, which cuts it into equal or unequal parts.

1.—THE FINAL PAUSE.

When the verse is rhymed the final pause is unmistakable, and is absolutely necessary to bring out the jingle of the rhymes; but in blank verse, and especially in the dramatic form, it is not so clearly marked, and is often omitted entirely. A good reader, however, will hardly ever fail to mark the end of the lines, however slightly, in reciting two consecutive verses, and if one line is run into another here and there, the occurrence is never continuous. Sheridan, in his "Art of Reading," says that if the first thirteen lines of the *Paradise Lost* were printed as prose and read by some one who had never seen the poem, they would be read as prose. We are certain that the judgment of most educated men would condemn this assertion. As well might we take the opinion of a Chinaman upon one of Beethoven's sonatas as of an illiterate person upon a question of verse and prose. We may safely conclude that verse which will not stand such a test as this is well deserving of being considered prose.

2.—THE CÆSURAL PAUSE.

Cæsural pause is the rest or halt of the voice in reading verses aloud at other points than the end of the line. It is independent of the same, and may occur at almost any part of the line, and even in the middle of a foot. No precise rules can be laid down as to its position, although it is

generally found in one kind of verse, the heroic, for example, at one part of the line rather than at another. Sometimes there are two or even three metrical pauses in a line, one more marked than the other, and, occasionally, there are verses with no break in the middle at all. Here are a few examples of the diversity of their occurrence :

Over them triumphant Death | his dart
Shook, | but delayed to strike.

The quality of mercy | is not strained.

This | in a moment | brings me to an end.

I'd rather be a kitten | and cry mew.

Sweet | are the uses of adversity.

Damn with faint praise, | assent with civil leer.

Pleased with the danger | when the waves went high.

A man to all succeeding ages curst. (None.)

The pause is often preceded by the strongest accent of the line, and when both these are combined, and on the most important word, the emphasis thus produced gives as it were the keynote to the rhythm. When the occurrence of these is skilfully arranged to take place in different positions in succeeding verses, the monotonous melody of the measure is broken into something approaching harmony.

Pope, whose verse is remarkable for smoothness

and polish, has been greatly censured for arranging his pauses in the same, or very nearly the same, position for many lines in succession. Thus, in the following example from his *Rape of the Lock*, it occurs at the end of the second foot in each line :

The busy sylphs | surround their darling care,
 Those set the head | and these divide the hair ;
 Some fold the sleeve, | while others plait the gown,
 And Beauty's praised | for labours not her own.

The swing of hundreds of lines such as these becomes sleepily wearisome. He seldom varies it beyond the fourth, fifth, or sixth syllable. Here is an instance, very rare with him, where it occurs at the end of the third :

Offend her | and she knows not to forgive,
 Oblige her | and she'll hate you while you live.

Dryden, whose heroic measures are somewhat less polished but more vigorous than Pope's, varies the position of his pauses more, and correspondingly diversifies his rhythm, *e.g.* :

A man so various that he seemed to be (None.)
 Not one | but all mankind's epitome ;
 Still in opinions | always in the wrong.
 Was everything by starts | and nothing long :
 But in the course of one revolving moon, (None.)
 Was chemist, | fiddler, | statesman, | and buffoon.

It is blank verse, however, as has been already said, whose rhythm is most diversified by the varying position of the pauses. Milton uses them

with great skill, seldom placing them in the same position in any three or four consecutive lines. They occur with him very frequently after the second and third syllable. Here are two examples from *Paradise Lost*, and one from the Sonnets :

From branch to branch the smaller birds | with song
Solaced the woods | and spread their painted wings
Till even : | nor then the solemn nightingale
Ceased warb | ling, but all night tuned her soft lays : |
Others | on silver lakes and rivers | bathed
Their snowy breasts.

Now morn | her rosy steps in Eastern clime
Advancing | sowed the Earth with orient pearl, |
When Adam waked | so custom'd | for his sleep
Was airy light | from pure digestion bred |
And temperate vapours bland.

In thy book record their groans |
Who were thy sheep, | and in their ancient fold |
Slain by the bloody Piedmontese | that rolled
Mother with infant down the rocks. | Their moans
The poles redoubled to the hills | and they
To heaven.

With Shakspeare the pauses are still more irregularly distributed throughout the lines, the result being a still greater mobility to the rhythm. They are to be met with in his work after every syllable of the verse, even immediately before the fifth accent, which is very rare, *e.g.* :

And so his peers upon this evidence
Have found him guilty of high treason. | Much
He spoke and learnedly for life.

“*Henry VIII.*”

Alas! alas!

Why, | all the souls that were | were forfeit once ; |
 And He | that might the vantage best have took |
 Found out the remedy. | How would you be
 If He | who is the top of judgment | should
 But judge you as you are? | O think of that, |
 And mercy, then, | will breathe within your lips, |
 Like man new made.

“*Measure for Measure.*”

From his cradle

He was a scholar, | and a ripe and good one ; |
 Exceeding wise, | fair spoken, | and persuading ; |
 Lofty and sour | to them that loved him not, |
 But to those men that sought him, | sweet as summer. |
 And though he was unsatisfied in getting, |
 Which was a sin, | yet in bestowing, | madam, |
 He was most princely.

“*Henry VIII.*”

In an *Alexandrine verse* the pause should always occur at the end of the sixth syllable, or after the seventh if that syllable is strongly accented. In any other position the long majestic march of the measure is broken.

Rarely the pause may take the place of a syllable, *e.g.* :

Spreads his | light wings | and | in a mo | ment flies.

A few examples from our modern poets are added :

He heard it | but he heeded not ; | his eyes
 Were with his heart, | and that was far away ; |
 He recked not of the life he lost, | nor prize, |
 But where his rude hut by the Danube lay ; |

There | were his young barbarians all at play, |
 There | was their Dacian mother | —he, their sire,
 Butchered | to make a Roman holiday. |
 All this rushed with his blood. | Shall he expire,
 And unavenged?—Arise, | ye Goths, and glut your ire!

Byron.

“Childe Harold.”

They never fail | who die .
 In a great cause : | the block may soak their gore ; |
 Their heads | may sodden in the sun ; | their limbs
 Be strung | to city gates and castle walls | —
 But still their spirit walks abroad. | Though years
 Elapse, | and others share as dark a doom, |
 They but augment | the deep and sweeping thoughts |
 Which overpower all others, | and conduct
 The world | at last | to freedom.

Byron.

Small service | is true service, | while it lasts : |
 Of friends, however humble, | scorn not one ; |
 The daisy | by the shadow that it casts, |
 Protects | the lingering dew-drop | from the sun.

Wordsworth.

Yet think not | that I come to urge thy crimes : |
 I do not come to curse thee, | Guinevere, |
 I, | whose vast pity al | most makes me die |
 To see thee laying there | thy golden head, |
 My pride in happier summers, | at my feet. |
 The wrath | which forced my thoughts on that fierce law, |
 The doom of treason | and of flaming death, |
 (When first I learnt thee hidden here) | is past, |
 The pang, | which while I weighed thy heart with one |
 Too wholly true | to dream untruth in thee, |

Made my tears burn | —is also past, | in part : |
 And all is past, | the sin is sinned, | and I, |
 Lo ! | I forgive thee, | as Eternal God
 Forgives : | do thou for thine own soul | the rest.

Tennyson.

“Guinevere.”

The third line is best scanned, perhaps, in this way—

I | whōse vāst | pītŷ āl | mōst mākes | mē die. |

RHYME.

HAVING considered the essentials of verse, and the chief variations and combinations thereof, we have now to enquire into the accidents which largely enter into its composition as ornaments to its melody. The chief of these is *rhyme*, or rime, as the word was formerly, and more correctly, spelled. Rhyme may be defined as a similarity of sound in the final syllable or syllables of two or more verses, or, as Milton speaks of it, as the “jingling sound of like endings.” In words that rhyme there must be difference as well as similarity of sounds. Words that are identical in sound, however different their appearance may be, do not form rhyme in English poetry, though we occasionally find them there on account of the fewness of rhyming words in our tongue. For instance, such words as I, eye; hie, high; oar, ore, o’er, are *assonances*, not rhymes. On the other hand, however unlike each other words may look, if their sounds be similar without being identical, they form perfectly good rhymes, of which the following are examples—girl, pearl, curl; box, locks; cow, bough, frau. In order to arrive at a clear conception of the elements which make up

a good rhyme we will take the three words *nose*, *toes*, *rose*. In each of these we have the same vowel sound, the open *o*, followed by the same sibilant consonant, but preceded by the different consonant sounds of *n*, *t*, *r*. Now, as these words rhyme correctly we can gather from this brief examination of their constituent parts what is essential to a perfect rhyme. This is—

- (i) Identity in the vowel sound.
- (ii) Identity in the consonant sound that follows it, if any.
- (iii) Difference in the consonant sounds that precede; and to these must be added similarity in accent; *e.g.* *sing* rhymes with *ring*, but not well with *thinking*.

When confined to one syllable, rhymes are called *single*, as: *swing*, *bring*; when embracing two, *double*, as: *duty*, *beauty*; when extended to three, *triple*, as: *slenderly*, *tenderly*. In double rhymes the last syllable is unaccented, and in triple the last two.

Rhymes may be classed as perfect, imperfect, and false or bad, each of which kinds requires detailed consideration.

1.—PERFECT RHYMES.

Faultless rhymes are—

- (i) Such as have an exact agreement in sound in the vowel and the consonants, if any, that follow, *e.g.* :

Did God set His fountain of light in the sky,
 That man should look up with the tear in his eye?
 Did God make this earth so beauteous and fair,
 That man should look down with a groan of despair?

J. C. Prince.

(ii) Such as have a marked and sensible difference between the consonants preceding the vowel; that is, consonants not of the same class, like these, *b, p; d, t; c, g; f, v; s, z*; which would rhyme in *bit, pit; den, ten; come, gum; fan, van; seal, zeal*. Such rhymes differ, indeed, in the sound preceding the vowel, and therefore, strictly taken, are regular; but the difference is so slight that they are not to be commended.

The want of sufficient difference is likewise perceptible in such rhymes as *bled, bed; pray, pay*, where the second consonant is dropped, and both words begin with the same letter; but the rhymes *bled, led; pray, ray*, are perfectly good, because the consonants with which they begin are different.*

(iii) Such as are made by syllables that are long and full-sounding, in preference to their opposites; among which last are the terminations of polysyllabic words.

Compounds do not rhyme well with their simples, as, *resound* with *sound*. The greater variety also

* Dr. Johnson, in one of his poems, has used a very uncommon rhyme:
 Such bribes the rapid Greek o'er Asia whirl'd,
 For such the steady Roman shook the world.

"Vanity of Human Wishes."

One of these words is aspirated and the other not; so that here is a difference; but they make the nearest approach to identity that can be allowed, or, indeed, that can be uttered.

in the length of the rhyming words the better, as *hound* with *rebound*.

The observations of Mitford on this topic of good rhymes are worthy of attention. He says: "According to our preceding definitions, euphony and cacophony, in language, mean sound, pleasing and unpleasing. English speech has rarely any material cacophony in the middle of words, but in terminations it too certainly abounds. A well-eared poet will avoid cacophony in rhymes, and in the conspicuous parts, especially the last syllable, of any verse. Pope has had generally credit for what are called rich poems; though his higher respect, justly directed to that powerful closeness of phrase, in which he singularly excels, has led him to admit some rhymes rather cacophonous. The word *king* is certainly not euphonous, nor of dignified sound; the vowel is short and close, and the following consonant, one consonant expressed by two characters, the most cacophonous in our pronunciation. Whether it was for the dignity of the idea conveyed, or for the opposite quality of the sound, that Pope chose it for the first rhyme of his *Essay on Man*, with cacophony doubled by an added *s*, appears doubtful. He has, indeed, not scrupled to use the same *ing* for the first rhyme of his translation of the *Iliad*; but the example is not to be recommended. Terminations in a long vowel, or a liquid consonant, preceded by a long vowel, will be most euphonous. The termination in a liquid consonant preceded by a short vowel, though less rich, will make a plea-

sant variety. That of a mute preceded by a long vowel will be wholly unobjectionable, rich without any cacophony, if a vowel begin the following word, as in the first verse of *Paradise Lost*. These, however, would, in our language, be limits too narrow for the poet; and the ear practised in our versification will take no offence at the conclusion of the second line of *Paradise Lost*, where a long vowel is followed by two consonants within the same syllable, and two consonants begin the next verse. The judicious poet, however, will be sparing of such accumulation of consonants."

We are not to expect that such good and approved rhymes as are here advocated should constitute the major part in any composition. The difficulty of rhyming well, and the propriety of sacrificing what is merely ornamental to what is more important, must always plead for as much indulgence as can be granted.

2.—IMPERFECT RHYMES.

We now proceed to pass in review imperfect rhymes, viz., such as are admissible into verse, but are not of the best quality. These form a most extensive class; they are found in the works of all our poets, and into some of them they enter very largely. They are admissible, but they generally labour under some defect; either they want the proper correspondence of sound, or they are made of little insignificant words, or they are stale

and hackneyed. Examples will be given of all these.

According to what has been already said of rhyme, it is evident that a word may fail of making an exact one, in three parts :

- (i) In the letters which go before the vowel.
- (ii) In the vowel itself.
- (iii) In the letters (if any) that follow it.

By failing in the first part, viz. by making no difference before the vowel, the rhyme will be inadmissible, because it will form an assonance. A failure in either of the other parts may yet give a rhyme which is passable, though defective. And as it is this particular defect, more than any other imperfection, that mars our poetry, as far as rhyme goes, it will not be unfit to enlarge thereon. By a broad computation of the possible rhyming combination of our vowels, diphthongs, and consonants, it has been ascertained that there are upwards of six hundred of them at the rhymester's disposal. Yet, notwithstanding this ample field for choice and variety, there will not be found one, among all our poets, who within the compass of thirty rhymes, does not usually make some repetition upon an average taken of the whole of his works in rhyme.

In support of this assertion, which perhaps may surprise some readers, we will exhibit a specific account of such repetitions, and also of imperfect rhymes, taken from a considerable number of poets, from Dryden to Goldsmith. These have been pitched upon for two reasons ; one, to obviate what otherwise might be objected, that such

faults do not occur in our best versifiers ; the other, to prevent young writers from being misled by examples of such high and deserved authority.

The table subjoined shows the number of repeated rhymes, and of those which are imperfect, in the works of the authors whose names are in the margin, taken from the first sixty rhymes of the pieces there specified.

| Authors. | Translations. | Rhymes repeated. | Rhymes imperfect. |
|------------|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Dryden . | Translation of Homer's Iliad, B. 1 | 18 | 9 |
| Pope . | „ „ „ | 24 | 6 |
| Dryden . | „ Virgil's Æneid, B. 1 | 19 | 10 |
| Originals. | | | |
| Pope . | Moral Essays, Epist. | 19 | 9 |
| Swift . | Baucis and Philemon | 10 | 2 |
| Prior . | Solomon | 18 | 11 |
| Goldsmith | Traveller | 26 | 2 |
| Cowper . | Retirement | 15 | 2 |

This selection has been made from pieces written in couplets, because, in such pieces, the rhymes being unconnected with other rhymes or lines, the versifier is less restricted in his choice than he would be if composing in any kind of stanza. The repetitions are, nevertheless, very frequent. In stating the imperfections, the smallest have been taken into account. They are, generally, a difference in the vowel-sound ; which, in most cases, is less offensive to the ear than a difference in the consonants. The imperfect rhymes in the extract from Pope's original piece are these:—gross, moss ; view, do ; desert, heart ; charron, buffoon ;

revere, star; impell'd, field; breast, east; retreat, great; and one identical, known, none.

Some of these imperfections are very slight, and none of them less tolerable than this in the consonants:

For Britain's Empire, boundless as the main,
Will guard at once domestic ease,
And awe th' aspiring nations into peace.

When there is a double imperfection, and the vowel-sound and consonant are both different, as in this couplet, the rhyme is bad:

Nor did your crutch give battle to your *duns*,
And hold it out where you had built a *sconce*.
Butler.

From a review of the extract given above, it will appear that in the points under consideration, our later versifiers, to speak of them generally, have improved upon their predecessors, with an exception to Swift alone, who as a correct rhymer has never been excelled by any.

The introduction of little insignificant words to make rhyme is a blemish which is not often chargeable on our modern poets. It was very common before the beginning of the last century; nor do such rhymes appear to have been considered then as any imperfection. The instances are numerous:

Who with his word commanded all to be,
And all obeyed him, for that word was he;
Only he spoke, and everything that is
From out the womb of fertile Nothing ris'.

Cowley.

A frequent rhyme in Waller is the word *so*, which has been noted and censured by Johnson :

Thy skilful hand contributes to our woe,
And whets those arrows which confound us so :
A thousand Cupids in those curls do sit,
Those curious nets thy slender fingers knit.

“ Verses to Saccharissa's Maid ”

Who, naming me, doth warm his courage so,
Shows for my sake what his bold hand would do.

“ Verses for Drinking Healths.”

We find in Dryden rhymes of the same class.

The Panther smiled at this, “ and when,” said she,
“ Were those first councils disallow'd by me ?
'Tis dangerous climbing ; to your sons and you
I leave the ladder, and its omen too.—
Why all these wars to win the book, if we
Must not interpret for ourselves, but she ?

“ Hind and Panther.”

They occur more frequently in his prologues and epilogues ; but examples enough have been given ; for they are not introduced for the purpose of censure, but only to show what, in the present day, ought to be avoided.

Another defect in this part of versification is the employment of such rhymes as are become hackneyed by overmuch use. What these rhymes are, is described and exemplified by Pope ; he calls them “ the sure returns of still-expected rhymes ; ” as in this couplet :

Where'er you find the cooling western breeze,
 In the next line it whispers through the trees.
 "Essay on Criticism."

His own verses, however, sometimes fall under this censure, as is shown in the following :

Her fate is whisper'd by the gentle breeze,
 And told in sighs to all the trembling trees.

In some still evening, when the whispering breeze
 Pants on the leaves, and dies upon the trees.
 "Fourth Pastoral."

The dying gales that pant upon the trees,
 The lakes that quiver to the curling breeze.
 "Eloisa to Abelard."

There are some rhymes, and also some ends of verses, so hackneyed that we might, at the first recital of them, do in the same manner as Demetrius Phalerus informs us the Athenians did sometimes towards those orators who composed their speeches in studied and artificial periods. "The hearers were disgustcd," says he, "and being well aware how the sentence would end, they would often forestall the speaker, and utter it aloud."

Many subjects for verse have these common rhymes accompanying, and, as it were, belonging to them. For example, in prologues and epilogues it is perhaps necessary to mention the *stage* ; this, being a very easy word to rhyme with, is readily taken ; and then its partner shall be *age* or *rage*, and stand with it after this manner :

The plays that take on our corrupted stage,
Methinks, resemble the distracted age.

While you turn players on the world's great stage,
And act yourselves the force of your own age.

Dryden.

In his prologues and epilogues, which are about forty, these two words rhyme above a dozen times. In the same pieces the term *play* occurs as naturally as *stage*, and is made as serviceable; for its termination in *ay* affords as many rhymes as any in the language.

Pope's *Prologue to Cato* is another instance in point. It consists of twenty-three couplets, in which we find these rhymes: stage, age; stage, rage; fate, state; great, state; draws, was; cause, laws; laws, cause.

Here are a few specimens of commonly recurring imperfect rhymes:

| | | | | |
|----------|--------|---------|----------|-------|
| war | wound | arms | ease | river |
| shore | ground | warms | increase | ever |
| returned | prove | thought | come | pass |
| mourned | love | wrote | tomb | face |
| hear | face | flood | increase | peace |
| pair | rays | brood | breathe | piece |

3.—BAD RHYMES.

Of rhymes that are classed as *bad* very little need be said beyond quoting a few typical examples, and pleading the difficulty of rhyming in Eng-

lish, as compared with some other tongues, as ground for indulgence.

Of such are those that are widely different in the vowel sound, as :

Beauty and youth, and wealth and luxury,
And sprightly hope, and short-enduring joy.
Dryden.

Or which are different, both in the vowel-sound and in the consonants which follow it, as :

All trades of death that deal in steel for gains
Were there ; the butcher, armourer, and smith,
Who forges sharpen'd falchions or the scythe.
Dryden.

Or those in which the consonants preceding the vowel are of the same sound, as :

But this bold lord, with manly strength endued,
She with one finger and a thumb subdued.
Pope.

The last is an instance of pure assonance, which is not admissible into modern poetry, though it was common enough with our earlier writers, and is still allowable in French verse.

Another gross violation of the requirements of rhyme is where the preceding consonants have the same sound, and the vowel and what follows it different ones, as in attempting to make a rhyme of *scenes* and *sense*.

4.—DOUBLE AND TRIPLE RHYMES.

Under the name of *Double and Triple rhymes* are comprehended all those which are made by more than one syllable, of how many syllables soever they may consist. And they may consist of as many syllables as follow the last accented syllable of a word, together with that syllable, as *glory, story : beautiful, dutiful ; censurable, commensurable*. As in single rhymes it is required that all which follows the vowel shall be identical in sound ; so in double rhymes all which follow the *last accented vowel*, both consonants and syllables, should in sound be identical, as in the examples above.

Double rhymes are but sparingly used in our serious poetry ; the reason may be that they are considered as having too sprightly a character to accord with it, the rhyme of two syllables forming a trochee, and that of three, a dactyl ; but in earlier times this unfitness was either not perceived or not regarded. The double rhymes in Shakspeare's *Rape of Lucrece* sometimes occupy an entire stanza, as this :

Besides, the life and feeling of her passion
 She hoards, to spend when he is by to hear her :
 When sighs, and groans, and tears may grace the fashion
 Of her disgrace, the better so to clear her
 From that suspicion which the world might bear her.
 To shun this blot, she would not blot the letter
 With words, till action might become them better.

The rules or custom of a more correct age

abridged, in serious poems, this large use of double rhymes; and what was still allowed, was under certain limitations: as, first, that the rhyme should not consist of more than two syllables; and second that it should not, like some in the stanza above, be made of two words. Under these restraints the double rhyme often appears, and not without grace, in our lyric poetry, as here:

O lyre divine! what daring spirit
 Wakes thee now? though he inherit
 Nor the pride, nor ample pinion,
 That the Theban eagle bear,
 Sailing with supreme dominion
 Through the azure deep of air.

Gray.

A fine example of double rhyming is to be seen in Shelley's *Cloud*. But the most suitable place for the exhibition of double rhymes is where ludicrous subjects are treated of in a burlesque style, as in Butler's *Hudibras*, Hood's *Whims and Oddities*, or Gilbert's *Bab Ballads*, in which numerous examples of double and triple rhymes may be found, as in the following stanzas taken at random from the latter:

For Burglars, Thieves, and Co.,
 Indeed I'm no *apologist*,
 But I, some years ago,
 Assisted a *phrenologist*.

Wild croquet Hooper banned,
 And all the sports of Mammon:
 He warred with cribbage, and
 He exorcised backgammon.

In verses of this class, the rhyming syllables may be as many as follow the last accented syllable of a verse, including that syllable. We mean here that verse which ends with polysyllables. Our language has not many polysyllables where the accent is thrown farther back than the antepenultimate; and therefore we have but few rhymes of four syllables, and these are only met with in whimsical and far-fetched expressions.

When more words than one are taken to make up the rhyme, it gives opportunity, by the combination, to frame new rhymes, the novelty of which is pleasing, as in the following by Butler :

The oyster-women lock'd their fish up,
 And trudg'd away, to cry No Bishop.
Hudibras,

And again—

You have said my eyes are blue ;
 There may be a fairer hue,
 Perhaps—and yet
 It is surely not a sin
 If I keep my secrets in—
 Violet.

Mortimer Collins.

To produce this novelty is a species of wit, though of an inferior order, yet such as cannot be exercised without great facility in composition and command of language. There are poems of a very modern date which will prove this assertion, whence we conclude that our contemporaries, some of them

at least, are superior in these points to the generality of former writers. The following verses of Swift, upon the ancient dramatic authors, exhibit this faculty in a remarkable degree. He had superior abilities in rhyming, and he appears to have set himself down to this piece merely for the purpose of exerting them :

I went in vain to look for Eupolis,
 Down in the Strand, just where the new pole is ;
 For I can tell you one thing, that I can,
 You will not find it in the Vatican.
 He and Cratinus used, as Horace says,
 To take his greatest grandees for asses.
 Poets, in those days, used to venture high ;
 But these are lost full many a century.
 Thus you may see, dear friend, *ex pede* hence,
 My judgment of the old comedians.

Proceed to tragics : first, Euripides
 (An author where I sometimes dip a' days)
 Is rightly censured by the Stagirite,
 Who says his numbers do not fadge aright.
 A friend of mine that author despises
 So much, he swears the very best piece is,
 For aught he knows, as bad as Thespis's ;
 And that a woman, in these tragedies,
 Commonly speaking, but a sad jade is.
 At least, I'm well assured, that no folk lays
 The weight on him they do on Sophocles.
 But, above all, I prefer Eschylus,
 Whose moving touches, when they please, kill us
 And now I find my muse but ill able
 To hold out longer in trisyllable.

“ *To Dr. Sheridan.*”

Here follow a few instances of whimsical combi-

nations in the way of rhyming, mostly by modern writers :

Just so romances are, for *what else*
Is in them all but love and *battles*.
Butler.

And pulpit, drum ecclesiastic,
Beat with fist instead of á stick.
Butler.

Sun, moon, and thou, vain world, adieu,
That kings and priests are plotting in ;
Here, doomed to starve on water gru—
el, never shall I see the U—
niversity of Gottingen—
niversity of Gottingen.
Gifford.

But, oh ! ye lords of ladies intellectual !
Inform us truly, have they not henpecked you all ?
Byron.

May no rude hand deface it,
And its forlorn *hic jacet*.
Wordsworth.

I hate all critics ; may they burn all,
From Bentley to the Grub-street Journal.
Fielding.

Some say, compared to Bonnocini,
That Mynheer Handel's but a ninny ;
Others aver, that he to Handel
Is scarcely fit to hold a candle.
Strange all this difference should be
'Twixt Tweedledum and Tweedledee.
Byron.

An hour they sat in *Council* ;
At length the Mayor broke *silence* :
For a guilder I'd my ermine *gown sell*,—
I wish I were a *mile hence*.

Browning.

Having reached the summit, and managed to *cross it*, he
Rolled down the hill with uncommon *velocity*.

Barham.

Grown blind, *alas ! he'd*
Some prussic *acid*,
And that put him out of his pain.

Barham.

Careless rhymer, it is true
That my favourite colour's blue ;
But am I
To be made a victim, sir,
If to puddings I prefer
Cambridge π .

Mortimer Collins.

Here are some stanzas from an amusing satire
which rhymes throughout on the long e :

Says ' My Lord ' to our Captain, " Now, Captain," says he,
" On my life, I was never before at sea,
But, hang it ! that's not at all necessaree
For the very First Lord of the Admiraltee."

We sailed to the eastward but miles two or three,
When somehow ' My Lord ' took as ill as could be :
" If you take me much further, now steward," cries he,
" I shall throw up my post at the Admiraltee."

“Bout ship!” shouts the Captain, immediatelee,
 “And bear the ‘First Lord’ to his own countree;
 If our vessel went down, no matter to we,
 But what would become of the Admiraltee!”

A. J.

We shall conclude this subject of double rhymes with laying before the reader what Dryden has said upon it. “The double rhyme (a necessary companion of burlesque writing) is not so proper for manly satire; for it turns earnest too much to jest, and gives us a boyish kind of pleasure. It tickles awkwardly, with a kind of pain to the best sort of readers; we are pleased ungratefully, and, if I may say so, against our liking. He (Butler, of whom he is writing) might have left that task to others, who, not being able to put it in thought, can only make us grin with the excrescence of a word of two or three syllables in the close. It is, indeed, below so great a master to make use of such a little instrument. But his good sense is perpetually shining through all he writes; it affords us not the time for finding faults. We pass through the levity of his rhyme, and are immediately carried to some admirable, useful thought.”

5.—FAULTS IN RHYMING.

The faults in rhyming, which have hitherto been noticed, arise from some imperfection in the rhymes themselves; but there are other usages deserving censure, which are independent of any such imper-

fections. Of these, some may be attributed to the inadvertence or negligence of the writer. Of this sort is the recurrence of the same rhymes at short distances. By the *same* rhymes is meant, all those which rhyme together, though consisting of different words, as bay, day ; lay, may ; pay, say.

Our age was cultivated thus at *length*,
 But what we gain'd in skill we lost in *strength* :
 Our builders were with want of genius curst ;
 The second temple was not like the first ;
 Till you, the best Vitruvius, come at *length*,
 Our beauties equal, but excel our *strength*.

Dryden.

Here the same rhymes occur, and are even made by the same words, separated by one couplet only.

A fault similar to this is the frequent repetition of the same rhymes, as in this example :

Shall funeral eloquence her colours spread,
 And scatter roses on the wealthy *dead* ?
 Shall authors smile on such illustrious days,
 And satirise with nothing—but their *praise* ?
 - Why slumbers Pope, who leads the tuneful train,
 Nor hears that virtue, which he loves, complain ?
 Donne, Dorset, Dryden, Rochester, are *dead*,
 And guilt's chief foe, in Addison, is fled ;
 Congreve, who, crown'd with laurels, fairly won,
 Sits smiling at the goal, while others run :
 He will not write ; and (more provoking still !)
 Ye gods ! he will not write, and Mævius *will*.

Doubly distrest, what author shall we find,
 Discreetly daring, and severely kind,
 The courtly Roman's shining path to tread,
 And sharply smile prevailing folly *dead* ?

Will no superior genius snatch the quill,
 And save me, on the brink, from writing *ill*?
 Though vain the strife, I'll strive my voice to raise;
 What will not men attempt for sacred *praise*?

Young.

Here, within the distance of ten couplets, are two rhymes twice repeated, and one three times. Again:

For when the tender rinds of trees *disclose*
 Their shooting gems, a swelling knot there *grows*:
 Just in that space a narrow slit we make,
 Then other buds from bearing trees we take:
 Inserted thus, the wounded rind we *close*,
 In whose moist womb th' admitted infant *grows*.
 But when the smoother bole from knots is free,
 We make a deep incision in the tree;
 And in the solid wood the slip *enclose*;
 The battening bastard shoots again and *grows*.

Dryden.

The fault is still greater when two couplets together have the same rhyme, as:

With soothing words to Venus she begun:
 High praises, endless honours you have *won*,
 And mighty trophies with your worthy *son*:
 Two gods a silly woman have *undone*.

Dryden.

Nor is the fault much less when the rhymes, though not the same, are so near as to differ only by a single letter, as in this instance:

The lofty skies at once come pouring down,
 The promised crop and golden labours *drown*.

The dikes are fill'd, and with a roaring sound,
The rising rivers float the nether ground.

Dryden.

The following couplets in Pope's *Rape of the Lock* are very remarkable :

The doubtful beam long nods from side to side ;
At length the wits mount up, the hairs subside.
See, fierce Belinda on the Baron flies,
With more than usual lightning in her eyes :
Nor fear'd the chief th' unequal fight to try,
Who sought no more than on his foe to die.
But the bold lord, with manly strength endued,
She with one finger and a thumb subdued.
Just where the breath of life his nostrils drew,
A pinch of snuff the wily virgin threw :

Canto 5.

The first three couplets have nearly the same rhymes, so have the two others ; and to mark the poet's negligence in this passage, the rhymes of the first and fourth couplets have the additional fault of being identical.

These are faults which, though not inexcusable in a long work, are by no means to be allowed in short pieces ; for in such, to be correct and polished makes a considerable part of their merit. This frequent repetition of rhymes may be perhaps allowed or at least will not be severely condemned in lyric compositions, where the return of the regular stanza lays the author under a greater restraint. An instance of such repetition occurs in Gray :

Ambition this shall tempt to rise,
 Then whirl the wretch from high,
 To bitter Scorn a sacrifice,
 And grinning Infamy.
 The stings of Falsehood these shall try,
 And hard Unkindness' alter'd eye.

“ *Ode on the Prospect of Eton Coll.*”

Another fault to be mentioned here is the introduction of words merely for the sake of rhyme. This is done in various ways—first, by making use of unnecessary and superfluous words, as :

Rome, the terror of the world,
 At length shall sink, in ruin *hurled*.

Again :

So, when a smooth expanse receives *impressed*
 Calm Nature's image on its watery breast.

That is, when a smooth piece of water reflects natural objects. Now in both these instances the rhymes are made by words that had better been omitted; and the last not only clogs the sentence, but gives a false idea; for the objects which are reflected by a mirror are not *impressed* upon it.

This arises sometimes when a rhyme is wanted for a word that has but few rhymes to it in the language. The term *world* is one of these; there are not above five that will pair with it; two of which are *furled* and *hurled*, and these being more pliable than the others, are therefore often worked up into some distorted phrase to furnish a rhyme; for example :

Lét Envy in a whirlwind's bosom hurled,
 Outrageous, search the corners of the world.

In him He all things with strange order hurled ;
 In him, that full abridgment of the world.

Another form of this blemish is, by pitching upon some rhyme, to which all the rest of the sentence is to be held subservient ; and then, for want of a proper word to match with the rhyme already determined, the poet is often obliged to substitute such as he can get. Butler ridicules this in the couplet :

But those that write in rhyme still make
 The one verse for another's sake.

A couplet from the *Epistle of Eloisa to Abelard* will explain and exemplify what we mean. Pope had to express in rhyme and measure this sentence : "I would rather be the mistress of the man I love, than the empress of Cæsar." Of this he took the strong energetic part for his close, "Make me mistress to the man I love," and having thus fixed his rhyme, he sacrifices the other line to it ; for, as the sentence afforded him no second word to match with the rhyme he had taken, he was driven to make out the sense as well as he could by some substitute. He therefore substituted the term *prove* as an equivalent to *be* ; and the ardent sentiment of Eloisa was enfeebled by these expressions :

Not Cæsar's empress would I *deign to prove* ; *
 No, make me mistress to the man I love.

Pope.

* All who have dabbled in amatory verse must have felt the want of more words to rhyme with *love*.

The notice taken of this imperfection leads to the mention of another very similar to it. Our versifiers, for the most part, are well acquainted with poetical language, and possess a store of terms and phrases which are very fit and proper to be employed in the composition of verse; but they often commit mistakes in the application of them. Among their errors one arises from this: that they consider certain words to be synonymous which are only partially so. For instance, a head of hair and tresses frequently mean the same thing; but we cannot properly give the name of tresses to every head of hair. Again, waves and water are the same: every wave is water; but water in every situation and quantity is not to be called a wave. The misapplication of such terms as these, and the indifferent use of one for the other, as if they had the same signification in all cases, is a blemish in our poetry, and it deserves animadversion. It is admitted, sometimes for the purpose of supposed poetical ornament, and sometimes for the more urgent purpose of supplying a rhyme. Tyros in the art of versifying are the worst offenders in this respect, yet traces of it are to be seen in writers of a much higher order. In Pope's *Windsor Forest* the river Thames is described thus:

In that blest moment from his oozy bed
 Old Father Thames advanced his reverend head.
 His *tresses* dropp'd with dews, and o'er the stream
 His shining horns diffused a golden gleam.

Tresses are braided hair, and the term is gen-

erally, if not always, used to signify the hair of a female head. They would make an incongruous appearance in the head-dress of a *reverend old man*, but they are here put for hair of the head in general, which is a misuse of the word. Milton had occasion to use this word when describing Adam and Eve in Paradise; and he marks, by many distinguishing circumstances, the wide difference between the male and female head of hair in those whom he represents as perfect models of human beauty.

His hyacinthine locks

Round from his parted forelock manly hung
 Clustering, but not beneath his shoulders broad :
 She, as a veil, down to the slender waist,
 Her unadorned golden *tresses* wore
 Dishevell'd, but in wanton ringlets waved,
 As the vine curls her tendrils.

Besides these faults it has been reckoned another to make the great majority of rhymes with monosyllables. Goldsmith has been censured for this, and Gray, in his remarks on the poems of Lydgate, says: "We (the English) are almost reduced to find our rhymes among the monosyllables, in which our tongue too much abounds. In Pope's *Ethic epistles* (that to Lord Burlington), I find, in the compass of forty lines, only seven words at the end of a verse which are not monosyllables. That it is undesirable to rhyme with such monosyllables as are trifling and insignificant words, is acknowledged, as has been already observed; but to object to monosyllables for rhymes, merely



because they are so, is fastidious, nor can the objection, as applied to our language, be justified."

6.—ARRANGEMENT OF RHYMES.

Before closing the chapter on rhymes, some remarks appear necessary as to their *arrangement* in verse, and as to the *kinds of poetry* to which their introduction seems suitable and necessary. Rhymes are arranged either :

(i) *Consecutively* in couplets and rarely in triplets, or

(ii) *Alternately*, as in the elegiac stanza and ballad metre, or

(iii) At irregular intervals, or *crossed*, of which numerous examples will be found in "Combinations of Verse," and the "Sonnet." Puttenham, in his "Art of Poetry," adopted an elaborate system of angular and wavy lines to illustrate such arrangements, a plan which we decline to adopt as unnecessary and disfiguring to verse presentation. The student, who is accustomed to read with pencil in hand, will know how and when to mark the points on which his attention should rest.

By arrangement is to be understood the order in which rhymes ought to stand to produce the best effect, *i.e.* to satisfy the ear; for the ear will be better pleased with the rhymes that are perfect, if they stand in one order rather than another, and a skilful management in ordering those that are imperfect will render them less displeasing. The quick return of the same sound, however

pleasing to the ear and suitable to the nature of the lighter kinds of verse, is inconsistent with the gravity and sublimity that characterise the higher forms of poetic expression. At the same time if the interval that separates the rhyming words be too great, their correspondence on the ear, which is the main purpose of rhyme, would be lost. When three heroic lines intervene, they seem to be set as far asunder as can be allowed with propriety. No definite rules bearing upon the subject can be deduced from the writings of our best poets, and little more can be said with certainty beyond the two broad principles stated above. The remarks that are made as to the disposition of rhymes in the pure Italian form of the sonnet, and in the Spenserian stanza, may be appropriately referred to here. In the case of imperfect rhymes, if the broader and longer vowel sound be arranged to come before the corresponding shorter one, and a hard consonant sound precede the corresponding soft sound, the discordance between them is not so disagreeable as when this order is reversed. And the same applies to a word of many syllables, the last, of course, being unaccented, rhyming with a monosyllable, the light ending should always come last.

Rhyme is a non-essential element in verse. Minstrels poured forth their lays of war and love long before the chiming of similar sounds had been thought of. In our own language traces of it are to be found as far back as the tenth century, and although Chaucer may be said to have popularised

it in his *Canterbury Tales* towards the end of the fourteenth century, and all succeeding poets have made use of it more or less, it was long looked down upon as a barbarous innovation, and is still regarded by some as a meretricious aid to "poesie divine." All the very greatest poems in all languages are rhymeless. The additional restrictions that it imposes upon the freedom of the poet have caused it to be discarded in all the masterpieces of poetic art. Some few noble and lengthy poems, like Spenser's *Fairie Queen* and Byron's *Childe Harold*, no doubt owe much of their charm to its embellishments, but its use seems more suitably restricted to lyrical pieces of all kinds, as well as to verse of a descriptive and humorous kind.

ALLITERATION.

ALLITERATION is the frequent recurrence of the same letter or sound at the beginning of words in a verse, forming a kind of initial rhyme, *e.g.* :

Carking care,
Green-eyed grief, and dull despair.

Kirke White.

It was an essential element in Anglo-Saxon and Old English poetry, which, for the most part, consists of short couplets containing three or four accented syllables, linked together by alliterative consonance.* Here is a specimen from the opening lines of *Piers the Plowman's Vision*, written by Willam Langlande about 1362 :

In a somer seson,
When softe was the sonne,
I shope me in shrubbes
As I a shepe were ;
In habit as an hermit,
Unholy of workes.

Again, from the same poem :

There preached a pardoner,
As he a prieste were ;
Brought forth a bull
With many bishops' seals.

* See Development of Versification, p. 256.

When Chaucer began to reform our versification, and introduced the regular rhythmic flow of accented syllables and the new element of rhyme, alliteration ceased to be an essential to English verse, but it has always retained its hold as an aid and embellishment to its melody. The Elizabethan poets evinced a marked fondness for its "artful aid," and used it with great taste and skill, as for example :

Sitting by a river's side,
Where a silent stream did glide,
Muse I did of many things
That the mind in quiet brings.

Greene.

Repining courage yields
No foot to foe : the flashing fire flies
As from a forge.

Spenser.

In the fashionable craze called *Euphuism** of Queen Elizabeth's reign, alliteration was carried to a ridiculous excess, which furnished occasion for

* Euphuism takes its name from *Euphies, or the Anatomy of Wit* by John Lily, a minor dramatist of Elizabeth's reign (1554-1600). It was written in a ridiculously ornate style, abounding in conceits, classical allusions, forced antitheses, and alliterations. It took the popular fancy of the time, and became much in vogue with the wits and dandies of Elizabeth's Court. Sir Walter Scott parodies its use in the *Monastery* in the person of Sir Percie Shatton ; here is an example :

"And now having wished to my fairest Discretion those pleasant dreams which wave their pinions around the couch of sleeping beauty, and to this comely damsel the beauties of Morpheus, and to all others the common good night, I will crave your leave to depart to my place of rest."

Euphuism should not be confounded with *Euphemism*, which is an expression in which the offensiveness of a thought is somewhat hidden: e.g., "He has gone to that other world, which is not heaven."

Shakspeare's mock imitation of it in *Love's Labour's Lost*. Holofernes, the pedantic pedagogue, writes some verses which he calls "An Extemporal Epitaph on the Death of the Deer:" they run:

The praiseful princess pierced and pricked a pretty
 Pleasing pricket;
 Some say, a sore; but not a sore till now made
 Sore with shooting.

He ridicules the excessive use of it again in the bombastic words of Bottom:

Whereat, with blade, with bloody, blameful blade,
 He bravely broached his boiling, bloody breast.
"Midsummer Night's Dream."

Nevertheless he avails himself of this simple ornament with rare felicity throughout his entire works.

This precious stone set in a silver sea.
"Richard II."

Our dreadful marches to delightful measures.
"Richard III."

He capers nimbly in his lady's chamber
 To the lascivious pleasing of a lute.
"Richard III."

Myself could else out-frown false fortune's frown.
"King Lear."

Whose influence, like a wreath of radiant fire,
 On flickering Phœbus front.
"King Lear."

Poor naked wretches, wheresoe'er you are,
That bide the pelting of this pitiless storm.

"King Lear."

I'll look to like, if looking liking move.

"Romeo and Juliet."

Jocund day
Stands tiptoe on the misty mountain tops.

"Romeo and Juliet."

His virtues
Will plead, like angels, trumpet-tongued, against
The deep damnation of his taking off.

"Macbeth."

But now I'm cabin'd, cribb'd, confined.

"Macbeth."

After life's fitful fever he sleeps well.

"Macbeth."

Life is as tedious as a twice-told tale,
Vexing the dull ear of a dying man.

"King John."

My story being done,
She gave me for my pains a world of sighs :
She swore—in faith, 'twas strange, 'twas passing strange,
'Twas pitiful, 'twas wondrous pitiful.

"Othello."

Then the whining schoolboy, with his satchel,
And shining morning face, creeping like snail,
Unwillingly to school.

"As You Like It."

They are not a pipe for Fortune's finger
To sound what stop she please.

"Hamlet."

Make thy two eyes like stars start from their spheres.

“*Hamlet.*”

Milton's use of alliteration is not so marked in his epics as in the minor poems. He also employs various devices to tone down the alliterative effect by (1) employing it with unaccented syllables; (2) with syllables other than the initial one; and (3) by the use of consonants similar but not identical in sound, as *b*, *p*, *t*, &c. His exquisite skill in the choice of words for all the purposes of picturesque and melodic effect is unsurpassed by any of our poets. The very sound of many of his verses, even apart from the sense, has a distinct pleasurable effect.

Deep on his front engraven
Deliberation sat, and public care.

“*Paradise Lost.*”

The rising wind of waters, dark and deep.

“*Paradise Lost.*”

That soil may best
Deserve the precious bane

“*Paradise Lost.*”

Moping melancholy,
And moon-struck madness.

“*Paradise Lost.*”

Perhaps some cold bank is her bolster now.

“*Comus.*”

Or 'gainst the rugged bark of some broad elm.

“*Comus.*”

Yet they in pleasing slumber lulled the sense.
“ Comus.”

Sweetest Shakspeare, Fancy's child,
 Warble his native wood-notes wild.
“ L' Allegro.”

Lap me in soft Lydian airs,
 Married to immortal verse.
“ L' Allegro.”

Sweet bird, that shunn'st the noise of folly,
 Most musical, most melancholy.
“ Il Penseroso.”

Sometimes we have instances of *vowel alliteration*, e.g. :

Where awful arches make a noonday night.
Pope.

Tho' oft the ear the open vowels tire.
Pope.

With sudden adoration and blank awe.
Milton.

Sleep on, thou mighty dead,
 A glorious tomb they've found thee,—
 The broad blue sky above thee spread,
 The boundless ocean round thee.
Lyte.

Dryden and Pope both avail themselves freely of this poetic ornament; the latter seems specially to have taken care to make the consonance less obvious by separating the words more than usual :

Deep in a dungeon was the captive cast,
Deprived of day, and held in fetters fast.

Dryden.

So, speechless, for a little space he lay.

Dryden.

One laced the helm, another held the lance.

Dryden.

The bookful blockhead, ignorantly read,
With loads of learned lumber in his head.

Pope.

Speed the soft intercourse from soul to soul,
And waft a sigh from Indus to the Pole.

Pope.

Soft as the slumbers of a saint forgiven.

Pope.

Who shall decide when doctors disagree?

Pope.

We conquered France, but felt our captive's charms.

Pope.

In the following verse Pope employs it skilfully in an elaborate onomatopœia :

Up the high hill he heaves a huge round stone.

Alliteration enters largely as a melodic element into all our modern poetry, but for the most part its effect is more artfully concealed. No doubt it is often employed unconsciously, for in the choice of words association as well as sound affects the

taste in selection. Here follows a selection from our nineteenth-century poets :

Back to the struggle, baffled in the strife.

Byron.

Beneath its base are heroes' ashes hid.

Byron.

There is a pleasure in the pathless woods.

Byron.

Foiled, bleeding, breathless, furious to the last,
Full in the centre stands the bull at bay.

Byron.

Drank the last life drop of his bleeding breast.

Byron.

Sounds sweet as if a sister's voice reproved.

Byron.

Like a glow-worm golden
In a dell of dew.

Shelley.

Our sincerest laughter
With some pain is fraught :
Our sweetest songs are those that tell of saddest thought.

Shelley.

The lustre of the long convolvuleses.

Tennyson.

Havelock baffled, or beaten, or butchered, for all that we knew.

This truth came borne with bier and pall,
I felt it when I sorrowed most,
'Tis better to have loved and lost
Than never to have loved at all.

Tennyson.

About Ben Adhem (may his tribe increase !)
Awoke one night from a deep dream of peace,
Leigh Hunt.

Alone, alone, all, all alone,
Alone on a wide, wide sea.
Coleridge.

The fair breeze blew ; the white foam flew,
The furrow followed free.
Coleridge.

The sentinel stars set their watch in the sky.
Campbell.

BLANK VERSE.

THIS term, although it includes all unrhymed measures, is generally restricted to Heroic verse, or Iambic pentameter. In it are embalmed the masterpieces of English poetry, Milton's epics and Shakspeare's dramas. It was first employed in English verse by the Earl of Surrey, who also introduced the sonnet, during the reign of Henry VIII., in a translation which he made of the second and fourth books of the *Æneid*, the opening lines of which are as follows :

They whisted all, with fixed face attent,
When Prince Æneas from the royal seat
Thus 'gan to speak : O Queen, it is thy will
I should renew a woe cannot be told.

These lines are not an unfavourable specimen of the kind of verse ; they run smoothly, and the pause is varied—in fact they would bear comparison with the blank verse of all but the greatest masters.

Blank verse is less trammelled by artificial restrictions, and its rhythm is improved by the introduction of a greater number of deviations from normal regularity than any other measure in English, or indeed of any other language, ancient or

modern. It admits into its composition a free use of at least five different kinds of feet, whereas in the most commonly used classical measure, the hexameter, only two kinds, dactyls and spondees, find place. The simplicity of its structure, and the almost infinite variety of rhythmic effect of which it is capable, render it the noblest vehicle of poetic expression which the melodic instincts of mankind have conceived. Each great poet that has employed it to any extent has given to it a distinctive character, which even an untrained ear would readily detect. Read aloud, for instance, a passage from Wordsworth's *Excursion*, or Cowper's *Task*, and follow it by a full-mouthed piece from Milton, and then by some verses of Shakspeare's, free and mellifluent as a summer breeze; the marked contrast in the rhythmic flow is unmistakable.

1.—LICENCES.

The chief *licences* allowable in standard blank verse have already been enumerated and illustrated, p. 122, but it will be as well here, for the sake of completeness, to recapitulate and supplement what has there been said.

(i) *A pyrrhic foot* (˘ ˘) may take the place of an iambus in any part of the line, though rarely in the fifth foot; two, and (very rarely) three, such substitutions may occur in the same verse, but then the approach to prose is dangerously close.

(ii) *Spondees* (— —) may also find place in any part of the line, though the metrical accent is only

given to the second syllable of each. Two spondees often occur together, and occasionally as many as three or four.

(iii) *Trochees* (— ~) are occasionally admissible, but much more sparingly than either of the former, as their run from strong to weak breaks the regular iambic flow weak to strong. Two trochees should never occur together, and not more than two in the same line. They are to be found frequently in the first foot, occasionally in the third and fourth, but rarely in the second and fifth.

(iv) Trisyllabic feet are also frequently used for iambic, especially *anapests* (~ ~ —), which have the same rhythmic run from weak to strong; the utmost limit of such substitution is three to five.

(v) An additional unaccented syllable is frequently found at the end of a verse, and occasionally a twelfth syllable is added, but there must be no sixth accent. This liberty is mostly confined to dramatic verse.

The canons here concisely laid down have been carefully deduced from the usage of our best poets, and are in agreement with the views of the most recent authorities on our versification. Mr. Ellis says,* “The number of syllables may therefore be greater than ten, and the accents may be, and generally are, less than five. If there be accent at the end of the third and fifth group, or at the end of the second and fourth, other accents may be distributed almost at pleasure.” Dr. Abbott† states that about one

* Ellis, “Essentials of Phonetics,” p. 77.

† Abbott, “Shaksperian Grammar,” p. 453.

line in three has the full number of emphatic accents, about two in four have four, and one out of fifteen three.

Mr. Conway* has drawn out with elaborate precision a table in which he gives thirty-five different arrangements of the accents found in heroic lines of approved authors, seven with the full number of five, fifteen with four, eleven with three, and ten with two. Now, if to all these allowable variations in the arrangement of the accented syllables we add the practically limitless change that may be made in the position of the pauses in successive lines, we shall at once realise the boundless capabilities of rhythmical variety that this measure presents. Well may it be selected as the most suitable form of verse for lofty and continuous poetical utterance.

2.—EPIC OR HEROIC BLANK VERSE.

MILTON.

The singular excellence of *Milton's blank verse* being generally admitted, we will here point out some of its causes, or at least some of those qualities which are most apparent and eminent in his versification. He has availed himself of the use of mixed metre to the utmost possible extent, such as these :

Draw after him the third | pãrt öf | Heaven's host.

Deliberate valour breath'd | firm änd | unmöved.

* Gilbert Conway, "Treatise on Versification," p. 24. (Longmans, London, 1878.)

Of Eve, whose eye | dārtēd | contagious fire.

How art thou lost ! | hōw ōn | a sudden lost !

Uni | vērsāl | reproach, far worse to bear.

Anon, | ōut ōf | the earth, a fabric huge.

Bēttēr | to reign in hell than serve in heaven.

These licences are all of one kind ; viz. the substitution of the trochaic for the iambic foot, and it is this which offends the ear in some of Milton's lines, as in this :

Yet fell ; remember, and | fēar to | transgress.

But it offends only because there is no pause before it ; the following, which has exactly the same feet, is a musical line :

In wood or wilderness, | fōrēst | or den.

This trochaic substitution being the direct opposite to the fundamental measure of the heroic line should be used most sparingly, and never occur in the last foot, though a pyrrhic or spondee may so stand, as in the two following lines :

Till even, nor then the solemn night | ūngāle
Ceased warbling, but all night tuned her | sōft lāys.

Here are examples of other substituted feet in Milton's verse :

And thē | shrīll sōunds | ran echcng through the wood,

Mürmüring, | and with him fled the shades of night,

Innu | mērāblē | before th' Almighty's throne.

Gāmbollēd | before | thēm; thē | unwieldy el | ěphānt.

All beasts | ōf thē eārth | since wild, | ānd ōf | āll chāse.

Through man | y a dārkh | and dreary vale
 They passed, and man | y a rē | gion do | lōroūs,
 O'er man | y a frō | zen, man | y a fi | ěry Ālp,
 Rōcks, cōves, | lākes, fēns, | bōgs, dēns, | and shades of
 death.

Next to the variety of feet may be noticed the variety of pauses with respect to their position in the line. Here again Milton's excellence appears :

However, some tradition they dispersed
 Among the heathen, of their purchase got,
 And fabled how the serpent, whom they call'd
 Ophion, with Eurynome, the wide-
 Encroaching Eve, perhaps, had first the rule
 Of high Olympus, thence by Saturn driven
 And Ops, e'er yet Dictæan Jove was born.

In this passage the pause is so varied that no two lines together have it in the same place; and within the compass of seven lines it stands in six different places. This is by no means a singular instance; a variety, similar if not so great, is one characteristic of this poem.

Millions of spirits for his fault amerced
 Of heaven, and from eternal splendours flung
 For his revolt; yet faithful how they stood,
 Their glory wither'd: as when heaven's fire

Hath scathed the forest oaks or mountain pines,
 With singed top their stately growth, though bare,
 Stands on the blasted heath.

Here, from the second line to the sixth, there are as many different pauses as lines.

When a pause falls on the third, or fifth, or seventh syllable of a verse, the foot in which it stands will generally be a pyrrhic, because the connecting words of our language, as conjunctions, &c., are all unaccented; it would therefore be a weak foot, which is sometimes to be guarded against, in order to preserve what Pope calls "the full resounding line, the majestic march," of the heroic measure. To this Milton has attended in many passages; for example:

Tórments | him, rōund | he throws | his bale | ful eyes.

For these | rebell | ious, hēre | their prison | ordain'd.

Breaking | the horrid silence, thūs began.

When Je | sus, sōn of Ma | ry, sēcond Eve.

Convulsions, ēpilepsies, fiērcē catarrhs,
 Intestine stone and ulcer, cōlic-pangs,
 Demoniac phrensy, mōping melancholy,
 And moon-struck madness, pīning atrophy,
 Marasmus, and wide-wasting pestilence.

In every line here, except the last, the syllable following the pause is accented; this makes the foot an iambic, and gives a fulness to the measure. No modern poet would venture to construct a passage such as the last one.

Another circumstance remarkable in Milton's versification is his use of elisions. The practice of cutting off a vowel at the end of a word was not introduced by him into our poetry, but he revived it when it had become obsolete ; so that his manner appeared as a novelty, and was indeed clearly different from that of other poets, and even from his own earlier productions. In his *Comus* there occur no elisions like these :

His temple right against the temple' of God—

Anguish, and doubt, and fear, and sorrow', and pain—

Abominable', unutterable', and worse.

The length of periods, occasionally and judiciously introduced, is another distinguishing feature. Such is the following :

Sing, heavenly Muse, that on the secret top
Of Oreb, or of Sinai, didst inspire
That shepherd who first taught the chosen seed,
In the beginning, how the heavens and earth
Rose out of chaos.

To these may be added the frequent inversions, as this, which is most remarkable :

God, from the Mount of Sinai, whose gray top
Shall tremble, he descending, shall himself,
In thunder, lightning, and loud trumpet's sound,
Ordain them laws.

But in Milton's versification nothing is more remarkable than the skilful manner by which his

lines are connected and run one into another. This is done by ending the line in that part of a sentence where there is no sensible pause. But to explain this it will be necessary to consider how, for this purpose, a sentence may be divided, and also what makes a pause. And first to mention what, in a simple sentence, will produce a pause. Take a sentence in its natural order of words: viz. 1st, the article; 2nd, the nominative case, and what may be joined with it, as adjective or genitive case; 3rd, the verb; 4th, the noun, or other word governed by it, *e.g.* :

The affable archangel had forewarn'd
Adam.

Whatever disturbs this natural order creates a pause, as:

(i) Transposition; *i.e.* any change of that order, *e.g.* :

The sojourners of Goshen, who beheld
From the safe shore their floating carcasses.

Ahaz his sottish conqueror, whom he drew
God's altar to disparage.

(ii) The insertion of any phrase, or word, not necessary to make out the sentence :

——— the selfsame place where he
First lighted from his wing.

——— my sudden hand
Prevented, spares to tell thee yet by deeds.

On a sudden open fly
 With impetuous recoil and jarring sound
 The infernal doors.

———— on each hand the flames
 Driven backward, slope their pointing spires.

(iii) Apposition, or the introduction of a second word having the same signification as the former; this differs but little from the preceding, *c.g.* :

———— or that sea-beast
Leviathan, which God of all his works—

———— yea, often placed
 Within his sanctuary itself their shrines,
Abominations, and with cursed things.

Hid Amalthea, and her florid son,
Young Bacchus, from his step-dame Rhea's eye.

By any of these means a pause is made, even in a simple sentence.

Dramatic writers sometimes end a line with such words as would hardly be allowed in other kinds of serious poetry; such are the articles, the adjective pronouns, and conjunctions. Now there is no pause between the article and its noun, nor between the pronoun adjective and its substantive; on the contrary, these have too close a connexion to be separated. But verses may be made to run into one another by dividing a sentence in other parts, where yet there is no pause.

(1) Between two substantives.

(2) Between the nominative case and the verb.

(3) Between the verb and the accusative case.

(4) Between two verbs. These breaks are of the most frequent occurrence, but there are others, as

(5) Between the adjective and its substantive.

(6) Between certain pronouns and the verb.

(7) Between some prepositions and the word governed by them.

The following instances are subjoined to show Milton's use of these divisions :

(1.) Of man's first disobedience, and the fruit
Of that forbidden tree.

(2.) ——— whose mortal taste
Brought death into the world.

(3.) Sing, heavenly muse that
——— didst inspire
That shepherd.

(4.) ——— He now prepared
To speak ; whereat their doubled ranks they bend.

(5.) God their creator and th' invisible
Glory of him that made them to transform.

——— the gray
Dawn, and the Pleiades before him danced.

(6.) And feel thy sovran vital lamp ; but thou
Revisit'st not these eyes.

——— that thou art naked, who
Hath told thee ? hast thou eaten of the tree ?

(7.) That were an ignominy and shame beneath
This downfall.

Sole Eve, associate sole, to me beyond
Compare above all living creatures dear.

These prepositions are dissyllables; the smaller seldom, if ever, occur at the end of a line. We find, but very rarely, the auxiliary separated from its verb:

That with reiterated crimes he might
Heap on himself damnation.

And once a compound epithet is divided at the end of a verse:

Ophion, with Eurynome, the wide-
Encroaching Eve perhaps.

All these qualities enumerated above appear throughout Milton's versification, which indeed he himself has described in his note prefixed to the *Paradise Lost*, in these words, "True musical delight consists only in apt numbers, fit quantity of syllables, and the sense variously drawn out from one verse into another." Such, according to his judgment, are the essential elements to good verse, and by due attention to what he here laid down he attained to his distinguished eminence in this, which is the highest species of English versification.

3.—DRAMATIC BLANK VERSE.

SHAKSPEARE.

With respect to dramatic verse very little consideration of what is requisite for effective stage representation is necessary to show that the utmost freedom and variety of treatment must be allowed in this species of composition. The verse is not the language of the poet, but of the characters whom he introduces upon the stage. Words of the deepest passion and pathos have to be altered at times, but without causing incongruity with the everyday surroundings of life. The poet sinks his own individuality altogether, while his puppets speak and act as real men and women do on the great world's stage. The dialogue, elevated and heroic as it must sometimes be, should also be natural and easily comprehended; hence involved constructions, and unusual inversions, and stilted diction are out of place. The natural order of words in a sentence ought not to be violated for the sake of metre beyond what would be deemed suitable in rhetorical oratory. The audience must readily grasp the sense of the words as they are uttered—there is no time for reflection. To accomplish all this the dramatist avails himself freely of every kind of poetic licence, already enumerated and illustrated, and, in true Bohemian spirit, trespasses the conventionalities of versification still further, whenever it suits his purpose. Such as :

(i) The free use of one or two hypermetrical syllables :

Thou marshal'st me the way that I was go | ŋg.
" Macbeth."

To-day | hě pŭts fōrth
 The tender leaves of hope, to-morrow blos | sōms,
 And bears his blushing honours thick upon | hŷm.
" Henry VIII."

He were much goodlier ; is't not a handsome gen | tlēmān ?
" All's Well that Ends Well."

Your honour and your goodness is so ev | ŷdēnt.
" Winter's Tale."

The use of these additional syllables increases in Shakspeare's later plays.

(ii) The use of extra mid-syllables before the cæsural pause, which also becomes more marked in the latter plays of Shakspeare :

This is his Majesty ; say your mind to him.
" All's Well."

Then when I feel and see her, no further trust her.
" Winter's Tale."

And first-fruits of my body, from his presence
 I am barred.
" Winter's Tale."

The marigold, that goes to bed wi' the sun,
 And with him rises weeping ; these are flowers
 Of middle summer.
" Winter's Tale."

There is no more such masters : I may wonder.
 “ *Cymbeline.* ”

(iii) Imperfect lines are admissible, *i.e.* verses of only one, two, or three feet—rarely four. When these *hemistichs*, as they are called, come together, they require to be scanned as a continuous line :

Ophelia. I pray you now receive them.
Hamlet. No, not I ;
 I never gave her aught.
 “ *Hamlet.* ”

Of but a sickly part of one true sense
 Could not so mope.
 O shame, where is thy blush ?
 “ *Hamlet.* ”

Occasionally, *Alexandrines* are blended with the five-foot verse :

Hamlet. Honeying and making love
 Over the nasty sty,—
Queen. O, speak to me no more !
 “ *Hamlet.* ”

(iv) What are known as “light” and “weak” endings are freely used, especially in the choicest specimens of Shakspeare’s verse. By the former is meant the termination of a line with personal or relative pronouns, or auxiliary verbs, that admit but a very slight pause ; by the latter the verse is ended by prepositions or conjunctions which allow of no break whatever ; the line is forced to run

both in sound and sense into the closest connection with the opening words of the succeeding verse, *e.g.* :

The power I serve
Laughs at your happy Araby, or the
Elysian shades.

Massinger.

If by your art, my dearest father, you have
Put the wild waves in this roar, allay them.
Had I been any god of power, I would
Have sunk the sea within the earth, or e'er
I should the good ship so have swallowed, and
The frighting souls within her.

“ Tempest.”

At this point the *versification of Shakspeare* claims our special attention, beyond what has already been said upon blank verse generally and dramatic verse in particular, he being the acknowledged master of poetic art both as regards matter and form. His unrivalled series of dramas—thirty-seven in all—the pride of our mother tongue, are not only an inexhaustible source of pleasure to the successive generations of English-speaking people all the world over, but they furnish a field of ever-increasing interest and enquiry into the methods of his art and the development of his genius. The attempt to fix the chronological order of his plays has, of late years, led Shakspearean students to pay special attention to his versification, and their united labours have resulted in such an arrangement of

his works in the order of their production, as further enquiry will, in all probability, never alter. If we take a number of passages from the known works of his 'prentice hand, the early comedies, such, for instance, as *Love's Labour's Lost*, *The Comedy of Errors*, *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, and compare them with selections from the great tragedies of his matured powers, like *Hamlet*, *Lear*, and *Macbeth*, and again with others from *The Tempest* and *The Winter's Tale*, creations of the calm sunset of his life, a clearly marked change will be observable in the nature and rhythmic movement of the verses. In the first set the numbers flow with a smoothness approaching the monotony of rhymed heroics; extra syllables rarely occur, the tenth usually has an emphatic accent, and the pause comes regularly at the end of the line: the verses are *end-stopt*, as they have been appropriately called. In the other selections we shall find this regularity gradually disappearing. Light and weak endings and extra syllables occur in increasing numbers; the pauses are, for the most part, removed from the end, and find place in any part of the line, even varying; the sense as well as the sound is continuous from one line to the next; the verse is *run-on*, as it is called, to distinguish it from the former kind. These marked characteristics are clearly discernible in the following selections:

The more thou damm'st it up, the more it burns;
The current, that with gentle murmur glides

Thou know'st, being stopped, impatiently doth rage ;
 But when his fair course is not hinderèd,
 He makes sweet music with the enamell'd stones,
 Giving a gentle kiss to every sedge
 He overtaketh in his pilgrimage ;
 And so, by many winding nooks he strays,
 With willing sport to the wild oce-an.

"Two Gentlemen of Verona."

The air is full of noises,
 Sounds, and sweet airs, that give delight and hurt not.
 Sometimes a thousand twanging instruments
 Will hum about mine ears ; and sometimes voices,
 That, if I then had waked after long sleep,
 Will make me sleep again ; and then, in dreaming,
 The clouds, methought, would open and show riches
 Ready to drop upon me : that, when I waked,
 I cried to dream again.

"Tempest."

O Proserpina,
 For the flowers now that, frightened, thou lett'st fall
 From Dis's waggon ! daffodils
 That come before the swallow dares, and take
 The winds of March with beauty ; violets dim,
 But sweeter than the lids of Juno's eyes,
 Or Cytherea's breath ; pale primroses,
 That die unmarried ere they can behold
 Bright Phœbus in his strength,—a malady
 Most incident to maids ; bold oxlips, and
 The crown imperial ; lilies of all kinds,
 The flower-de-luce being one !

"Winter's Tale."

The proportion of run-on to end-stopt lines has been ascertained by Mr. Furnival to be one in eighteen in *Love's Labour's Lost*, and to gradually

increase to one in two in *Cymbeline* and *The Winter's Tale*. According to Professor Ingram there is no single light or weak ending in the *Two Gentlemen of Verona* and *The Comedy of Errors*, and only one in *Midsummer-Night's Dream*. They begin to appear plentifully in *Macbeth*, and in the later plays they amount to from five to seven per cent. of the whole number of endings. Again, in his early plays the youthful poet made free use of *rhyme*, but gradually discarded it as his skill in rhythmic melody grew. In *Love's Labour's Lost* there are two rhymed lines to each one without; but in the *Tempest* there is only one couplet throughout, and in *Winter's Tale* not one.

The blank verse of Shakspeare's latest plays, we thus see, is the result of careful labour and ripened judgment, directed by an instinctive sense and faculty divine for beauty and melody. His choicest efforts are inimitable, and remain unique in our literature, for they defy analysis; their beauty must be felt rather than reasoned out. The clear sweet ring of his lyrics is perhaps equalled by some of his contemporaries, and nearly approached by Burns and Shelley, but the grace and ever-varying music of his rhythmic numbers must be regarded as a lost art.

THE SONNET.

THE sonnet, being a distinct kind of poem, demands separate treatment, and is therefore not dealt with here as a mere fourteen-line stanza. Besides, its nature and construction are so complex, and it occupies at the present time such an important and popular part in our poetic literature, that a more detailed account of its position in verse seems desirable.

The form of the sonnet is of Italian origin, and came into use in the fifteenth century, towards the end of which its construction was perfected, and its utmost melodious sweetness attained in the verse of Petrarch and Dante. In the perfect Italian type it consists of fourteen decasyllabic lines, which are divided into two unequal groups of eight and six lines, the former the *octave*, the latter the *sestet*. The octave is made up of two *quatrains*, and the sestet of two *tercets*. The rhymes throughout are unequally blended, and in the normal type are rigidly adhered to, their arrangement being based upon well-tested laws of melody. In the octave only two rhymes are admissible, one for the first, fourth, fifth and eighth lines, the other for the second, third, sixth, and seventh. The tercet

admits of three pairs of rhyme, the first and fourth lines, the second and fifth, and the third and sixth. This arrangement may be illustrated as follows, the letters a, b, c, d, e representing the rhymes in succession :

Octave a, b, b, a—a, b, b, a.

Sestet c, d, e—c, d, e.

The subject matter of the poem should consist of one idea, or one emotion elaborately and continuously wrought out throughout, and complete in itself. The principal idea should be stated in the first quatrain, and illustrated and elaborated in the second; then follows a pause. In each of the two tercets it should be again treated differently, and brought to a close with a dignity fully equal to the opening note, combined with epigrammatic force.

The following example is constructed on the pure Petrarchan model, and is an ingenious and amusing illustration of the build of the sonnet itself. It is an English version of Lope de Vega's *Sonnet on the Sonnet*, by Mr. James Y. Gibson :

To write a sonnet doth Julia press me ;
 I've never found me in such stress or pain ;
 A sonnet numbers fourteen lines, 'tis plain,
 And three are gone ere I can say, God bless me !

I thought that spinning lines would sore oppress me,
 Yet here I'm midway in the last quatrain :
 And if the foremost tercet I begin,
 The quatrains need not any more distress me.

To the first tercet I have got at last,
 And travel through it with such right goodwill,
 That with this line I've finished it, I ween :

I'm in the second now, and see how fast
 The thirteenth line comes tripping from my quill :
 Hurrah ! 'tis done ! Count if there be fourteen.

It was during the early part of the sixteenth century that the Earl of Surrey and Sir Thomas Wyatt, who had imbibed a taste for the glowing poetry of Italy during residence there, first attempted the sonnet structure in English verse. They found the difficulty of transplanting this choice exotic from the musical Italian tongue into the comparatively rough and rhymeless English so great, that many liberties had to be taken with it before it could be well adapted to the sterner English soil. Spenser, Sir Philip Sidney, Drayton, and others experimented with the new toy, and introduced a variety of changes in the arrangement of the rhymes, carrying the same jingle from the octave into the sestet, thus abolishing the central pause, and they closed the poem with a couplet. Out of these attempts to acclimatise the stranger to the altered conditions of our speech—attempts which demonstrated the necessity of freedom from the flowery chains of Italian tyranny—grew the *English sonnet*, for which some writers have claimed an indigenous production.

In the following example from Spenser, note that three rhymes are admitted into the quatrain, the last of which is carried into the first tercet, and that the poem ends with a couplet :

Like as the culver on the barèd bough
 Sits musing for the absence of her mate,
 And in her songs sends many a wishful vow
 For his return that seems to linger late :
 So I alone, now left disconsolate,
 Moan to myself the absence of my Love,
 And, wandering here and there all desolate,
 Seek with my plaints to match that mournful dove ;
 Ne joy of ought that under heaven doth hove,
 Can comfort me, but her own joyous sight ;
 Whose sweet aspect both God and man can move,
 In her unspotted pleasance to delight.
 Day by day, whiles her fair light I miss,
 And dead my life that wants such lively bliss.

Spenser.

In the next example, entitled *Sleep*, by Daniel, it will be noticed that six rhymes are admitted, the last two forming a couplet, though the break between the two halves is observed :

Care-charmer Sleep, son of the sable Night,
 Brother to Death, in silent darkness born,
 Relieve my languish, and restore the light ;
 With dark forgetting of my care return,
 And let the day be time enough to mourn
 The shipwreck of my ill-adventured youth.
 Let waking eyes suffice to wail their scorn
 Without the torments of night's untruth.
 Cease, dreams, the images of day's desires,
 To model forth the passions of the morrow ;
 Never let the rising sun approve you liars,
 To add more grief to aggravate my sorrow.
 Still let me sleep embracing clouds in vain,
 And never wake to feel the day's disdain.

Daniel.

The following, from Drayton, in the exact model

of the Shaksperian sonnet, is worthy of quotation, not only for its intrinsic beauty, but as illustrating the early development of the English form :

Since there's no help, come let us kiss and part ;
 Nay, I have done, you get no more of me ;
 And I am glad, yes, glad with all my heart,
 That thus, so clearly, I myself can free.
 Shake hands for ever—cancel all our vows—
 And when we meet at any time again,
 Be it not seen in either of our brows,
 That we one jot of former love retain.
 Now at the last gasp of Love's latest breath,
 When, his pulse failing, Passion speechless lies,
 When Faith is kneeling by his bed of death,
 And Innocence is closing up his eyes,
 Now, if thou wouldst, when all have given him over,
 From death to life thou might'st him yet recover.

In the hands of Shakspeare the sonnet became the vehicle of poetic expression, differing in almost every respect from the Italian type. While consisting of fourteen lines only, and maintaining the principle of unity of thought, the distinction of quatrain and sestet is altogether ignored, and the arrangement of the rhymes is entirely different. The Shaksperian sonnet is made up of three decasyllabic quatrains, rhyming alternately, followed and concluded by a couplet ; thus :

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| a | c | e | |
| b | d | f | g |
| a | c | e | g |
| b | d | f | |

However critics may differ as to the superior melodic sweetness of the pure Italian form, there

can be no question that this poetic gem, in the hands of our great master, was wrought into a degree of perfection that has never been surpassed in our own or any other tongue. There is an abiding interest in the one hundred and fifty-four short poems of this kind that Shakspeare wrote, which is ever attracting the fancy and ingenuity of new students of his genius, inasmuch as it is generally admitted that they embody the real feelings and experiences of the man himself; that in them he lays bare the joys and sorrows and inner workings of his own marvellous personality.*

* Shakspeare's Sonnets were published in 1609 by T. T. (Thomas Thorpe) and, like the plays that were published in 4to during his lifetime, without the poet's knowledge. The *Dedication* of them runs "To the only begetter of these ensuing Sonnets, Mr. W. H." Who this W. H. was has given rise to many conjectures, and to much ingenious special pleading, but the truth will probably never be known with certainty. The most plausible conjectures are that the initials stand for (1) Henry Wriothsley, Earl of Southampton, the poet's junior by nine years, who is known to have been his early patron, and to whom he dedicated *Venus and Adonis* and *The Rape of Lucrece*; and (2) William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, to whom Heminge and Condell dedicated the first folio in 1623.

It is obviously impossible to discriminate to what extent the deeper utterances of a poet are purely subjective, or are the outcome of his objective experience. The sustained, passionate depth of emotion, however, that is clearly perceptible throughout the sonnets, lead almost conclusively to the belief that they embody the poet's own feelings, and portray, though dimly, a series of real occurrences. Mr. Archibald Brown's hypothesis as to the story they tell, modified by Professor Dowden, seems the most natural and reasonable one that has been suggested, and is in accordance with the later developments of the poet's genius. It is to the effect that Sonnets 1 to 127 were addressed to a young man, and that the rest were written to, or about, a "dark lady," imperious, gifted, and fascinating, but unfaithful, who was for a time Shakspeare's mistress. The young friend had wealth, rank, great beauty of person and mind, and the poet entertained for him an inordinate affection. They gradually became estranged, however; the younger succumbs to the seductions of the dark lady, and this double faithlessness plunges the poet into profound darkness and sorrow. The bitterness, however, in time passes out of his heart, the friends become reconciled and bound together by a love that is now purged from all earthly dross.

An attempt has been made of late to identify this mysterious lady as Mary Fitton, of Gawsworth, Cheshire, at one time maid of honour to Queen Elizabeth.

This innate attraction, however, is altogether apart from the illustration of metrical laws with which we are concerned, though it furnishes an instance—if instances were required—of the fascination of the materials with which we are dealing. Here follow two choice specimens of his work, the latter of which is regarded by many as the finest sonnet ever written :

When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
 I summon up remembrance of things past,
 I sigh the lack of many a thing I sought,
 And with old woes new wail my dear time's waste.
 Then can I drown an eye, unused to flow,
 For precious friends hid in death's dateless night,
 And weep afresh love's long-since-cancelled woe,
 And moan the expense of many a vanished sight.
 Then can I grieve at grievances foregone,
 And heavily from woe to woe tell o'er
 The sad account of fore-bemoanèd moan,
 Which I new pay as if not paid before.
 But if the while I think on thee, dear friend,
 All losses are restored and sorrows end.

Shakspeare (39).

The expense of spirit in a waste of shame
 Is lust in action ; and till action, lust
 Is perjured, murderous, bloody, full of blame,
 Savage, extreme, rude, cruel, not to trust ;
 Enjoyed no sooner but despisèd straight ;
 Past reason hunted ; and no sooner had,
 Past reason hated, as a swallowed bait
 On purpose laid to make the taker mad :
 Mad in pursuit, and in possession so ;
 Had, having, and in quest to have, extreme ;
 A bliss, in proof, and proved, a very woe ;
 Before, a joy proposed ; behind, a dream.

All this the world knows well ; yet none knows well
To shun the heaven that leads men to this hell.

Shakspeare (129).

In his use of the sonnet form Milton departed altogether from the Shaksperian model, and reverted to the Italian type. He was well read in the literature of Italy, and, recognising the melodious beauty of the sonnets of Petrarch and Dante, he adopted their arrangement of the rhymes in the quatrain, while varying it slightly in the sestet. He also departed from the archetype by allowing no break in the melody between the two halves of the poem, which gives to his productions a majestic sonority pre-eminently grand. In the two fine examples quoted below the rhymes of the sestet in the first vary from the original *c, d, e ; c, d, e*, being arranged *c, d ; c, d ; c, d*.

ON THE LATE MASSACRE IN PIEDMONT.

Avenge, O Lord, thy slaughtered saints, whose bones
Lie scattered on the Alpine mountains-cold ;
Even those who kept thy truth so pure of old,
When all our fathers worshipped stocks and stones,
Forget not : in thy book record their groans,
Who were thy sheep, and in their ancient fold
Slain by the bloody Piedmontese, who rolled
Mother with infant down the rocks. Their moans
The vales redoubled to the hills, and they
To heaven. Their martyred blood and ashes sow
O'er all the Italian fields, where still doth sway
The triple Tyrant ; that from there may grow
A hundredfold, who having learnt thy way,
Early may fly the Babylonian woe.

Milton.

ON HIS BLINDNESS.

When I consider how my light is spent
 Ere half my days in this dark world and wide,
 And that one talent, which is death to hide,
 Lodged with me useless, though my soul more bent
 To serve therewith my Maker, and present
 My true account lest He, returning, chide :
 " Doth God exact day labour, light denied ?"

I fondly ask. But patience, to prevent
 That murmur, soon replies : God doth not need
 Either man's work or His own gifts. Who best
 Bear his mild yoke, they serve Him best. His state
 Is kingly. Thousands at His bidding speed
 And post o'er land and ocean without rest :—
 They also serve who only stand and wait.

Milton.

After Milton's time the sonnet was scarcely cultivated at all by our poets for upwards of a hundred years, till, early in the present century, Wordsworth revived its flickering flame, and caused it to break forth again with a new beauty and sweetness peculiarly his own. The taste and love that he enkindled throughout the English-speaking world for this artistic poetic gem has never since waned, and it is hardly too much to say that the sonnet is more sedulously cultivated at the present day than any other poetic form. The productions of our modern poets conform in the main to the Italian type as regards the structure of the octave, but a variable arrangement of the rhymes is adopted in the sestet. Since Wordsworth, Dante G. Rossetti, and Mrs. Browning may with confidence be mentioned as

the most successful contributors to our wondrously rich store of sonnet literature.

A few modern specimens of great beauty are added to complete the sketch of the subject.

ON THE SONNET.

Nuns fret not at their convent's narrow room ;
 And hermits are contented with their cells ;
 And students with their pensive citadels ;
 Maids at the wheel, the weaver at his loom,
 Sit blithe and happy ; bees that soar for bloom
 High as the highest peak of Furness fells,
 Will murmur by the hour in fox-glove bells :
 In truth the prison unto which we doom
 Ourselves, no prison is ; and hence for me
 In sundry moods, 'tis pastime to be bound
 Within the sonnet's scanty plot of ground ;
 Pleased if some souls (for such there needs must be)
 Who have felt the weight of too much liberty,
 Should find brief solace there as I have found.

Wordsworth.

The world is too much with us, late and soon,
 Getting and spending, we lay waste our powers :
 Little we see in Nature that is ours ;
 We have given our hearts away, a sordid boon !
 The sea that bares her bosom to the moon,
 The winds that will be howling at all hours,
 And are up-gathered now like sleeping flowers ;
 For this, for everything we are out of tune ;
 It moves us not.—Great God ! I'd rather be
 A pagan suckled in a creed outworn ;
 So might I, standing on this pleasant lea
 Have glimpses that would make me less forlorn ;
 Have sight of Proteus rising from the sea ;
 Or hear old Triton blow his wreathèd horn.

Wordsworth.

NIGHT AND DEATH.

Mysterious Night ! when our first parent knew
 Thee from report divine, and heard thy name,
 Did he not tremble for this lovely frame,
 This glorious canopy of white and blue ?
 Yet 'neath a curtain of translucent dew,
 Bathed in the rays of the great setting flame,
 Hesperus with the host of heaven came,
 And lo ! Creation widened, widened in man's view,
 Who could have thought such darkness lay concealed
 Within thy beams, O Sun ! or who could find
 Whilst fly and leaf and insect stood revealed,
 That to such countless orbs thou mad'st us blind !
 Why do we then shun Death with anxious strife ?
 If Light can thus deceive, wherefore not Life ?

J. Blanco White.

Note, in the following example, which forms the introduction to the *Prisoner of Chillon*, a third rhyme is introduced into the octave.

CHILLON.

Eternal spirit of the chainless mind !
 Brightest in dungeons, Liberty ! thou art,
 For there thy habitation is the heart—
 The heart which love of thee alone can bind ;
 And when thy sons to fetters are consigned—
 To fetters and the damp vaults' dayless gloom,
 Their country conquers with their martyrdom,
 And Freedom's fame finds wings on every wind.
 Chillon ! thy prison is a holy place,
 And thy sad floor an altar, for 'twas trod,
 Until his very steps have left a trace
 Worn, as if thy cold pavement were a sod,
 By Bonnivard ! May none those marks efface !
 For they appeal from tyranny to God.

Byron.

SUBSTITUTION.

Where some beloved voice that was to you
 Both sound and sweetness, fadeth suddenly,
 And silence against which you dare not cry,
 Aches round you like a strong disease and new—
 What hope? What help? What music will undo
 That silence to your sense? Not friendship's sigh,
 Not reason's subtle count, not melody
 Of viol, nor of pipes that Faunus blew;
 Not songs of poets, nor of nightingales
 Whose hearts leap upward through the Cypress-trees
 To the clear moon; nor yet the spheric laws
 Self-chanted, nor the angels' sweet All hails
 Met in the smile of God: Nay, none of these.
 Speak *Thou*, availing Christ! and fill this pause.
Mrs. Browning.

LOST DAYS.

The lost days of my life until to-day, a
 What are they, could I see them on the street b
 Lie as they fell? would they be ears of wheat b
 Sown once for good but trodden into clay? a
 Or golden coins squandered and still to pay? a
 Or drops of blood dabbling the guilty feet? b
 Or such spilt water as in dreams must cheat b
 The undying throats of Hell, athirst alway? a
 I do not see them here; but after death c
 God knows I know the faces I shall see, d
 Each one a murdered self, with low last breath. e
 "I am thyself—what hast thou done to me?" f
 "And I—and I—thyself," (lo! each one saith,) g
 "And thou thyself to all eternity." d.

D. G. Rossetti.

The last two examples are extremely irregular; by many they would not be considered sonnets at

all. As a piece of versification the one by Shelley is simply a stanza of fourteen heroics, rhyming alternately, with one couplet introduced. The last one is appended more as a literary curiosity, an experiment in monosyllables.

TO WORDSWORTH.

Poet of Nature, thou hast wept to know 1
 That things depart which never may return : 2
 Childhood and youth, friendship, and love's first glow, 1
 Have fled like sweet dreams, leaving thee to mourn. 3
 These common woes I feel. One loss is mine, 4
 Which thou too feel'st, yet I alone deplore, 5
 Thou wert as a lone star whose light did shine 4
 On some frail bark in winter's midnight roar : 5
 Thou hast like to a rock-built refuge stood 6
 Above the blind and battling multitude : 7
 In honoured poverty thy voice did weave
 Songs consecrate to truth and liberty.
 Deserting these, thou leavest me to grieve,
 Thus, having been, that thou shouldst cease to be.

MONOSYLLABIC SONNET.

Think not that strength lies in the big round word,
 Or that the brief and plain must needs be weak.
 For whom can this be true who once has heard
 The cry for help, the tongue that all men speak
 When want, or woe, or fear is in the throat,
 So that each word gasped out is like a shriek
 Pressed from the sore heart : or a strange, wild note
 Sung by some fay or fiend ! There is a strength
 Which dies if stretched too far, or spun too fine ;
 Which has more height than breadth, more depth than
 length.

Let but this force of thought and speech be mine,
And he that will may take the sleek, fat phrase,
That glows but burns not, though it beam and shine,
Light, but no heat, a flash, but not a flame.*

* The student who may desire to enter more fully into this interesting corner of poetic literature will find delight and instruction in the following works :

"A Treasury of English Sonnets," by David M. Main (Alexander Ireland & Co., Manchester, 1880). This is the most complete collection of English Sonnets yet published, and is accompanied by critical notes and extracts of an exhaustive and scholarly character.

"Sonnets of this Century," with a critical introduction by William Sharp, being one of the volumes of the Canterbury Poets. (Walter Scott. London. 1888.)

THE SONG.

PERHAPS the most popular of all forms of verse is the song, and it is easy to understand why this is so. The sentiment embodied in a song is simple, direct, and lies on the surface of our common nature. Love, patriotism, the blended associations of natural beauty with human feelings, the buoyant life and dangers of the deep,—these, and such-like materials of song, are topics that attract the fancy, and appeal to the hearts of all. Again, the song, if it is a good one, is short, its rhythm smooth and exact, its rhymes ring out clear, its words are simple and natural, and, moreover, it is generally wedded to a melody which lingers in the ear long after the sounds have died away. It makes no appeal to the intellect, but it stimulates the sensuousness of our nature, and thrills into life the dormant phantoms of memory.

It does not flatter of the “superior person” to say that the bulk of human kind do not possess cultivated artistic tastes: a sonnet of Shakspeare’s or a fugue by Bach would doubtless fall flat on the general ear, while a simple ballad or a pathetic song rarely fails to touch a sympathetic chord, or moisten the eye of the most apathetic listener.

Who has not witnessed the almost electrical effect of *The Marseillaise*, *Rule Britannia*, and the *Wearing of the Green* upon gatherings of the different nationalities !

Song-writing, that to the uninitiated may seem an easy literary effort, is, indeed, one of the most difficult forms of metrical composition to accomplish satisfactorily. Some of our most eminent poets have failed in it entirely, and others have wisely refrained from attempting it. Milton, Pope, and Wordsworth may be cited as proofs of this assertion.

A song should embody some common human sentiment, which should meander through its verses and bind them together like a silken cord. The metre should be carefully selected, and smoothed into regularity, with a view to its musical setting ; and if it be written to an air already composed, much ingenuity and taste are required in arranging the accents to the beats, the open vowel sounds to the long notes. As it is intended for singing rather than recitation, it should be built up of words having as many open vowels and as few guttural and hissing consonants as possible. The utterance of musical sounds requires an open mouth, so that however beautiful the thought and dress of a line of poetry may be, if the sounds of its words keep the mouth closed, it is unsuitable to vocalisation. An instance of this may be taken from Shelley, whose exquisite taste in sensuous poetry is unrivalled :

I love that thou lovest,
Spirit of delight!
The fresh earth in new leaves drest,
And the starry night.

Here the third line of the stanza is a beautiful poetical image; but it is next to impossible to vocalise it, as nearly every word shuts the mouth in utterance. On the other hand, Burns may be singled out as supreme as a song-writer; the firmness of his rhythm and the musical flow of his numbers have never been surpassed. And, besides, his happy selection of open-vowelled words recommends his compositions for vocal purposes. Such lines as:

Ye banks and braes o' bonny Doon,
How can ye bloom sae fresh and fair?

open the mouth as Italian words would.

The following remarks of Samuel Lover, himself no mean writer of tender and humorous songs, may be reproduced here:—"To awaken sympathy by the simplest words will go farther in a song than pomp of language and elaborate polish. But simplicity should never descend into baldness, or the stringing of nonsensical rhymes together. A song should have a thought in it, and that thought gracefully expressed at least; and if the *tone* of expression touch the head or the heart of the listener—appeal either to his fancy or his feeling—it has in it, I believe, the germ of success. If you preach too much, or philosophise too much, or if

passion, like the queen in the play in *Hamlet*, 'doth protest too much,' the chances are the song is overdone. The feelings you want to excite in a song should be rather *suggested* than ostentatiously paraded, and in proportion as this is skilfully done, the song, I believe, proves successful."

It has been said that the songs of a nation are as potent as its laws, and doubtless there is no little truth in the saying.

How small of all that human hearts endure,
That part which kings or laws can cause or cure!

Laws become obsolete and are abrogated, but the passionate words of a song that embody national sentiments, or have touched the nation's heart, pass into its "household words," and live on for ever.

The seasons change, the winds they shift and veer ;
The grass of yester-year
Is dead ; the birds depart, the groves decay ;
Empires dissolve, and peoples disappear ;
Songs pass not away.

Thackeray has said that Gray, the writer of the well-known *Elegy*, passed on to immortality with the thinnest volume under his arm of any English author. This truth might well be extended still further, to the effect that some few of our humblest bards have been admitted amongst the "Immortals" upon the strength of one or two songs only, inscribed upon a single sheet of paper. And upon an eminence scarcely lower than the national

songwright is he whose simple words and pregnant thoughts have embodied the universal joys, sorrows, and aspirations of the human heart in strains that, once heard, can never be forgotten. Nor, indeed, is it a small thing to charm with song the social circle; to excite, soothe, and thrill the jaded heart and soul; to enliven and keep sweet the home-life when the day's work is done, and to make

The night to be filled with music,
And the cares that infest the day
To fold their tents like the Arabs,
And as silently steal away.

To attempt to enumerate our song-writers, and present choice and representative specimens of their lyric art, greatly as it might enhance the charm of this volume to the general reader, would extend it beyond the limits of our main object, which is didactic. Besides, this has been already accomplished by several competent hands, and *Anthologies* of our lyric muse are both numerous and exhaustive. It will be sufficient, therefore, for our purpose to point out the chief varieties of songs, and the characteristics of each kind, with brief allusions to some of the best specimens.

I.—THE SACRED SONG OR HYMN.

“A good hymn should have simplicity, freshness, and reality of feeling, a consistent elevation of tone, and a rhythm easy and harmonious, but

not jingling or trivial. Its language may be homely, but should not be slovenly or mean. Affectation or visible artifice is worse than excess of homeliness; a hymn is easily spoiled by a single falsetto note. Nor will most exemplary soundness of doctrine atone for doggerel, or redeem from failure a prosaic didactic style." These words of Lord Selborne's express nearly all that can be said as to the requirements of sacred song, while his collection of the best specimens may with safety be regarded as embracing the choicest expression of the crystallized piety of the English race.*

2.—THE PATRIOTIC AND WAR SONG.

These partake of the nature of fiery eloquence and impassioned declamation. Like the harangues of Henry V. at Harfleur and at Agincourt, they are framed to arouse the heroic in man, and nerve him to deeds of daring and endurance. Their ringing accents stir the heart like the sounds of a trumpet or the weird shrill shriek of the pibroch. Fortitude, glory, death rather than dishonour, love of home and freedom—these and such-like sentiments, clothed in stirring words, enkindle the warrior to deeds of devotion in defence of "the ashes of his fathers, the temples of his gods." The narrative element is very frequently introduced into songs of

* "The Book of Praise," selected and arranged by Lord Selborne. (Macmillan & Co.)

this kind, and turns them into glowing pictures of battle and triumphant victory. And when some famous phrase is hit upon as a refrain, like "Rule Britannia," "Hearts of Oak," or "England expects every man this day to do his duty," the enthusiasm they arouse leaves nothing to be desired. All nations have their national songs, wedded to grand melodies; and England, the cradle of liberty, the mistress of the sea, the pioneer of progress, has reason to be proud of its own patriotic music. *God save the Queen, Rule Britannia, The Death of Nelson, and Scots wha hae,* &c., may be cited as typical examples.

Dibdin's Sea Songs call for special mention here. Of the twelve hundred he is said to have written, the majority are already forgotten, but many of them that remain will endure as long as our tongue is spoken. With little pretension to literary merit, they all have the genuine sniff of the briny about them, and they depict the joys and sorrows of *Poor Jack*, the hearty, simple-minded tar as we love to regard him. At a critical time in our history his songs are said to have recruited our Navy with volunteers, and to have rendered the odious press-gang unnecessary. In every fore-castle over the broad ocean his "Sweet little cherub that sits up aloft," is still invoked by Jack, and even the "Gentlemen who live at home at ease" are ever hushed into appreciative silence when they hear sung the virtues of *Poor Tom Bowling*.

3.—THE LOVE SONG.

The lyric muse seems peculiarly adapted to give expression to the manifold phases of the tender flame, and the jingling of rhymes fitly harmonises with its wayward fancies. The common feelings of our nature, of which the love of the sexes is predominant, are reproduced in every son and daughter of Eve, and it is marvellous to contemplate the infinite variety of expression in which it has been clothed in all countries and in all times; and yet we are ever eager to welcome every fresh wreath that is laid upon the shrine of "all conquering Eros." In our own tongue the tenderness, the glow and grace of the love lyrics of our Elizabethan poets can never be surpassed, and it would be invidious to particularise names and examples in a slight notice of this kind. Amongst modern poets Burns, Moore, and the Brownings may, without fear of offence, be specially mentioned.*

4.—THE CONVIVIAL SONG.

The social and fraternal feelings engendered by the gregarious instinct in man, have found expression in all ages in jovial, boisterous songs, more or less Bacchanalian in character. There is a strong flavour of usquebaugh about most of them, and a

* The reader is referred to the most recent Anthologies: "Love Lyrics," edited by William Watson (Macmillan & Co.); "Seventeenth Century Lyrics," edited by George Saintsbury (Percival & Co.).

sonorous refrain seems to be an almost essential addendum. *Auld Lang Syne* may be taken as a typical example, while Burns and Moore must be considered as our joint kings of the "flowing-bowl" minstrels. We are not ashamed, however, to admit our inferiority to the Germans in this particular form of poetic expression.

5.—THE POLITICAL SONG.

The political song requires mention here, though it merits only the rank of verse as distinct from poetry. It is essentially ephemeral and partisan in character, and is devoid, for the most part, of noble and generous thoughts. Though several of the *Jacobite songs* breathe forth a spirit of devoted loyalty, they are as antiquated in sentiment to-day as the political squibs of Swift and the Tory sneers of the *Anti-Jacobin*. Moore, Elliott, and Mackay in recent times have written some political verses that deserve to live.*

In addition to the varieties of songs already enumerated, there are others that can only be classed under such a vague heading as purely *Sentimental*, of which Tennyson's "*Break, break, break*," and Miss Proctor's "*Lost Chord*" may be cited as typical examples.

Then there is another variety in which the narrative element is more prominent than the lyrical: of such, *Song-Ballads*, "*Auld Robin Gray*," and

ee "Political Verse," edited by George Saintsbury (Percival & Co.)

Kingsley's "*Three Fishers*" and "*Sands o' Dee*" are specimens.

And, lastly, there is the *Comic Song*, which, in those days of "penny dreadfuls," is rapidly becoming a popular favourite.

Before concluding this brief notice of lyric art, it seems necessary to say a few words respecting those more complex compositions of the kind that are specially designed for elaborate musical treatment, embracing solo, chorus, and recitative, viz., the librettos of the Oratorio, the Opera, and the Cantata.

The *Oratorio*, always sacred in its theme, and the *Opera*, always secular, resemble each other in nearly every other respect. Both are essentially dramatic: they have separate characters with distinct rôles, and depict changing scenes and continuous action. The latter is always acted, and embellished with all the accessories of a regular drama; the former, no doubt solely on account of its subject matter, is rendered with the picturesque effects of sound only; but no one can listen to an adequate representation of such an oratorio as Mendelssohn's *Elijah* without mentally realising the dramatic situations as though they were visibly before him. In both, also, the lyrical element takes the form of song, duet, trio and chorus, the narrative portion being rendered in recitative.

The *Cantata* is usually devoid of the dramatic element altogether. It gives expression to the

varied emotions that arise in the contemplation of heroic deeds and lofty ideals, now pensive and mournful, now frenzied or jubilant. Several of our noblest odes which partake of this character have already been clothed in melody and harmony that at once add to their intrinsic beauty and widen the field of their appreciators.

The adaptation to our own tongue of works of this kind composed in other languages—for they are susceptible of great variety of treatment—affords excellent scope for the exercise of the purely technical side of the Art of Versification.

POETIC TRIFLES.

IN this chapter we wish to direct the student's footsteps into those by-paths of the garden of poesy where grow innumerable wild flowers with pretty blossoms and polished berries, which, for want of a more suitable name, are known as *Social* or *Occasional verses*.* It may be said that they stand in the same relation to the higher forms of poetry that a pyrotechnic display does to "the immortal Jove's dread clamours." Poets and scholars in all ages and countries have taken delight, in their leisure moments, in throwing off these metrical playthings, as momentary thought or passing incident suggested the occasion. Here, for instance, are some verses tossed off "in the ten minutes before dinner:"

Fast falls the snow, O lady mine!
Sprinkling the lawn with crystals fine:
But, by the gods, we won't repine.
 While we're together
We'll chat and rhyme, and kiss and dine,
 Defying weather.

* It would be next to sacrilege to class Pope's *Rape of the Lock* under this heading, but it is undoubtedly the most brilliant Occasional poem in the language.

So stir the fire, and pour the wine,
And let those sea-green eyes divine
Pour their love-madness into mine :
 I don't care whether
'Tis snow or sun, or rain or shine,
 If we're together.

Mortimer Collins.

These minor efforts may result in original experiments, or in translations, adaptations, or even parodies of favourite passages from other writers. How many scores of times have Horatian gems been adapted to passing circumstances by busy men of the world in their leisure moments, just to see if they had retained their old skill in verse-making ! And the same cultured taste leads also to the turning of our own poetic beauties into other tongues.

Social verse has been aptly described as "the poetry of men who belong to society, who have a keen sympathy with the lightsome tone and airy jesting of fashion ; who are not disturbed by the flippances of small talk, but, on the contrary, can see the gracefulness of which it is capable, and who, nevertheless, amid all the froth of society, feel that there are depths in our nature which even in the gaiety of drawing-rooms cannot be forgotten. It is the poetry of bitter-sweet, of sentiment that breaks into humour, and of thought, which, lest it should be too solemn, breaks into laughter. When society becomes refined, it begins to dread the exhibition of strong feeling, no matter whether real or simulated. In such an atmosphere emotion takes

refuge in jest, and passion hides itself in scepticism of passion. We are not going to wear our hearts upon our sleeves, rather than that we shall pretend to have no heart at all; and if, perchance, a bit of it should peep out, we shall hide it again as quickly as possible, and laugh at the exposure as a good joke."* This kind of verse has rarely been produced by the professional poet of recluse habits and deep thought; men busily engaged in the affairs of the world, but with a keen zest for leisured culture, such as Suckling, Herrick, Swift, Prior, and Landor, have succeeded best. Their fancy and sense of humour have seized upon those incidents and situations of moving life most fitted for poetic treatment, while their ingenuity and wit have turned them—over their cakes and ale—into things of beauty. Perhaps it is because there is an after-dinner flavour about many of these miniature poems that coarseness occasionally disfigures their beauty, and debars their racy wit from wider appreciation. These trifles should always be refined and graceful, humorous rather than witty, the tone should not be pitched too high, nor need the treatment advance much beyond the conventional limits of social usages; their measure should run smoothly, and the rhymes ring out clearly, while a playful warmth should be perceptible throughout. Little more need be added at present, beyond reproducing a few typical specimens.

* The reader is referred to the "*Lyra Elegantiarum*," by Frederick Locker-Lampson.

Love is a torment of the mind,
 A tempest everlasting ;
 And, Jove hath made it of a kind,
 Not well, not full, nor fasting.

Why so ?

More we enjoy it, more it dies,
 If not enjoyed, it sighing cries
 Heigh ho !

Daniel.

My Love in her attire doth show her wit,
 It doth so well become her :
 For every season she hath dressings fit,
 For winter, spring, and summer.
 No beauty she doth miss
 When all her robes are on :
 But Beauty's self she is
 When all her robes are gone.

Anon.

THE HEADACHE.

My head doth ache.
 O Sappho, take
 Thy fillet
 And bind the pain,
 Or bring some bane
 To kill it.

But less that part
 Than my poor heart
 Now is sick :
 One kiss from thee
 Will counsel be
 And physic.

Herrick.

TO LUCASTA ON GOING TO THE WARS.

Tell me not, Sweet, I am unkind,
 That from the nunnery
 Of your chaste breast and quiet mind,
 To war and arms I fly.

True, a new mistress now I chase,
 The first foe in the field,
 And, with a stronger faith embrace
 A sword, a horse, a shield.

Yet this inconstancy is such
 As you too shall adore ;
 I could not love thee, Dear, so much,
 Loved I not Honour more.

Lovelace.

Out upon it, I have loved
 Three whole days together,
 And am like to love three more—
 If it prove fine weather.

* * * *

Had it any been but she,
 And that very face,
 There had been at least, ere this,
 A dozen in her place.

Suckling.

False tho' she be to me and love,
 I'll not pursue revenge ;
 For still the charmer I approve,
 Tho' I deplore her change.

In hours of bliss we oft have met,
 They could not always last ;
 And though the present I regret,
 I'm grateful for the past.

Congreve.

My muse and I ere youth and spirits fled,
 Sat up together many a night, no doubt :
 But now I've sent the poor old lass to bed,
 Simply because my fire is going out.

G. Colman.

ON SEEING THE SPEAKER ASLEEP.

Sleep, Mr. Speaker, 'tis only fair
 If you mayn't in your bed, that you should in your chair ;
 Louder and louder still they grow,
 Tory and Radical, Aye and No ;
 Talking by night and talking by day :
 Sleep, Mr. Speaker, sleep while you may !

Praed.

As lamps burn silent with unconscious light.
 So modest ease in beauty shines most bright ;
 Unaiming charms with edge resistless fall,
 And she who means no mischief does it all.

Aaron Hill.

Sly Beelzebub took all occasions
 To try Job's constancy and patience.
 He took his honour, took his health ;
 He took his children, took his wealth,
 His servants, horses, oxen, cows,—
 But cunning Satan did *not* take his spouse.
 But Heaven that brings out good from evil,
 And likes to disappoint the devil,
 Had predetermined to restore
Two-fold, all he had before,
 His servants, camels, asses, cows,—
 Short-sighted devil, *not* to take his spouse.

S. T. Coleridge.

I loved thee, beautiful and kind,
 And plighted an eternal vow ;
 So altered are they face and mind,
 'Twere perjury to love thee now.

Earl Nugent.

RICH AND POOR; OR, SAINT AND SINNER.

The poor man's sins are glaring ;
 In the face of ghostly warning
 He is caught in the fact
 Of an overt act—
 Buying greens on Sunday morning.

The rich man's sins are hidden
 In the pomp of wealth and station ;
 And escape the sight
 Of the children of light,
 Who are wise in their generation.

The rich man has a cellar
 And a ready butler by him ;
 The poor must steer
 For his pint of beer
 Where the saint cannot choose but spy him.

T. L. Peacock.

If all be true that I do think,
 There are five reasons we should drink :
 Good wine—a friend—or being dry—
 Or lest we should be by-and-by—
 Or any other reason why.

Dr. Aldrich.

EPITAPH ON FREDERICK PRINCE OF WALES.

Here lies Fred,
 Who was alive and is dead.
 Had it been his father,
 I had much rather ;
 Had it been his brother,
 Still better than another ;
 Had it been his sister,
 No one would have missed her ;

Had it been the whole generation,
 Still better for the nation.
 But since 'tis only Fred,
 Who was alive and is dead,
 There's no more to be said.

Anon.

Jenny kissed me when we met,
 Jumping from the chair she sat in ;
 Time, you thief, who love to get
 Secrets into your list, put that in.
 Say I'm weary, say I'm sad,
 Say that health and wealth have missed me ;
 Say I'm growing old, but add—

Jenny kissed me.

Leigh Hunt.

The law locks up the man or woman
 Who steals a goose from off the common ;
 But lets the greater villain loose,
 Who steals the common from the goose.

F. Elliott.

Thoughtless that "all that's brightest fades,"
 Unmindful of the *knave of spades*,
 The sexton and his subs ;
 How foolishly we play our parts !
 Our wives on *diamonds* set their hearts,
 We set our hearts on *clubs*.

Sydney Smith.

God bless the King, I mean the faith's defender ;
 God bless—no harm in blessing—the Pretender :
 But who pretender is, or who is king,—
 God bless us all—that's quite another thing.

J. Byrom.

ORTHOMETRY.

ROSE'S BIRTHDAY.

Tell me, perverse young year !
 Why is the moon so drear ?
 Is there no flower to twine ?
 Away, thou churl, away !
 'Tis Rose's natal day,
 Reserve thy frowns for mine.

W. S. Landor.

I've lost my portmanteau :
 I pity your grief.
 All my sermons are in it :
 I pity the thief.

Anon.

The law allows one husband to one wife,
 But wives will seldom brook this straightened life ;
 They must have two : besides her Jack each Jill,
 In spite of law and gospel, has her Will.

R. Simpson.

THE TWO HARVEYS.

Two Harveys had a mutual wish
 To please in different stations—
 The one invented "sauce for fish,"
 The other "Meditations."
 Each had his pungent power applied
 To aid the dead and dying :
 That gave relish to the *sole* when fried,
 This saved the *soul* from frying.

A FISHING EXPEDITION.

One morning when Spring was in her teens—
 A morn to a poet's wishing—
 All tinted in delicate pinks and greens,
 Miss Bessie and I went fishing.

I in my rongh and easy clothes,
 With my face at the sunshine's mercy ;
 She with her hat tipped down to her nose,
 And her nose tipped *vice versá*.

I with my rod, my reel, and my hooks,
 And a hamper for lunching recesses ;
 She with the bait of her comely looks
 And the sheen of her golden tresses.

So we sat down on the sunny dyke,
 Where the white pond lilies teeter ;
 I set to fishing like quaint old Ike,
 And she like Simon Peter.

All the morn I lay in the light of her eyes,
 And dreamily watched and waited ;
 But the fish were cunning and would not rise,
 And the baiter alone was baited.

And when the time for departure came,
 The bag was as flat as a flounder ;
 But Bessie had neatly hooked her game—
 A hundred and eighty pounder.

Anon.

(Attributed to John Bright.

My temples throb, my pulses boil,
 I'm sick of Song, and Ode, and Ballad.
 So, Thyrsis, take the midnight oil,
 And pour it on a lobster salad.
 My brain is dull, my sight is foul,
 I cannot write a verse, or read.
 Then, Pallas, take away thine Owl,
 And let us have a Lark instead.

Hood.

HIPPOPHAGY.

If horseflesh won't suffice to serve the masses,
 The next resource will certainly be asses,
 And Heaven only knows where that will end :
 Some people won't have left a single friend.

Chas. Mathews.

On Easter Sunday Lucy spoke,
 And said, " A saint you might provoke,
 Dear Sam, each day, since Monday last ;
 But now, I see, your rage is past."
 Said Sam, " What Christian could be meek !
 You know, my love, 'twas *Passion week* ;
 And so, you see, the rage I've spent,
 Was not my own—'twas only *Lent*."

Lover.

TO MY WIFE.

To Thee, who bending o'er my table's rim
 Has marked these measures flow, these pages brim ;
 Who, linked for ever to a lettered life,
 Hast drawn the dubious lot of student's wife ;
 Kept hush around my desk, nor grudg'd me still
 The long, dull, ceaseless rustling of my quill.
 Content to guide the house, the child to teach,
 And hail my fitful intervals of speech ;
 Or bid the bald disjointed tale rehearse,
 Or drink harsh numbers mellowing into verse :
 Who still, mid cares sedate, in sorrows brave,
 Hast for me borne the light, and with me shared the grave,
 And grown from soft to strong; from fair to sage—
 Flower of my youth and jewel of my age !
 To Thee these lays I bring, with joy, with pride,
 Sure of thy suffrage, if of none beside.

Rev. C. Merivale.

" Dedication of his Translation
 of the ' Iliad.' "

IMITATION OF DRYDEN.

Three colonels in three distant counties born,
 Sligo, Armagh, and Lincoln did adorn.
 The first in paucity of thought surpassed,
 The next in poverty, in both the last ;
 The force of nature could no further go—
 To make the third she shaved the other two.

D. O'Connell.

Of late years the cultivation of this species of poetic composition has greatly spread both in this country and in America ; our magazines and reviews furnish an ever-increasing crop, and much of this fugitive verse is being collected, and deservedly so, in permanent form. A fashion has also sprung up amongst the minor poets of the day and literary amateurs, for verse construction upon the models of the old Provençal poets of France ; and it speaks well for the spread of culture and taste amongst us, that so much interest is taken in a refined amusement of this kind. This new fashion is certainly not much more than a quarter of a century old in this country, and already quite an imposing anthology of this kind of verse has been formed, many of the specimens being extremely beautiful.* The restrictions as to the number of lines, the number and arrangement of rhymes, and recurrence of refrains imposed by these quaint models are even greater than in the sonnet, and therefore afford ample scope for the taste, judgment, and patience of the versifier. We

* "Ballades and Rondeaus, &c." Selected, with a chapter on the various forms, by Gleeson White. The Canterbury Poets. (Walter Scott, Lond. 1887.)

proceed to explain the build, and to give specimens of the chief varieties.

1.—THE BALLADE.

The Ballade consists of three stanzas of eight or ten lines, concluding with an *envoy** of four or five lines. There must be only three rhymes in each stanza, and the same three, and in the same order, must obtain throughout; and each stanza as well as the envoy has the same refrain.

FOR ME THE BLITHE BALLADE.

Of all the songs that dwell
 Where softest speech doth flow,
 Some love the sweet rondel,
 And some the bright rondeau,
 With rhymes that tripping go
 In mirthful measures clad;
 But would I choose them?—no,
 For me the blithe ballade!

O'er some, the villanelle,
 That sets the heart aglow,
 Doth its enchanting spell
 With lines recurring throw;
 Some weighed with wasting woe,
 Gay triolets make them glad;
 But would I choose them?—no,
 For me the blithe ballade!

* The *envoy* is a kind of invocation or dedication of the poem, and used to commence with the title of the person to whom it was addressed—Sire, or Princess. It forms the peroration or climax to the verses, and should more clearly express the sentiment or feeling embodied in the poem.

On chant of stately swell,
 With measured feet and slow,
 As grave as minster bell,
 As vesper tolling low,
 Do some their praise bestow ;
 Some on sestinas sad ;
 But would I choose them ?—no,
 For me the blithe ballade !

Envoi.

Prince, to these songs a-row
 The Muse might endless add ;
 But would I choose them ?—no,
 For me the blithe ballade !

Clinton Scollard.

BALLADE.

O Love, whom I have never seen,
 Yet ever hope to see ;
 The memory that might have been,
 The hope that yet may be ;
 The passion that persistently
 Makes all my pulses beat
 With unassuaged desire that we
 Some day may come to meet :

This August night outspread serene,
 The scent of flower and tree,
 The fall of water that unseen
 Moans on incessantly,
 That line of fire, where breaks the sea
 In ripples at my feet ;
 What mean they all, if not that we
 Some day may come to meet ?

About your window bowered in green
 The night wind wanders free,
 While out into the night you lean,
 And dream, but not of me,

As now I dream of you who flee
 Before my dream complete
 The shadow of the day when we
 Some day may come to meet.

Envoi.

Princess, while yet on lawn and lea
 The harvest moon is sweet,
 Ere August die, who knows but we
 Some day may come to meet.

"Love in Idleness."

GRANDMOTHER.

Another new gown, as I declare !

How many more is it going to be ?

And your forehead all hid in a cloud of hair—

'Tis nothing but folly, that I can see !

The maidens of nowadays make too free ;

To right and to left is the money flung ;

We used to dress as became our degree—

But things have altered since I was young.

Stuff, in my time, was made to wear ;

Gowns we had never but two or three ;

Did we fancy them spoilt, if they chanced to tear ?

And shrink from a patch or a darn ? not we !

For pleasure, a gossiping dish of tea,

Or a mushroom hunt, while the dew yet hung,

And no need, next day, for the doctor's fee—

But things have altered since I was young.

The yellow gig, and a drive to the fair ;

A keepsake bought in a booth on the lea ;

A sixpence, perhaps, to break and share—

That's how your grandfather courted me.

Did your grandmother blush, do you think—not she !

When he found her, the churn and the pails among ?

Or your grandfather like her the less ? not he !

But things have altered since I was young.

Envoi.

Child ! you pout, and you urge your plea—
Better it were that you held your tongue !

Maids should learn at their elders' knee—
But things have altered since I was young.

May Probyn.

2.—THE RONDEL.

The Rondel is the old form of the more popular rondeau into which it ultimately grew. It was much used as far back as the fourteenth century. It consisted originally of two four or five line stanzas, with only two rhymes, but in the hands of Charles d'Orleans (1391-1466) its form was changed, as in the specimen below.

THE WANDERER.

Love comes back to his vacant dwelling,—
The old, old Love that we knew of yore ;
We see him stand by the open door,
With his great eyes sad, and his bosom swelling.

He makes as though in our arms repelling,
He fain would lie as he lay before ;—
Love comes back to his vacant dwelling,—
The old, old Love that we knew of yore !

Ah ! who shall help us from overspelling,
That sweet forgotten, forbidden lore !
E'en as we doubt in our hearts once more,
With a rush of tears to our eyelids welling,
Love comes back to his vacant dwelling.

Austin Dobson.

RONDEL.

How is it you and I
 Are always meeting so?
 I see you passing by
 Whichever way I go.

I cannot say I know
 The spell that draws us nigh,
 How is it you and I
 Are always meeting so?

Still thoughts to thoughts reply,
 And whispers ebb and flow;
 I say it with a sigh
 But half confessed and low,
 How is it you and I
 Are always meeting so?

John Cameron Grant.

RONDELETS.

“Which way he went?”
 I know not—how should I go spy
 Which way he went?
 I only know him gone. “Relent?”
 He never will—unless I die!
 And then, what will it signify
 Which way he went?

Say what you please,
 But know, I shall not change my mind!
 Say what you please,
 Even, if you wish it, on your knees—
 And, when you hear me next defined
 As something lighter than the wind,
 Say what you please!

May Probyn.

3.—THE RONDEAU.

The Rondeau has gradually grown out of the older form given above, and became popularised by Voltaire, who wrote many charming specimens of it. The first example we quote is a clever adaptation of one of the great Frenchman's best. The poem consists of thirteen octosyllabic lines, arranged in three stanzas of five, three, and five verses each, with two rhymes only throughout, and a refrain recurring at the end of the second and third group.

RONDEAU.

You bid me try, Blue-eyes, to write
 A Rondeau. What! forthwith?—To-night?
 Reflect. Some skill I have, 'tis true;
 But thirteen lines!—and rhymed on two!—
 “Refrain,” as well. Ah, hapless plight!
 Still there are five lines—ranged aright.
 These Gallic bonds, I feared, would fright
 My easy Muse. They did, till you—
 You bid me try!

“That makes them eight.—The port's in sight:
 'Tis all because your eyes are bright!
 Now just a pair to end in 'oo,'—
 When maids command, what can't we do!
 Behold! The Rondeau—tasteful, light—
 You bid me try!”

“WITHOUT ONE KISS.”

Without one kiss she's gone away,
 And stol'n the brightness out of day;
 With scornful lips and haughty brow
 She's left me melancholy now,
 In spite of all that I could say.



ORTHOMETRY.

And so, to guess as best I may
 What angered her, awhile I stay
 Beneath this blown acacia bough,
 Without one kiss ;

Yet all my wildered brain can pay
 My questioning, is but to pray
 Persuasion may my speech endow,
 And Love may never more allow
 My injured sweet to sail away
 Without one kiss.

Charles G. D. Roberts.

CARPE DIEM.

To-day, what is there in the air
 That makes December seem sweet May ?
 There are no swallows anywhere,
 Nor crocuses to crown your hair,
 And hail you down my garden way.
 Last night the full moon's frozen stare
 Struck me, perhaps ; or did you say
 Really,—you'd come, sweet friend and fair !
 To-day ?

To-day is here :—come ! crown to-day
 With Spring's delight or Spring's despair,
 Love cannot bide old Time's delay :—
 Down my glad gardens light winds play,
 And my whole life shall bloom and bear
 To-day.

Theo. Marzials.

IN ROTTEN ROW.

In Rotten Row a cigarette
 I sat and smoked, with no regret
 For all the tumult that had been.
 The distances were still and green,

And streaked with shadows cool and wet.
 Two sweethearts on a bench were set,
 Two birds among the boughs were met ;
 So love and song were heard and seen
 In Rotten Row.

A horse or two there was to fret
 The soundless sand ; but work and debt,
 Fair flowers and falling leaves between,
 While clocks are chiming clear and keen,
 A man may very well forget

In Rotten Row.

W. E. Henley.

4.—THE ROUNDEL.

The Roundel is a variation of the rondeau, consisting of three stanzas of three lines each, linked together with but two rhymes, and a refrain at the end of the first and third group,

THE ROUNDEL.

A Roundel is wrought as a ring or a starbright sphere,
 With craft of delight and with cunning of sound unsought,
 That the heart of the hearer may smile if to pleasure his ear
 A roundel is wrought.

Its jewel of music is carven of all or of aught—
 Love, laughter, or mourning—remembrance of rapture or
 fear—

That fancy may fashion to hang in the ear of thought.

As a bird's quick song runs round, and the hearts in us hear—
 Pause answers to pause, and again the same strain caught,
 So moves the device whence, round as a pearl or tear,

A roundel is wrought.

Algernon Charles Swinburne.

NOTHING SO SWEET.

Nothing so sweet in all the world there is
 Than this—to stand apart in Love's retreat
 And gaze at Love. There is as that, ywis,
 Nothing so sweet.

Yet surely God hath placed before our feet
 Some sweeter sweetness and completer bliss,
 And something that shall prove more truly meet.

Soothly I know not :—when the live lips kiss
 There is no more that our prayers shall entreat,
 Save only Death. Perhaps there is as this
 Nothing so sweet.

Charles Sayle.

A RONDELAY.

Man is for woman made,
 And woman made for man :
 As the spur is for the jade,
 As the scabbard for the blade.
 As for liquor is the can,
 So man's for woman made,
 And woman made for man.

As the sceptre to be sway'd,
 As to night the serenade,
 As for pudding is the pan,
 As to cool us is the fan,
 So man's for woman made,
 And woman made for man.

Be she widow, wife, or maid,
 Be she wanton, be she staid,
 Be she well or ill arrayed,

* * * *

So man's for woman made,
 And woman made for man.

5.—THE SESTINA.

The Sestina dates from the thirteenth century, and was in vogue in Italy as well as France, being used by Dante and Petrarch. Some writers claim for it the supreme place in poems of fixed form—above the sonnet even. It is made up of six six-line stanzas and one of three lines. There are only two rhymes throughout, and the terminal words of each stanza are the same all through, though in different order. Here is a beautiful specimen by Mr. Swinburne :

SESTINA.

I saw my soul at rest upon a day,
 As a bird sleeping in the nest of night,
 Among soft leaves that give the straight way
 To touch its wings but not its eyes with light ;
 So that it knew, as one in visions may,
 And knew not as men waking, of delight.

This was the measure of my soul's delight ;
 It had no power of joy to fly by day,
 Nor part in the large lordship of the light ;
 But in a secret moon-beholden way
 Had all its will of dreams and pleasant night,
 And all the love and life that sleepers may.

But such life's triumph as men waking may
 It might not have to feed its faint delight
 Between the stars by night and sun by day,
 Shut up with green leaves and a little light ;
 Because its way was as a lost star's way,
 A world's not wholly known of day or night.

All loves and dreams and sounds and gleams of night
 Made it all music that such minstrels may,
 And all they had they gave it of delight ;
 But in the full face of the fire of day
 What place shall be for any starry light,
 What part of heaven in all the wide sun's way ?

Yet the soul woke not, sleeping by the way,
 Watched as a nursling of the large eyed night,
 And sought nor strength nor knowledge of the day,
 Nor closer touch conclusive of delight,
 Nor mightier joy nor truer than dreamers may,
 Nor more of song than they, nor more of light.

For who sleeps once and sees the secret light
 Whereby sleep shows the soul a fairer way
 Between the rise and rest of day and night,
 Shall care no more to fare as all men may,
 But be his place of pain or of delight,
 There shall he dwell, beholding night as day.

Song, have thy day and take thy fill of light
 Before the night be fallen across thy way ;
 Sing while he may, man hath no long delight.

Algernon Charles Swinburne.

6.—THE TRIOLET.

The Triolet is, indeed, a poetic morsel, with rigid rules and very little room to expand even a single thought. It is an eight-line stanza with two rhymes. The first line is repeated as the fourth and seventh, and the second and the eighth are alike :

When first we met, we did not guess
 That Love would prove so hard a master ;
 Of more than common friendliness

When first we met we did not guess
 Who could foretell the sore distress,
 The inevitable disaster,
 When first we met? we did not guess
 That Love would prove so hard a master.

R. Bridges.

I intended an Ode,
 And it turned out a Sonnet,
 It began *à la mode*,
 I intended an Ode ;
 But Rose crossed the road
 In her latest new bonnet.
 I intended an Ode,
 And it turned out a Sonnet.

Austin Dobson.

Under the sun
 There's nothing new ;
 Poem or pun,
 Under the sun,
 Said Solomon,
 And he said true.
 Under the sun
 There's nothing new.

"Love in Idleness."

7.—THE VILLANELLE.

The Villanelle consists of five three-line stanzas and one of four, with only two rhymes throughout, the two refrains occurring in eight of the nineteen lines :

VILLANELLE.

The daffodils are on the lea—
 Come out, sweetheart, and bless the sun !
 The birds are glad, and so are we.

This morn a throstle piped to me,
 "'Tis time that mates were wooed and won—
 The daffodils are on the lea."

Come out, sweetheart, their gold to see,
 And building of the nests begun—
 The birds are glad, and so are we.

You said,—bethink you!—"It shall be
 When, yellow smocked, and winter done,
 The daffodils are on the lea."

Yet, an' you will, to change be free!
 How sigh you?—"Changes need we none—
 The birds are glad—and *so are we?*"

Come out, sweetheart! the signs agree,
 The marriage tokens March has spun—
 The daffodils are on the lea;
 The birds are glad—and so are we!

May Probyn.

WHEN I SAW YOU LAST, ROSE.

When I saw you last, Rose,
 You were only so high;—
 How fast the time goes!

Like a bud ere it blows,
 You just peeped at the sky,
 When I saw you last, Rose!

Now your petals unclose,
 Now your May-time is nigh;—
 How fast the time goes!

And a life,—how it grows!
 You were scarcely so shy,
 When I saw you last, Rose.

In your bosom it shows
 There's a guest on the sly ;
How fast the time goes !

Is it Cupid ? Who knows !
 Yet you used not to sigh,
When I saw you last, Rose ;
How fast the time goes !

Austin Dobson.

DEVELOPMENT OF VERSIFICATION.

THE progress of art, unlike that of science, does not present an almost unbroken triumphal march from the earliest times to the present day. The achievements of the "maker" in one age are not the starting-points of advance in the next. No poet commences his song with the accumulated knowledge and mastery of forces achieved by his predecessors, as the man of science begins his work. The discovery of nature's laws and the application of her forces to the physical needs of humanity may be regarded as practically illimitable, but it is not so with respect to the requirements and aspirations of the æsthetic side of human nature. Ideals of sensuous beauty of eye and ear, and of the loftier conceptions of our intellectual and emotional nature have already been attained and embodied in concrete forms which satisfy our finite capacities. The divinely gifted masters who have appeared in the world at rare intervals, have produced models of perfection beyond which we dare not hope to advance nor even emulate. What artist in marble, colours, or sound nowadays dreams of rivalling the beauty of a mediæval cathedral, or the Madonna of a master-hand, or a symphony by Beethoven?

And so it is in word-composition also. Milton's sublime melody, Shakspeare's mellifluous rhythmic flow, and the silvery ring of the Elizabethan lyric, remain for all times standards of excellence which succeeding songsters can only attempt to imitate and combine into new varieties. To try to analyse the methods of genius, or to frame rules for the production of a work of art like a poem, is, on the face of it, absurd; all we aim at here is to trace briefly the process of smoothing the harsh elements of our tongue, and the grafting upon it of the various embellishments necessary to the production of melodious verse.

Our mother tongue was brought over from the lowlands of North Germany by our Teutonic forefathers when they conquered and dispersed the Celts of South Britain, and settled there, from A.D. 450 to 600. They were a fierce, warlike, and heathen race, but they had within them those sterling characteristics which have enabled them to develop into the foremost nation of modern times. Their language was as rugged and harsh as their habits, but, like most semi-barbarous people, they strung together in it and sang rude verses in praise of their warriors and gods. We learn this of them as soon as history records their existence. They embraced Christianity in the seventh century, and readily began to settle down to peaceful and civilised modes of life. Their crude verses, though still full of deeds of daring and prowess, began to mellow into softness by the admission into them of the sentiment of patriotism, love of home and its sur-

roundings, and the elevating influences of religion. Metrical versions of Biblical narratives began to take the place of descriptions of strife and bloodshed, and improvements in the form as well as in the matter of the verses gradually become perceptible.

The structure of Anglo-Saxon verse is peculiar. Each line is broken up into two short sections by a pause, and contains four accented syllables, the number of the unaccented ones not being counted at first. The two half-verses are connected together by alliteration, the same initial sound occurring in two emphatic words of the first half, and in one in the second half. There is a marked rhythm, therefore, which rings out, as has been said, "like the sharp blows of a hammer upon an anvil." Metaphor and striking compounds are freely used, and there is a good deal of that *parallelism* which is so marked a feature in Hebrew poetry, in which the thought in the first case is repeated in the second with slight modification. Gradually we find one or two additional accented syllables introduced, and the unaccented ones arranged with greater regularity, and occasionally towards the end of the period the verses are made to rhyme together. This is the form of Anglo-Saxon and Early English verse from the sixth to the fourteenth century, and even later; for although the influence of the French Trouvères is discernible in the poetry of the thirteenth century, all the peculiarities of the old verse are preserved in *Piers the Plowman's Vision*, written by Langland as late as 1362. In the following extract

from this poem some idea may be formed of the language and verse under consideration :—

I was *weori* of *wandrings*,
 And *went* me to *reste*
 Undur a *brod banke*
 Bi a *bourne syde* ;
 And as I *lay* and *leonede*
 And *lokede* on the *watres*,
 I *slumberde* in a *slepyng*e
 Hit *sownede* so *murie*. (ll. 13—20.)

In the first period of our literature, from A.D. 600 to 1066, which is known as Anglo-Saxon, the chief poetical compositions, all of which were upon the model described above, are as follows :—

(i) Fragments of *Gleemen's Songs*, sung by wandering minstrels, who seem to have been true Bohemians, from warnings issued to the clergy against them by King Edgar.

(ii) The *Deeds of Beowulf*, an epic of some five thousand lines. It was probably written in detached odes in the fifth century, prior to the conquest of Britain, and afterwards wrought into the form that has come down to us, with the Christian element introduced about the eighth century.

(iii) *Caedman's* metrical version of parts of the Old and New Testament history, 670. This is the first native-born poem in the language. Bede says of it, that all who heard it recited thought it was divinely given.

(iv) A fragment of the story of *Judith and Holofernes*, from the Apocrypha.

- (v) The story of *King Lear and his Daughters*.
- (vi) The *Consolations of Boethius*, attributed to King Alfred.
- (vii) Many sea and battle pieces.*

When the Normans subdued our forefathers at Hastings, 1066, and made themselves lords of Angle-land, amongst the many changes introduced by the new masters, there was a deliberate attempt made to supersede the old tongue of the conquered people, and to substitute Norman-French in its stead. The latter was made the language of the court, the universities, and the courts of law, while Latin was the tongue of the Church, and of all foreign intercourse; but although this effort was persisted in for two hundred years, and brought about great changes in the vocabulary and inflation of the Old English speech, it remained at the end of that time substantially as Teutonic, in all its main features, as at the beginning. The mightiest conqueror can no more change the speech of a people than can an Act of Parliament make them moral. Macaulay has pointed out that King John was probably the first monarch after the Conquest that conversed in the vernacular, and that the severance of the French possessions from the English Crown, which took place in his reign, was an unmixed blessing to the English nation, inas-

* Great attention has been given by scholars of late years to our early poetry. No fewer than six different versions of *Beowulf* have appeared since the one by Kemble in 1837, the last being by Professor Earle in 1892. Copious extracts from the poems mentioned above, as well as other fragments, are to be found in the works of Kemble, Turner, Thorpe, Conybeare, and Ellis. An exhaustive treatise on our early poetry, down to the accession of Alfred, by Stopford A. Brooke, was issued Dec., 1892.

much as it greatly contributed to the blending of the two races. It may, however, with certainty be said that by the middle of the fourteenth century the various causes that had long been at work in fostering a common interest, had succeeded in amalgamating the conquerors and the conquered into one great nation, speaking that marvellous composite English tongue that is now the medium of communication in every part of the civilised world.*

During this *semi-Saxon* period, 1066—1400, a time of unrest and turmoil, there was a dearth of poetic composition, but such of it as there was is native born, and is marked by all the characteristics mentioned above; the foreign influences that were at work hardly affected it at all. The chief poems of this time are—

(i) *Layamon's "Brut,"* written about A.D. 1200. Although it is a metrical adaptation from the French of *Wace*, a Norman trouvère of the legendary history of the early British kings, it has not more than sixty non-Saxon words in all its thirty thousand short lines. It is in the old alliterative metre, with four accents and occasional rhymes.

(ii) The *Ormulum*, a metrical version of parts of the Gospels, written about 1215 in seven-accent metre, unrhymed. In the portion of it that exists,

* This is not the place to enter into details respecting the growth and development of the *Queen's English*. During the transition period we are now considering, our native tongue became differentiated into three clearly marked dialects, the Northern, the Southern, and the Midland while the upper classes spoke and wrote in Latin and French. These operated in a variety of ways upon the harsh, uncouth vernacular, and when in the long run the masters were obliged to adopt the speech of their serfs, it was the *Midland* dialect that they assisted in polishing into modern English. (See Oliphant's *Standard English*.)

about twenty thousand lines, there are a few newly introduced Latin ecclesiastical terms, but not more than five French words, and the arrangement of the words is not very unlike the English of to-day.

(iii) *Piers Plowman's Vision*, 1362, alluded to above, is an allegory of deep religious feeling and sentiment, which produced a profound impression at the time, as it appeared while the country was devastated by the terrible "Black Death." There are a large number of French words in its thirty thousand lines, but it adheres to the Anglo-Saxon inflections, which had already begun to give way, and preserves the old alliterative form of verse. It is the earliest great original poem that we possess in English.

Besides these three important poems of the period, important mainly from a philological point of view, there were numerous translations from the French romantic poetry which dealt chiefly with the legends of King Arthur and Charlemagne. In these we find plainly discernible the influence of the speech of the upper classes upon the vernacular. Many of the harsh-sounding Saxon words began to drop out of use, and more euphonious Romance words took their place. Alliteration gradually gave way to the sweetness of rhyme, and as this required words with accent at the end, French words took the place of Saxon ones that bore the accent on the earlier syllables. In translating these French romances the rhyming words were ready to hand, and on this account alone, hundreds of Romance words were grafted upon the Teutonic framework

of the language. In proof of the mixture of languages in use about the middle of the fourteenth century, *Gower* (1328—1408), the immediate predecessor of Chaucer, wrote his three important poems, one in French, one in Latin, and the *Confessio Amantis* in English. Our native tongue was in this transition state when *Wiclif* and *Chaucer* found it; the former's prose *Translation of the New Testament*, 1384, did much to fix it in its present form, but it was the latter's masterly hand that polished and stamped it with the marks of permanency. By his judicious selection of conflicting grammatical forms, and the blending of foreign and native words, he moulded and stereotyped our tongue into that English which, with slight modifications, we speak and write to-day.

Chaucer (1328 or 40—1400), the prince of story-tellers in verse and the 'Father of English poetry,' was well fitted to weld the varied elements of our mediæval tongue into harmonious unity. Fully conversant with the literature of Rome, Italy, and France, he was, moreover, a typical Englishman of the middle class, and a man of the world. His matchless *Canterbury Tales* remained for two hundred years the one great poem of the language, and is still unique in portraiture of character, simple descriptive beauty, and metrical sweetness. Nearly all the tales are composed in rhymed heroics, *i.e.* in iambic pentameter arranged in continuous couplets.*

During the next hundred years, embracing the whole of the fifteenth century—the period of the

* See the opening lines of the *Prologue*, p. 113.

French wars, and the Wars of the Roses—no poet of note arose in England, though north of the Tweed several writers kept alive the roll of English verse; the *Robin Hood* ballads, and *Chevy Chase* are the chief native productions. In the early part of the sixteenth century the revival of classical learning and the study of Italian models rekindled the poetic instincts of young England, just awakening into intellectual vigour. The Earl of Surrey enlarged the field of versification by the introduction of the *Sonnet** form, which soon became a general favourite, and by composition in *Blank verse*,† which was quickly developed into the highest form of poetic expression. Sackville at once introduced it into the drama, Marlowe improved it, while Shakspeare and Milton used it with a perfection never since equalled.

By the time of Shakspeare the vocabulary of our language had greatly changed and increased. About one-fifth of the old English words had become obsolete, but the eight or ten thousand words that constituted our speech at the end of the fourteenth century had grown to thirty thousand. Of these our great dramatist, to express his all-embracing thoughts, makes use of about fifteen thousand, though it should be remarked that many of these, chiefly of Latin origin, occur not more than once or twice. No succeeding poet has approached this exuberance of utterance.

The minor poets of the age of Shakspeare and

* For a full account of the Sonnet, see p. 203.

† See p. 184.

Milton, in their lyrical efforts may be said to have rung all the changes of metrical combinations possible, and to have well-nigh exhausted the varieties of rhythm and poetic embellishment of which our language is capable, leaving to their successors little more than imitation as far as the form of verse goes. Dryden and Pope smoothed and polished the Heroic measure to the verge of monotony, and since their time but little originality has been possible in the art of versification beyond the experiments made with the classic metres.*

* See p. 264. Coleridge, in his beautiful fragment, *Christabel*, made use of what he terms a new principle, the verse consisting of lines varying in length from seven to twelve syllables, but always having four accents. There is nothing strikingly new in this beyond the carrying of it out systematically.

CLASSICAL METRES.

THE verse of the Latin and Greek poets is based upon *quantity*, and its structure is regulated by rules much more rigorous than the easy canons of English rhythm. In English verse *time* is an accessory merely, and all attempts to string together English words upon that basis only have resulted in what is neither verse nor English, for the words have to lose their proper pronunciation. Here are three lines of English words arranged on the principle of the Latin hexameter by Sir Philip Sidney :

Thāt tō mý | ādvānce | mēnt thēir | wīsdōms | hāve mē ā |
| bāsēd | .—
Wēll māy ā | pāstōr | plāin ; büt ā | lās ! hīs | plāints bē nōt |
| ēsteēmed | .—
Ōpprēss'd | wīth rūin | oūs cōn | cēits bý thē | aīd ōf ān |
| oūtrī | .

Spenser made similar experiments, and with like results. William Webbe, who wrote a "Discourse on English Poetry" in 1586, translated Virgil's *First Georgic* into hexameters, but with this important and necessary difference, he substituted accent for quantity. If this be done some approach to metrical effect may be attained, as

will be seen later on. An hexameter verse consists of six feet, dactyls and spondees intermixed, and no others; the number of syllables varies from seventeen to thirteen, and the beats are six, though one may be weak. A Latin word may have two, three, or four consecutive long syllables, whereas English words have very rarely more than one syllable accented. It is therefore a difficult thing to construct a succession of perfect hexameter lines of English words without the skilful use of monosyllables. And when lines so constructed are read aloud all trace of quantity disappears, and the metrical accent is given to such of the long syllables as subserve the rhythmic effect, *i.e.* the spondees are turned into iambs or trochees at will.

Of our modern poets Cowper and Southey were the first to experiment with the Classic metres—of course on the basis of accent, not quantity—and Coleridge, Arnold, Whewell, and Tennyson have amused themselves by making English hexameters and pentameters. Kingsley's *Andromeda*, a poem of some five hundred lines, is in hexameters, and so are Longfellow's *Evangeline*, and *Courtship of Miles Standish*. *Evangeline* is the only really successful production of the kind. Dr. Whewell has translated some of Schiller's poems into Elegiacs, in imitation of Ovid, and Longfellow has framed original verses in the same measure. Cowper, Southey, and Canning have imitated Horace's Sapphics, while Tennyson has tried his hand upon Alcaics and Hendecasyllabics. It would be well,

however, to regard all such attempts to introduce exotics like these into our verse as mere literary amusements and curiosities.

Here are the schemes of these various metres, with examples of each.

1.—HEXAMETERS.

— — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — —

Fair was she | to be | hold, that | maiden of | seventeen |
| summers ;

Black were her | eyes as the | berry that | grows on the | thorn
by the | wayside—

Black, yet how | softly they | gleamed be | neath the brown |
| shade of her | tresses !

Sweet was her | breath as the | breath of | kine that | feed in
the | meadows.

Evangeline.

Fasting in | sackcloth and | ashes they | came, both the | king
and his | people,

Cameto the | mountain of | oaks, to the | house of the | terrible |
sea gods.

Andromeda.

2.—PENTAMETERS.

— — — | — — — | — || — — — | — — — | —

These lame | hexam | eters the | strong winged | music of |
| Homer !

No—but a | most bur | lesque || barbarous | experi | ment.
When was a | harsher | sound ever | heard, ye | Muses of |
England ?

When did a | frog coarser | croak || upon | our Heli | con ?

Tennyson.

Come, all ye | weary and | worn, ye | heavily | laden and |
 | sighing—

Come ye, oh, | come ye to | Christ || —Saviour, | Comforter, |
 | King.

F. B. R.

3.—SAPPHICS.

(*) — — — | — — | — — — | — — | — —

Thrice repeated, followed by

— — — | — —

Man disa | vows and | Dei | ty dis | owns me ;
 Hell might | afford | my miser | ies a | shelter,
 Therefore | hell keeps | her ever | hungry | mouths all
 Bolted a | gainst me.

Cowper.

Cold was the | night wind, | drifting | fast the | snow fell,
 Wide were the | downs and | shelter | less and | naked,
 When a poor | wand'rer | struggled | on her | journey
 Weary and | waysore.

Southey.

"The Widow."

The two following stanzas are from the *Anti-Jacobin*, in parody of Southey's matter and manner :

Needy | knife grind | er, whither | are you | going ?
 Rough is | the road, | your wheel is | out of | order :
 Bleak blows | the blast— | your hat has | got a | hole in't,
 So have your | breeches.

* * * * *

* The dactyl and trochee in the first and third foot respectively would be inadmissible in classic verse. The specimens are scanned in such a manner as to give them every chance of being considered rhythmical.

I give | thee six | pençe ! I will | see thee | hanged first,—
 Wretch whom | no sense | of wrongs- can | rouse to |
 | vengeance,—

Sordid, | unfeel | ing, repro | bate, de | graded,
 Spiritless outcast !

Canning.

4.—ALCAICS.

— — | — — | — — | — — — | — — — |

Repeated and followed by

— — | — — | — — | — — | — —

— — — | — — — | — — — | — — —

O might | y mouth'd | in | ventor of | harmonies,
 O skilled | to sing | of | Time or E | ternity,
 God gift | ed or | gan voice | of Eng | land,
 Milton a | name to re | sound to | ages.

Tennyson.

IMITATIVE HARMONY.

True ease in writing comes from art, not chance,
As those move easiest who have learned to dance.
'Tis not enough no harshness gives offence ;
The sound must seem an echo to the sense.
Soft is the strain when Zephyr gently blows,
And the smooth stream in smoother numbers flows ;
But when loud surges lash the sounding shore,
The hoarse rough verse should like the torrent roar.
When Ajax strives some rock's vast weight to throw,
The line too labours, and the words move slow ;
Not so when swift Camilla scours the plain,
Flies o'er the unbending corn, and skims along the main.

IN this oft-quoted passage from the *Essay on Criticism* Pope sounds the note of, and attempts to illustrate, what is known as "Imitative Harmony" in language, by which is meant a resemblance, real or fancied, that the sounds of words bear to the sense they convey.

The *Onomatopætic*, or "Bow-wow" theory of the origin of language, is no longer seriously held by any philological authority, but at the same time the mimetic origin of a large number of words is undoubted. Such forms, for instance, as *coo*, *hiss*, *bump*, *thud*, *smash*, *pop*, *bang*, *crash*, *whizz*, *buzz*, *stun*, *tingle*, *chatter*, *squeak*, *murmur*, *scream*, *gurgle*, *howl*,

bubble, and a host of others, exhibit a correspondence between sound and sense which is unmistakable. As language is made up of sounds which are more or less expressive of actions and things, we need not wonder that poets especially, whose chief concern is with the form and dress of their thoughts, should avail themselves of any such correspondence between their ideas and expressions as could enhance the impressiveness of their verses. Much has been written upon this subject both in ancient and modern times, and many fruitless attempts have been made to show that there may be an actual resemblance between the rhythm of verse and the things described; but it will be found, after a careful examination of the most noted experiments that have been made, that a general suitableness of diction, and a pleasing assistance which the similarity of sound gives to the sense, are all that have been really accomplished. This, however, is quite enough to induce writers of verse to avail themselves of such limited embellishment as this Imitative Harmony affords.

Two famous examples of this sound and sense resemblance have often been quoted, the one from Homer:

Ἀὖτις ἔπειτα πέδονδε κελίνδετο λάας ἀναιδῆς—

the other from Virgil:

Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula Campum :

the first describing a heavy stone rolling down a mountain side; the second, the hoofs of a horse

galloping over a hardened plain. Now the sounds of these two movements would be, of course, quite dissimilar, yet the rhythm of the verses, which is supposed to imitate them, is exactly the same. If, then, the one is to be praised for its imitative truthfulness, what can we say of the other? Pope's adaptation of the Greek passage describing the labour of Sisyphus is well worth quoting :

With many a weary step, and many a groan,
Up the high hill he heaves a huge round stone ;
The huge round stone resulting with a bound,
Thunders impetuous down, and smokes along the ground.

Up to the middle of the third line we have the slow laboured motion upward imitated, and then the rapid, impetuous downward roll.

In the well-known couplet from the passage at the beginning of this chapter :

When Ajax strives some rock's vast weight to throw,
The line too labours and the words move slow,—

we have slowness of motion expressed by a slow succession of syllables, each of the two lines having six accents, one more than the usual number ; but when we come to consider the next couplet :

Not so when swift Camilla scours the plain,
Flies o'er the unbending corn, and skims along the main.

we are somewhat disappointed in what is intended to represent swift and rapid motion ; for, in fact, we have the full number of accents and rather

more than the usual number of long syllables. Dr. Johnson is rather severe upon this and other instances of a similar character: he says, "The desire of discovering frequent adaptations of the sound to the sense has produced, in my opinion, many wild conceits and imaginary beauties." And then he adds, "When Pope had enjoyed for thirty years the praise of Camilla's lightness of foot, he tried another experiment upon sense and sound, and produced this memorable triplet :

' Waller was smooth, but Dryden 'taught to join
The varying verse, the full resounding line,
The long majestic march, and energy divine.'

Here are the swiftness of the rapid pace, and the march of slow-paced majesty exhibited by the same poet in the same sequence of syllables, except that the exact prosodist will find the line of *swiftness* by one time longer than that of *tardiness*.* What he here criticises in Pope, he praises ungrudgingly in a passage from Cowley :

He who defers his work from day to day,
Does on a river's bank expecting stay
Till the whole stream that stopp'd shall be gone,
Which runs, and as it runs, for ever shall run on.

He declares the last line to be "an example of representative versification which perhaps no other English line can equal."

Enough has perhaps been said to show that the actual correspondence between sense and sound,

* Johnson's "Life of Pope."

in even the most noted examples of it, is more fanciful than real. Still there can be no question that the skilful grouping and management of sounds in poetry may greatly contribute to the sensuousness of description and the appropriateness of the rhythm. This is plainly discernible in some at least of the following examples. In *Hamlet* (v. 2), the Prince conjures his friend Horatio, who was desirous of dying with him, still to live. His words are :

If ever thou didst hold me in thine heart,
 Absent thee from felicity awhile,
And in this harsh world draw thy breath in pain,
 To tell my story.

The composition of the third line is remarkable, for it is clogged with consonants, and the aspirate, and the hissing *s*; and all the syllables but one are long, either by quantity or position; *i.e.* two consonants following the vowel. By this artificial structure, the utterance of the verse is made to resemble the sense, for it does not admit of a quick or easy pronunciation.

In *Henry IV.*, part I. iii. 1, Glendower translates his daughter's wishes to her husband Mortimer in these words :

She bids you
 Upon the wanton rushes lay you down,
 And rest your gentle head upon her lap,
 And she will sing the song that pleaseth you,
 And on your eyelids crown the god of sleep,
 Charming your blood with pleasing heaviness,

Making such difference betwixt wake and sleep,
 As is the difference betwixt day and night,
 The hour before the heavenly-harness'd team
 Begins his golden progress in the east.

The most obvious character of these lines is their monotonous flow, which, if they had been upon a different subject, would have been a fault; but in this case it was designed. They were framed to run evenly and uniformly along; that being the most proper movement to accompany and express their meaning, which is an invitation to rest and sleep. The author, to attain his purpose, has separated all the lines, except the eighth, by a stop at the end of each. This alone was enough to produce monotony; but beside this, the single pause which he has admitted into every line is generally in, or near, the middle of it: then, the feet are all such as contribute to smooth versification. There is not one foot of two accented syllables; on the contrary, some are unaccented; but by far the greatest number are regular; *i.e.* accented on the second syllable. By these means the verses have the expression which Shakspeare undoubtedly designed to give them.

In Dryden's tragedy of *Edipus* there is a verse which we look upon as expressing very happily the sense by the measure: but whether so or not, the verse is eminently beautiful. The speaker announces the death of a person whose days had run on to a great length,

Till, like a clock, worn out with eating time,
The wheels of weary life at last stood still.

The first four feet of this line, being pure iambics, proceed regularly and evenly on till they are contrasted by the fifth, which is admirably composed to represent, by its consonants, short vowels, and accents, the stop and ceasing of the motion. Change the order of words thus :

The wheels of weary life stood still at last,

and the expression is lost ; so it would be if the vowels in the last foot were long.

The contrast, in Milton's description, of the opening of the gates of Heaven and of Hell is very remarkable :

Heaven opened wide
Her ever-during gates, harmonious sound,
On golden hinges turning.

On a sudden open fly,
With impetuous recoil and jarring sound,
The infernal doors ; and on their hinges grate
Harsh thunder.

Keats describes the gliding motion of the clouds by the use of liquid consonants :

And let the clouds of even and of morn
Float in voluptuous fleeces o'er the hills.

And the soothing nature of a lullaby is expressed by Shakspeare in a similar way :

Philomel with melody
Sing in one sweet lullaby ;
Lulla, lulla, lullaby.

The sound of battle in the old modes of warfare is represented thus :

Arms on armour clashing, brayed
Horrible discord; and the maddening wheels
Of brazen fury raged.

Unwieldy bulk and shape is depicted by Milton in these words :

O'er all the dreary coasts
So stretched out, huge in length, the arch-fiend lay.
But ended foul, in many a scaly fold,
Voluminous and vast.

Pope imitated heaven's artillery by the skilful use of two words :

If nature *thundered* in our opening ears
And *stunned* us with the music of the spheres.

Here are further instances of this attempted sound word-painting :

Disparting towers,
Tumbling all precipitate down-dashed,
Rattling around, loud thundering to the moon.
Dyer.

Deep echoing groan the thickets brown
Rustling, crackling, crashing, thunder down.
Pope.

The ice was here, the ice was there,
The ice was all around,
It cracked and growled, and roared and howled
Like noises in a swound.

Coleridge.

No modern poet is more conspicuously ingenious in this kind of word-painting than Tennyson. He

pictures the roaring of the seas by the reiteration of the letter *r* :

Those wild eyes that watch the wave,
In roarings round the coral reef ;

the sense of chill cheerlessness by such harsh rhythm as :

And ghastly through the drizzling rain
On the bald street breaks the bleak day.

The effect of varied sounds and movements is picturesquely given in two stanzas from the *Dream of Fair Women* :

Her slow full words sank thro' the silence drear,
As thunder drops fall on a sleeping sea ;
Sudden I heard a voice that cried, " Come here,
That I may look on thee."

* * * * *

She locked her lips ; she left me where I stood :
" Glory to God," she sang, and past afar,
Thridding the sombre boskage of the wood,
Toward the morning star.

The description of Arthur leaving Guinevere presents a picture of such a masterly adaptation of word and figure to the sense as cannot be surpassed in the whole range of English poetry :

And more and more,
The moony vapour rolling round the king
Who seemed the phantom of a giant in it,
Enwound him fold by fold, and made him gray
And grayer, till himself became a mist
Before her, moving ghostlike to his doom.

Tennyson.

" Idylls of the King."

The subject may be fittingly closed by examples from Southey's *How the Water comes down at Lodore* and Poe's *Bells*.

And thumping and plumping, and bumping and jumping,
 And dashing and flashing, and splashing and clashing,
 And so never ending,
 And always descending,
 Sounds and motions for ever and ever are blending,
 All at once and all o'er
 With a mighty uproar ;
 And this way the water comes down at Lodore.

Southey.

Hear the sledges with the bells—
 Silver bells !
 What a world of merriment their melody foretells !
 How they tinkle, tinkle, tinkle,
 In the icy air of night !
 While the stars that oversprinkle
 All the heavens seem to twinkle
 With a crystalline delight ;
 Keeping time, time, time,
 In a sort of Runic rhyme,
 To the tintinnabulation that so musically wells
 From the bells, bells, bells, bells,
 Bells, bells, bells—
 From the jingling and the tinkling of the bells.

* * * * *

Hear the loud alarum bells—
 Brazen bells !
 What a tale of terror now their turbulency tells !
 In the startled ear of night
 How they scream out their affright !
 Too much horrified to speak,
 They can only shriek, shriek,
 Out of tune,

In a clamorous appealing to the mercy of the fire,
In a mad expostulation with the deaf and frantic fire,
 Leaping higher, higher, higher,
 With a desperate desire,
 And a resolute endeavour,
 Now—now to sit or never
By the side of the pale-faced moon.
 Oh the bells, bells, bells,
 What a tale their terror tells
 Of despair!
 How they clang, and clash, and roar!
 What a horror they outpour
On the bosom of the palpitating air.
 Yet the ear it fully knows,
 By the twanging,
 And the clanging,
 How the danger ebbs and flows;
 Yet the ear distinctly tells,
 In the jangling,
 And the wrangling,
 How the danger sinks and swells,
By the sinking or the swelling in the anger of the bells;
 Of the bells—
 Of the bells, bells, bells, bells,
 Bells, bells, bells, bells,
In the clamour and the clangour of the bells.

Poe.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

WORKS ON VERSIFICATION.

IN this chapter the attention of the student will be directed to what has been written upon the subject of verse and poetic criticism, since the rise of the Gay Science towards the end of the sixteenth century. It does not aim at furnishing an exhaustive list of such works, but it will be found sufficiently comprehensive to guide the reader who wishes to advance beyond an elementary knowledge of the subject. And as the older works are difficult of access, more copious extracts from them are given, although many of the views there expressed have long since been abandoned.

The first English writer* that occurs to notice is William Webbe, who published a *Discourse of English Poetry* in 1586. It was written "to stirre up some other of meete abilitie to bestow travell on the matter." In that discourse, after treating of poetry in general, he singles out Spenser from the English poets for his especial commendation, and takes the *Shepherd's Calendar* published about

* Our King James I. published in Scotland, in 1584, "Ane schort Treatise, containing some reulis and cautelis to be observit and eschewit in Scottis Poesie."

seven years before (but which, it seems, had not been owned by him), for the subject of his remarks on English Versification. He says, "Of the kinds of English verses which differ in number of syllables, there are almost infinite. To avoid therefore tediousness; I will repeat only the different sorts of verses out of the *Shepherd's Calendar*, which may well serve to bear authority in this matter.

"There are in this work twelve or thirteen sundry sorts of verses, which differ either in length, or rhyme, or distinction of the staves." Having quoted several passages to prove this assertion, he adds, "I shall avoid the tedious rehearsal of all the kinds which are used, which I think would have been impossible, seeing they may be altered to as many forms as the poets please: neither is there any tune or stroke which may be sung or played on instruments, which hath not some poetical ditties framed according to the numbers thereof."

But notwithstanding this abundant variety, our author was one of those who fancied that English poetry would be greatly improved by adopting Greek and Latin measures, and composing in hexameter, pentameter, sapphic, and other ancient forms. It was a project that had already been set on foot by some of high literary reputation; and he endeavoured to advance it by his advice and example. He was aware, indeed, of the objection "that our words are nothing resemblant in nature to theirs, and therefore not possible to be framed with any good grace after their use;" but this he

proposed to surmount, by "excepting against the observance of position, and certain other of their rules." Still there remained various difficulties; and it is amusing to hear him relate his distress, when composing in the new fashion, "he found most of our monosyllables to be long," when, to serve his purpose, they should have been short: he wanted "some direction for such words as fall not within the compass of Greek or Latin rules, and thereof he had great miss." He was forced "to omit the best words, and such as would naturally become the speech best," to avoid breaking his Latin rules. Under all these discouragements, however, he translated two of Virgil's Eclogues into English hexameters, and transformed a part of the *Shepherd's Calendar* into sapphics; and these pieces make a conspicuous portion of his book.

The next was George Gascoigne, an eminent poet of the same age. He included *Certain Notes of Instruction concerning the making of Verse or Rhyme in English* in an edition of his works published in 1575, and again in 1587. This sensible treatise, by one who was a poet himself, is certainly one of the earliest attempts in our language to establish fixed rules for the modulation of verse. It is concise; the conclusions are neither singular nor forced, and though from the dates the whole might be expected to have acquired an obsolete character, it still retains such a just proportion of fact with the precepts forming a close alliance to the natural order of our language, that while we hesitate to

recommend anything shaped like trammels for genius, the reading of these notes may be suggested as instructive, if not of advantage to poetical composition.

The more remarkable passages in Gascoigne's work are these. He speaks of no other feet, as entering into verse, than those of two syllables; of which, says he, "the first is depressed, or short; the second, elevate, or long." He gives rules for rhyming and for finding a rhyme. Concerning the admission of polysyllables into verse, he gives this direction—"I warn you that you thrust as few words of many syllables into your verse as may be; and hereunto I might allege many reasons: first, the most ancient English words are of one syllable; so that the more monosyllables you use, the truer English you shall seem, and the less you shall smell of the inkhorn. Also, words of many syllables do cloy a verse, and make it unpleasant."* Respecting the cæsura, or pause in a verse, he observes that "in lines of eight syllables it is best in the middle, as:

Amid my bale | I bathe in bliss.

In lines of ten syllables, after the fourth, as :

I smile sometimes, | although my grief be great.

In those of twelve syllables, in the middle; and in those of fourteen, after the eighth, as :

* There are two critics of later times who have given their judgment upon the use of polysyllables in English verse, to which allusion has already been made. Of these, one is directly opposed to Gascoigne, the other agrees with him, and, upon the whole, appears to be right.

Divorce me now, good death, | from love and lingering life ;
That one hath been my concubine, | that other was my wife.*

“Lines of twelve and fourteen syllables alternate,” says he (*i.e.* such as the last here quoted), “is the commonest sort of verse which we use nowadays.”

But a more celebrated work on the subject, was a regular treatise, on the *Art of English Poesy*, published in 1589, but written some time before, by Puttenham. He says he writes it “to help the courtiers and the gentlewomen of the court to write good poetry, that the art may become vulgar for all Englishmen’s use.” This author was of a different opinion from Webbe in respect to the introduction of Greek and Latin measures into English poetry ; and he says, with good judgment, thus : “Peradventure with us Englishmen it may be somewhat too late to admit a new invention of feet and times that our forefathers never used, nor never observed till this day, either in their measures or their pronunciation : and perchance will seem in us a presumptuous part to attempt ; considering also it would be hard to find many men to like of one man’s choice in the limitation of times and quantities of words ; with which not one, but every ear is to be pleased and made a particular judge ; it being most truly said, that a multitude or commonalty is hard to please, and easy to offend.” In conclusion, he condemns this sort of versification as a frivolous and ridiculous novelty. But, although in this particular he mani-

* These examples are taken from his own poems.

fested his good sense, in some other points he fell in with the whimsical fancies of his time; such as making poems in the shape of altars, pyramids, and the like.

He who shall peruse Puttenham may collect from him some information concerning the state of poetry in his day; and may understand what kind of verse was censured or praised, and what degree of estimation former English poets were then held in, but he must not expect much instruction upon the art itself. Warton* says of this book, that it remained long as a rule of criticism.

Another work was published in 1602, with this title, "*Observations in the Art of English Poesie*, by Thomas Campion. Wherein it is demonstratively proved, and by example confirmed, that the English tongue will receive eight several kinds of numbers proper to itself; which are all in this book set forth, and were never before this time, by any man, attempted." Campion was a poet and physician during part of the reigns of Queen Elizabeth and King James: he was also a composer of music, and his acquaintance with the latter art appears by some remarkable passages in his book. The eight several kinds of numbers which he mentions are to be understood, not of feet, nor yet altogether of verses taken singly, but, some of them, of combinations of verses and stanzas. He has, indeed, a chapter on "English numbers in general," by which he means the feet admissible into English

* Warton's "History of English Poetry," vol. ii. 10.

poetry; and he reduces them to two, as being essential, and giving character and name to two different species of verse, viz. the iambic and the trochee, of which he gives this strange account, that it "is but an iambic turned over and over."

Campion might have shown, even from his own poetry, that our language can receive other numbers than he has enumerated; but his book contains little that is new or extraordinary, except that the poetical part is all in blank verse, and that he wishes to discard entirely from our poetry what he is pleased to call "the fatness of rhyme;" which brought forth an answer from a writer of a superior order to Campion, both in verse and prose.

This was Samuel Daniel, who, in 1603, wrote a *Defence of Rhyme*, against Campion's "Observations," "wherein is demonstratively proved, that rhyme is the fittest harmony of words that comports with our language." This is, indeed, asserted; but in proofs and demonstration, he falls as short as his antagonist. Of him he says: "This detractor is a man of fair parts, and good reputation, and therefore the reproach forcibly cast from such a hand may throw down more at once than the labours of many shall in long time build up again. We could well have allowed of his numbers, if he had not disgraced our rhyme, which both custom and nature doth most powerfully defend; custom that is above all law, nature that is above all art. Our rhyme is likewise number and harmony of words, consisting of an agreeing sound in the last syllables of several verses, giving both to the ear

an echo of a delightful report, and to the memory a deeper impression of what is delivered therein; for as Greek and Latin verse consists of the number and quantity of syllables, so doth the English verse of measure and accent; and though it doth not strictly observe long and short syllables, yet it most religiously respects the accent; and as the short and the long make number, so the acute and grave accent yield harmony, and harmony is likewise number: so that the English verse then hath number, measure, and harmony, in the best proportion of music. But be the verse never so good, never so full, it seems not to satisfy nor breed that delight, as when it is met and combined with a like sounding accent; which seems as the jointure, without which it hangs loose, and cannot subsist, but runs wildly on, like a tedious fancy, without a close." Having thus defended the use of rhyme, he proceeds in a similar strain against the rest of *Campion's* book, asserting "that of all his eight several kinds of new promised numbers, we have only what was our own before;" such as have ever been familiarly used among us; and the like of his other positions. He expresses a wish, however, "that there were not that multiplicity of rhymes as is used by many in sonnets;" he acknowledges, "that to his own ear, those continual cadences of couplets used in long and continued poems are very tiresome and displeasing;" and he confesses that his "adversary had wrought so much upon him, as to think a tragedy would best comport with a blank verse,

and dispense with rhyme, saving in the chorus, or where a sentence shall require a couplet." He says too, that he thinks it wrong to mix uncertainly feminine rhymes with masculine;* which, ever since he was warned of that deformity by a kind friend, he had always so avoided, as that there are not above two couplets in that kind in all his poem of the Civil Wars; that he "held feminine rhymes to be fittest for ditties, and either to be certain, or set by themselves." The opinions of Daniel are more particularly noticed here, because his versification is equal to the best of his times.

Another poet, who valued himself upon his skill in numbers, viz. Cowley, may be joined with these authors; not indeed for any formal work upon the subject, but for certain notes made by him upon his own verses. The purport of those notes is to inform his readers that the verses are intended and framed to represent the things described by their imitative harmony. In his preface he expresses himself thus respecting the odes which he calls pindaric: "The numbers are various and irregular, and sometimes (especially some of the long ones) seem harsh and uncouth, if the just measures and cadences be not observed in the pronunciation. So that almost all their sweetness and numerosity

* The terms masculine and feminine, as applied to verse, are taken from the French, and signify—the first, rhymes of one syllable—the other, of two, which we now call double rhymes; and of which this character of King John, from the First Book of his Civil Wars, is an example:

A tyrant loath'd, a homicide convented,
Poison'd he dies, disgraced, and unlamented.

By rhymes uncertainly mixed, he means introduced irregularly; not recurring in the stanzas at set distances, which he calls certain.

(which is to be found, if I mistake not, in the roughest, if rightly repeated) lies in a manner wholly at the mercy of the reader. I have briefly described the nature of these verses in the ode entitled *The Resurrection* ;* and though the liberty of them may incline a man to believe them easy to be composed, yet the undertaker will find it otherwise.

In 1679, Samuel Woodford, D.D., published a Paraphrase on the Canticles, and Hymns; and in the preface made certain observations on the structure of English verse, which are mentioned, not so much for anything remarkable in his criticism, as for his high commendation, at the period, of Milton's *Paradise Lost* ; though he would rather "it had been composed in rhyme"!

About the same time another work came out, comprising some principles of versification, together with an assistance towards making English verse. The title was the *English Parnassus, or a Help to English Poesie* ; containing a collection of all the rhyming monosyllables, the choicest epithets and phrases, with some general forms upon all occa-

* The passage in the Ode on the Resurrection, to which he refers, is this:

Stop, stop, my Muse, allay thy vigorous heat,
Kindled at a hint so great;
Hold thy Pindaric Pegasus closely in,
Which does to rage begin,
And this steep hill would gallop up with violent course:
'Tis an unruly and a hard-mouth'd horse,
Fierce and unbroken yet,
Impatient of the spur or bit:
Now prances stately, and anon flies o'er the place;
Disdains the servile law of any settled pace;
Conscious and proud of his own natural force:
'Twill no unskilful touch endure,
But flings writer and reader too that sits not sure.

sions, subjects and themes, alphabetically digested; together with a short institution to English Poesie, by way of preface. The author was Joshua Poole, M.A., of Clare Hall, Cambridge; but it was a posthumous publication. The preface is subscribed J. D.; it contains no matter worthy of particular notice; and for the book itself, it is sufficiently detailed by the title.

This work appears to have been the foundation of another, built on the same plan, but considerably enlarged. The author was Edward Bysshe, who, in 1702, published an *Art of English Poetry*. The part relating to prosody is contained in three chapters, under these heads: "Of the structure of English verses.—Of rhyme.—Of the several sorts of poems and compositions in verse." His manner of treating these topics is plain, but neither methodical nor comprehensive; it presents, however, some useful information, and though perhaps no versifier of the present day may seek from this author "Rules for making English Verse" (for so he entitles this portion of his volume), it continued for above half a century to be a popular book. It also provided a further help to verse-makers, by a plentiful magazine, or Dictionary of Rhymes. The bulk of his performance was made up of a "Collection of the most natural, agreeable, and noble Thoughts, &c. that are to be found in the best English poets"; but if the execution of this part be compared with the promise of its title, he will be found to deserve little commendation. The number of poets from whom he professes to have formed

his selection, are forty-three. Of these, more than a third part are either men of no name, as Stone-street, Stafford, Harvey, or of no distinguished reputation in poetry, as Walsh, Tate, Stepney, Dennis, and others. Then the selection is made so unequally, that three of his number, viz. Cowley, Butler's *Hudibras*, and Dryden, have furnished him with at least three-fifths of the whole. Indeed he appears to have had very little knowledge of our poets, even of those who lived and wrote but fourscore years before himself. Ellis, in his *Specimens of the Early English Poets*, has given extracts from upwards of forty authors in the reigns of Charles the First and Second, not one of whom is mentioned in Bysshe's catalogue. Here is another proof of the same: he affirms that "we have no entire works composed in verses of twelve syllables;" he must therefore have been unacquainted with Drayton.

Not long after Glover's *Leonidas* appeared, Dr. Pemberton, a great friend of the author, published *Observations on Poetry*, especially epic, occasioned by the late poem on Leonidas, 1738. The versification of that poem is very regular: and the design of the observations, in part, is to justify and extol that regularity; which, in an instance or two, is done without foundation. The sixth section of the *Observations* is upon the principles of verse; and here his singular notions, and the severe rules he would establish, might startle and discourage a young poet. He disallows all licence, all irregularity. He asserts that no irregular composition

of feet is by any means necessary towards that variety which is required in the longest work. With the same rigour he pronounces upon the last syllables of verses: and commends Glover for closing his lines with a firm and stable syllable, which, he says, is necessary to support the dignity of the verse, and which Milton designedly neglected. The lines he means are, in Glover, such as these:

Reharse, O Muse, the deeds and glorious death
Of that fam'd Spartan, who withstood the power.

Leon. b. 1.

And of the contrary sort, in Milton, such as this:

Here swallow'd up in endless misery.

Paradise Lost, b. 1.

A close of the line, which, had he thought it negligent, or wanting dignity, he would not have admitted so frequently, much less three times together, as in this instance:

And all who since, baptized or infidel,
Jousted in Aspramont, or Montalban,
Damasco, or Morocco, or Trebisond.

Paradise Lost, b. 1.

The foregoing censure on Milton may warrant the mention here (though not exactly in chronological order) of Tyrwhitt's *Essay on the Versification of Chaucer*, which contains much learned research into the nature and origin of our poetical measures; but which, in regard to the structure of our verse, advances some positions that are very questionable, to say the least of them; as in this passage: "on the tenth or rhyming syllable, a

strong accent is in all cases indispensably required; and in order to make the line tolerably harmonious, it seems necessary that at least two more of the even syllables should be accented, the fourth being (almost always) one of them. Milton, however, has not subjected his verse even to these rules; and particularly, either by negligence or design, he has frequently put an unaccented syllable in the fourth place.* To make this statement respecting Milton is to show very little attention to his manner of versification; and to put it as a doubt whether he did not, through negligence, set an unaccented syllable in the fourth place of his line, is to doubt whether he was not grossly negligent in that point throughout his poem; since he has done so no less than three times within the first seven lines:

Of man's first disobedience, and the fruit
Of that forbidden tree, whose mortal taste
Brought death into the world and all our woe,
With loss of Eden, till one greater man
Restore us, and regain the blissful seat,
Sing, heavenly Muse, that on the secret top
Of Oreb, or of Sinai, &c.

Again, to affirm that "a strong accent is in all cases indispensably required on the rhyming syllable," is to condemn the practice of our most correct and approved authors. Pope, without scruple, admitted an unaccented syllable to rhyme: for instance,

* See *Paradise Lost*, book iii. 36, 586; book v. 413, 750, 874. Essay, p. 62.

Useless, unseen, as lamps in sepulchres.

“*Elegy on an Unfortunate Lady.*”

And swell the pomp of dreadful sacrifice.

“*Eloisa to Abelard.*”

That guilt is doomed to sink in infamy.

“*Essay on Satire.*”

So that, should we submit to Tyrwhitt's authority, we must renounce some of the most established and allowed licences, if they are so to be called, in English versification.

Foster, in his celebrated *Essay on Accent and Quantity*, wrote two chapters on English prosody; and the mention of them is introduced here, not for any material information which they will afford to the reader, but rather to caution him against trusting to what is there said upon the subject.

The treatise on *Painting and Poetry*, by Webbe, deserves notice, as well for some judicious remarks on our poetical measures, as for directing the public attention to Shakspeare's skill and excellence in them.

To the end of the last century there still remain a few, whom it will be sufficient to specify by their names and the titles of their books. These are—Tucker (under the name of Edward Search) on *Vocal Sounds*, 1773; Walker's *Rhyming Dictionary*, 1775; Steel's *Prosodia Rationalis*, 1779; Dr. Trussler's *Dictionary of Rhymes*, 1783.

The same subject has employed the pens of certain writers in the northern part of our island,

who are by no means to be omitted; for they are all men of high rank, and (with one exception) would form a catalogue of Royal and Noble Authors. They are King James the Sixth of Scotland; the lords Kaimes and Monboddo; Dr. Beattie; and Lord Glenbervie: not that they challenge our notice by their rank, but by the merit of their writings. The first, by his "Reulis and Cautelis to be observit and eschewit in Scottis Poesie;" the second, by his Elements of Criticism; the third, by his volumes on the Origin and Progress of Language; Dr. Beattie by his Essays; and lastly, Lord Glenbervie, by the Notes on his spirited translation of the Poem of Ricciardetto.

During the present century, and especially within the last thirty years, the study of the art of versification and of poetry generally has vastly increased, and has attracted the attention of some of the first scholars of the day. New editions of all our chief poets are produced year after year, and find increasing demand. Societies have been formed to advance the study of Chaucer, Shakspeare, Shelley and the early English writers, and at length English poetry is a recognised subject of study and repetition in every course of national instruction.

A list of the chief writers upon the subject during the present century, here given, will fitly conclude this treatise.

Mitford, "Enquiry into the Principles of Harmony in Language and of the Mechanism of Verse" (1804); Okell, "Essay on the Elements, Accents, and Prosody of the English Language" (1805); Haslewood, "Art of English Poesy"

(1815); Carey, "Practical English Prosody and Versification" (1816); Crowe, "Treatise on English Versification" (1827); Dr. Guest, "History of English Rhythms"* (1838); A. J. Ellis, "Essentials of Phonetics" (1847); A. J. Ellis, "Early English Pronunciation," Part III. (1869); W. Sydney Walker, "Versification of Shakspeare" (1854); Marsh, "Lectures on the English Language" (Murray, 1863); Bain, "English Composition and Rhetoric" (Longmans, 1866; enlarged edition, 1888); R. F. Brewer, "Manual of English Prosody" (Longmans, 1869); E. Wadham, "English Versification" (Longmans, 1869); Dr. Abbott, "Shaksperian Grammar" (Macmillan); Abbott and Seeley, "English Lessons for English People" (Parts II. and III.); J. J. Sylvester, F.R.S., "The Laws of Verse, or Principles of Versification, Exemplified in Metrical Translations" (Longmans, 1870); Dr. Longmuir, Preface to the Later Editions of Walker's "Rhyming Dictionary"; Tom Hood, "Rules of Rhyme, a Guide to Versification, with a compendious Dictionary of Rhymes" (1877); Dowden, "Shakspeare Primer" (Macmillan, 1877); Angus, "Handbook of English Literature and of the English Tongue"; Gilbert Conway, "Treatise on Versification" † (Longmans, 1878); Ruskin, "Elements of English Prosody," for use in St. George's School (1880); Sydney Lanier, "The Science of English Verse" (New York, 1880); Dr. Schipper, "Englische Metrik" (Bonn, 1882); Canon Daniel, "Grammar, &c., of the English Language," Part IV., (1883); "Geo. H. Brown, "Notes on Shakspeare's Versification" (Boston, 1884); C. Witcomb, "The Structure of English Verse" (1884); J. B. Mayor, "Chapters on English Metre" ‡ (1886); E. C. Stedman, "The Nature and Elements of Poetry" (*Cent. Mag.*, Mar.-Oct., 1892).

* A work of great research and a storehouse of examples, but his theories as to the structure of modern verse are erroneous and impracticable.

† A scholarly and original work, but lacking method and arrangement. The notes fill up as much space as the text.

‡ A masterly argumentative treatise on the subject of metre, in which the *à priori* theories of Dr. Guest and Dr. Abbott are successfully demolished, and what may be called the common-sense method of scanning is vindicated.

A
RHYMING DICTIONARY.



INTRODUCTION.

THE lists of words comprising the Rhyming Dictionary annexed have been compiled with care and method. They are not a reprint, slightly altered, of any existing work of the same kind, but the result of a new and comprehensive overhauling of our English vocabulary, with a view to the selection of nearly all words suitable for Verse-Making at the end of the nineteenth century. The collection will be found to be more complete and varied than any that the compiler has been able to consult; while its improved arrangement will tend to facilitate reference.

Rhyme depends upon similarity of *sound* only, the *spelling* of the words being of no consequence: thus, *curl, pearl, whirl*, rhyme perfectly, as do also *laugh, staff, photograph*; whereas *bough, cough, dough*, stand in no harmonious relation to each other whatever. The words in this dictionary, therefore, are classed together as to their ending *sounds* only, and must be looked for under the letters that most plainly represent the sound: e.g. *labour* and *saviour* will be found under OR; *pious, harmonious*, and the like, under US; *coalesce, effervesce*, under ES, &c. Copious references,

however, are given throughout to lists that nearly correspond with each other.

Under each heading the list of words printed in *ordinary type*, which has been made as complete and suggestive as possible, rhyme perfectly, or very nearly so, with each other; and they are arranged alphabetically, and in the order of the number of their syllables. At the end of these, printed in *italics*, a few typical words are given which rhyme more or less imperfectly with the normal sound of the heading; but no attempt has been made to assist the student to find words that he ought to do his utmost to avoid. Examples of licences in rhyme taken by our standard poets are introduced here and there; but these should be regarded by the modern versifier as models to shun, for the most part, rather than to imitate. These, when given, will be found amongst the foot-notes.

Single rhymes only are given; the inclusion of double and triple rhymes would have swelled this part of the volume out beyond due limits, without corresponding advantage. Besides, double rhymes can be easily constructed from the single ones, inasmuch as they are nearly all derivative words formed from nouns, verbs, and adjectives by the suffixes *er, es, est, ing, less, ness, and ly*. The same remark applies to most words which end in *e* mute, preceded by the liquid *l*, *i.e.* to words in *ble, cle, and dle*, and also to that numerous class of nouns ending in *ion*, very few of which find place here. Other omissions, which have been made to keep the book within reasonable limits, may be pointed out, such as the *plurals* of nouns, the *participles* and *gerunds* of verbs, and all *unemphatic monosyllables* which ought never to conclude a rhyming verse. Instead

of lists of such words, their fitness is indicated by the phrase "also the preterites of verbs in *ick*," &c. No word is repeated on account of its several acceptations; but in those few cases in which a word has two different sounds as well as different meanings, as *bow*, for shooting, *bow*, a salutation, it is given in each list.

Proper names,* both of persons and places, are omitted for obvious reasons.

It has, however, been deemed desirable, in a few cases, to discriminate, with greater precision than usual, between sounds that closely assimilate; hence double lists of words in EW, OW, IVE, OVE, and Y, &c. are given.

Some few *obsolete* and *provincial* words, as well as a sprinkling of *slang* terms that are current and unobjectionable, have been inserted, as English rhymesters can ill afford to reject any material that is at all suitable to their purpose. In many such cases, however, it has been deemed fit to add short notes of explanation, or credentials of respectability. Space has been found also for a limited

* The vagaries of pronunciation, troublesome enough in ordinary words, become absolutely bewildering in proper names, a few instances of which are subjoined:—

Beauchamp (*bee-cham*).

Belvoir (*be-ver*).

Caius (*kees*).

Cholmondeley (*chum-ley*).

Colquhoun (*co-hoon*).

Dillwyn (*dillon*).

Knollys (*nowls*).

Leveson (*lewson*).

St. John (*sinjon*).

Wemyss (*weems*).

It seems to be an inalienable right in every man to pronounce his name as he likes. If Mr. Smith wishes to call himself *Smythe*, there is no power on earth to prevent him. In fact, he can go much farther than this and change his name altogether with very little trouble—as a Mr. Bug did some years ago by advertising in *The Times* that henceforth he desired to be known as Mr. Norfolk-Howard! A curious instance of the uncertainty of the sound of proper names is furnished by the word *Ralph*. Not very long ago a lady visitor at Aldworth, Tennyson's seat, had occasion to use the word several times, and pronounced it as rhyming with *safe*. Tennyson insisted, with some vigour, that it should be sounded as *half*. "But why," a gentleman of that name might ask, "should I be done out of my *l*?"

number of *technical* and *foreign* words with which most Englishmen are familiar.*

* Mr. W. S. Gilbert, writing some time ago in a humorous letter to the *Dramatic Review* on the paucity of rhymes in our tongue, says, "I should like to suggest that any inventor who is in need of a name for his invention would confer a boon on all rhymsters, and at the same time ensure himself many gratuitous advertisements if he were to select a word that rhymes to one of the many words in common use that have very few rhymes or none at all. A few more words rhyming to *love* are greatly wanted. *Revenge* and *avenge* have no rhyme but *Penge* and *Stonehenge*; *coif* has no rhyme at all. *Starve* has no rhyme except (O irony!) *carve*. *Scarf* has no rhyme, though I fully expect to be told that *laugh*, *calf* and *half* are admissible—which they certainly are not. *Scalp* has no rhyme but *Alp*; *false* has none—*valse* is near it, but the French accent disqualifies it; *waltz* is also near it, but the *t* spoils it. *Gamboge* has no rhyme but *rouge*. *Tube* would be rhymeless but for *cube* and *jujube*. *Fugue* has no rhyme at all, nor has *gulf*, unless we fall back on *Cardinal Pandulph*, and *Ulf* the minstrel. *Azimuth* has only *doth*."

DICTIONARY OF RHYMES.

A compare ER, OR

| | |
|---------|-----------|
| asthma | aurora |
| comma | chimera |
| dogma | cupola |
| drama | dahlia |
| era | dilemma |
| gala | duenna |
| hydra | flotilla |
| polka | formula |
| sofa | fuchsia |
| stanza | gondola |
| stigma | gorilla |
| strata | iota |
| villa | madonna |
| vista | nebula |
| agenda | orchestra |
| algebra | regatta |
| area | sepia |
| arcana | siesta |
| armada | sonata |
| aroma | umbrella |

| | |
|--------------|---------------|
| veranda | neuralgia |
| ambrosia | panacea |
| anathema | panorama |
| camelia | parabola |
| cyclopedia | paraphernalia |
| dyspepsia | paranomasia |
| effluvia | phenomena |
| euthanasia | regalia |
| extravaganza | sciatica |
| fantasia | taffeta |
| hysteria | terracotta |
| inertia | walhalla |
| influenza | |

AB

| | |
|--------|--------|
| blab * | drab |
| cab | gab |
| crab | knab † |
| dab | scab |

* This has become almost a vulgarism, but has been employed by some of our best writers.

The secret man heareth many confessions; for who will open himself to a *blab* or babbler?—*Bacon*.

Sorrow nor joy can be disguised by art;
Our foreheads *blab* the secrets of our heart.—*Dryden*.

When my tongue *blabs*, then let my eyes not see.—*Shakspeare*.

† An obsolete form of *nab*, to gnaw, seize with the teeth.

I had much rather lie *knabbing* crusts, without fear, than be mistress of the world with cares.—*L'Estrange*.

| | | | |
|---------|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| slab | habnab * | attack | symposiac |
| stab | <i>babe</i> | lilac | aphrodisiac |
| tab | | nick-nack | dypsomaniac |
| | | almanac | hypocondriac |
| | AC, ACK | cardiac | salammoniac |
| back | rack § | celiac | <i>opaque</i> |
| black | sac | iliac | <i>break</i> |
| brach † | sack | maniac | <i>take</i> |
| brack † | slack | zodiac | <i>neck</i> |
| clack | smack | demoniac | <i>speak</i> |
| crack | snack | eliaciac | |
| hack | stack | | |
| knack | tack | | |
| lac | thwack ¶ | | ACE ** |
| lack | track | ace | chase |
| pack | whack | base | dace |
| plaque | wrack | brace | face |
| quack | arrack | case | grace |

* A vulgarism, contracted from *hap-ne-hap*, let it happen or not; at all risks; at the mercy of chance.

Cursed be they that build their hopes on *haps*.—*Sidney*.

† A bitch hound—still current in the Eastern counties.

Truth's a dog that must to kennel; he must be whipped out, while Lady, the *brach*, may stand by the fire and stink.—*Shakspeare*.

‡ Obsolete. A flaw, a crack.

A *brack* in the stuff.—*Beaumont and Fletcher*.

§ In addition to the many ordinary meanings of this word, it is used vulgarly for *wreck*, in the phrase *rack and ruin*; and is also cognate with *reek*, vapour, mist.

The clouds above which we call the *rack*.—*Bacon*.

Leave not a *rack* behind.—*Shakspeare*.

|| A colloquialism from *snatch*,—a slight hasty meal; a share; to go shares, to go snacks.

¶ A vulgarism.

With many a stiff *thwack*, many a bang,
Hard crab-tree and old iron rang.—*Hudibras*.

We'll *thwack* him hence with distaffs.—*Shakspeare*.

** Then gladly turning sought his ancient *place*,
And passed a life of piety and *peace*.—*Parnell*.

By a stream side, on the *grass*:—

On her shining hair and *face*.—*E. B. Browning*.

All its allotted length of *days*,

‡ The flower ripens in its *place*.—*Tennyson*.

From belt to belt of crimson *seas*—

A hundred spirits whisper, "*Peace*."—*Tennyson*.

| | |
|------------|-----------------|
| lace | horselace |
| mace | misplace |
| pace | necklace |
| place | outface |
| plaice | outpace |
| race | replace |
| space | retrace |
| trace | solace |
| abase | surface |
| aggrace * | terrace |
| apace | unlace |
| birthplace | interlace |
| debase | populace |
| deface | <i>grass</i> |
| disgrace | <i>cease</i> |
| displace | <i>less</i> |
| efface | <i>daze</i> |
| embrace | <i>scarce</i> † |
| grimace | |

ACH, ATCH

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| batch | snatch |
| catch | swatch |
| hatch | thatch |
| latch | attach |
| match | despatch |
| patch | detach |
| ratch | <i>watch</i> |
| scratch | <i>wretch</i> |
| smatch | <i>botch</i> |

ACHE (*see* AKE)

ACT

| | |
|----------|-----------------------|
| act | impact |
| fact | infract |
| fract | protract |
| pact | react |
| tact | refract |
| tract | retract |
| attract | diffract |
| co-act | subact |
| compact | subtract |
| contact | transact |
| contract | cataphract † |
| detract | cataract |
| abstract | counteract |
| distract | incompact |
| enact | precontract |
| epact | re-enact |
| exact | <i>bak'd</i> |
| extract | <i>rak'd, &c.</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ack*, as *tack'd*.

AD

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| add | plaid |
| bad | quad ¶ |
| brad | rad |
| cad § | sad |
| clad | shad |
| dad | wad |
| fad | dryad |
| gad | footpad |
| glad | monad |
| had | salad |
| lad | <i>fade</i> |
| mad | <i>red</i> |
| pad | <i>sod</i> |

* Antiquated: favour, kindness.—Used by *Spenser*.

† This word has no exact rhyme.

‡ Now uncommon, but frequently employed in Feudal times; a species of armour used to defend the breast or whole body; a horseman in complete armour; one armed cap-à-pie.

Archers and slingers, *cataphracts* and spears.—*Milton*.

§ From *cadet*, a younger son, a minor; hence a dependent, a mean fellow.

|| A pet name for father, like *mam* for mother; both words no doubt representing the earliest articulate sounds of an infant—*ma-ma*, *da-da*.

¶ The metal spaces used by compositors are called *quads*. The word is used by Gower in the sense of evil, bad: as a slang term it stands for *prison*.

| | | | | |
|---------|------------|--|------------|-------------|
| | ADE * | | persuade | fusilade |
| aid | abraid ¶ | | pervade | gasconade |
| bade | afraid ¶ | | relaid | lemonade |
| blade | arcade | | tirade | marmalade |
| braid | blockade | | unlade | masquerade |
| cade | brigade | | upbraid | overlade |
| dade † | brocade | | accolade | palisade |
| fade | cascade | | ambuscade | pasquinade |
| glade | chamade | | barricade | renegade |
| grade | cockade | | bastinade | retrograde |
| hade † | crusade | | cannonade | serenade |
| jade | decade | | cavalcade | <i>bad</i> |
| lade | degrade | | centigrade | <i>bead</i> |
| made | dissuade | | colonnade | <i>head</i> |
| maid | evade | | esplanade | |
| raid | façade | | | |
| shade | gambade ** | | | |
| slade § | grenade | | | |
| spade | invade | | | |
| trade | milkmaid | | | |
| vade | parade | | | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ay, ey, eigh*, as *prey'd, sleigh'd*.

ADGE

| | |
|-------|----------|
| badge | fadge †† |
| cadge | |

* In genial spring beneath the quivering *shade*,
Where curling vapours breathe along the *mead*.

Pope.

Since when a boy, he plied his *trade*,
Till on his life the sickness *weigh'd*.

R. Browning.

Then to the still small voice I *said*;
Let me not cast to endless *shade*,
What is so wonderfully *made*.

Tennyson.

† Obsolete. To lead, as a child just learning to walk; to walk slowly or unsteadily, as a child just beginning to go alone.

No sooner taught to *dade*, than from their mother trip.—*Drayton*.

‡ Obsolete. The descent of a hill.

On the lower lees, as on the higher *hades*,
The dainty clover grows.—*Drayton*.

§ Obsolete. A flat low piece of ground; a dale; a valley. Employed by *Drayton*.

|| Obsolete. To vanish; to pass away; to go hastily or rapidly. Employed by *Spenser*.

¶ Obsolete. To arouse; to awake. Employed by *Spenser*.

** Obsolete. From *gambado*, a leather case attached to a stirrup; a cover for the leg worn over other clothing; a gaiter.

†† Obsolete. To be suitable; to suit; to fit.

Clothes I must get; this fashion will not *fadge* with me.

Beaumont and Fletcher.

To live in concord or amity; to agree.

They shall be made, spite of antipathy, to *fadge* together.—*Milton*.

In Scotland it is still sometimes used, and is applied to a bundle of sticks; a covering of rough leather; a bannock.

AFE *

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| chafe | vouchsafe |
| naif | <i>leaf</i> |
| safe | <i>deaf</i> |
| waif | <i>laugh</i> |
| unsafe | |

AFF, ALF

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| chaff † | riff-raff |
| draff | tipstaff |
| gaff | cenotaph |
| graff ‡ | epitaph |
| laugh | paragraph |
| naff | quarter-staff |
| quaff | <i>calf</i> |
| staff | <i>half</i> |
| carafe | <i>safe</i> |
| distaff | <i>dwarf</i> |
| giraffe | |

AFT

| | |
|---------|------------|
| aft | raft |
| craft | shaft |
| daft § | waft |
| draft | abaft |
| draught | ingraft |
| graft | handicraft |
| haft | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *aff*, *ough*, as *quaff'd*.

AG

| | |
|------|---------|
| bag | quag |
| brag | rag |
| cag | sag |
| crag | scrag |
| dag | shag |
| drag | slag |
| fag | snag ¶ |
| flag | stag |
| gag | swag |
| hag | tag |
| jag | wag |
| knag | tag-rag |
| lag | zig-zag |
| nag | |

AGE, compare IDGE

| | |
|----------|------------|
| age | boskage †† |
| cage | cabbage |
| gage | corsage |
| gauge | cortege |
| page | courage |
| rage | cribbage |
| sage | dotage |
| stage | engage |
| suage ** | enrage |
| swage | hostage |
| wage | marriage |
| adage | manage |
| assuage | menage |
| baggage | message |

* And authors think their reputation *safe*,

Which lives as long as fools are pleased to *laugh*.—*Pope*.

† Note the distinction in sound between the narrow *a* of the North and its broader sound, for the most part, in the South, as in *chuff*, *chäff*.—(*chaf-charf*).

‡ Obsolete. To graft.

Now let me *graff* my pears and prune the vine.—*Dryden*.

§ A provincialism. Silly; stupid. The Scotch meaning is playful; frolicsome.

|| A dagger; a slip: to form dew; drizzle.

¶ A protuberance; a knot; a shoot: also, to hew roughly; to wreck—probably derived from *snack*, *snatch*.

** Obsolete. Now written *assuage*.

Nor wanting power to mitigate and *swage*

With solemn touches, troubled thoughts.—*Milton*.

†† A grove; foliage.

Thridding the sombre *boskage* of the wood.—*Tennyson*.

| | |
|-----------|--------------|
| mirage | foliage |
| mortgage | heritage |
| passage | hermitage |
| peerage | parentage |
| potage | parsonage |
| presage | pasturage |
| salvage | patronage |
| sausage | percentage |
| scutage | personage |
| village | pilgrimage |
| wreckage | villanage |
| appanage | concubinage |
| appendage | <i>edge</i> |
| disengage | <i>siege</i> |
| equipage | <i>ridge</i> |

AID (*see* ADE)

AIL—ALE

| | |
|-------|-------|
| ale | pail |
| bail | pale |
| bale | quail |
| brail | rail |
| dale | sail |
| fail | sale |
| flail | scale |
| frail | shale |
| gale | snail |
| grail | stale |
| hail | swale |
| hale | tail |
| jail | tale |
| mail | trail |
| male | veil |
| nail | veil |

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| wail | impale |
| wale | prevail |
| whale | regale |
| assail | retail |
| avail | wassail * |
| blackmail | wholesale |
| bewail | aventail |
| curtail | countervail |
| detail | farthingale |
| entail | nightingale |
| exhale | <i>seal</i> |
| female | <i>sell</i> |

AIM—AME †

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| aim | acclaim |
| blame | became |
| came | declaim |
| claim | defame |
| dame | disclaim |
| fame | exclaim |
| flame | inflame |
| frame | misname |
| game | nickname |
| lame | proclaim |
| maim | reclaim |
| name | surname |
| frame | overcame |
| same | <i>ham</i> |
| shame | <i>hem</i> |
| tame | <i>dream</i> |

AIN—ANE †

| | |
|-------|-------|
| bane | brain |
| blain | cane |

* A.S., *waes hael*, health be to you; a toast, a drinking bout, a convivial song.

Have you done your *wassail*?—*Beaumont and Fletcher*.

† Even here I sing, when Pope supplies the *theme*,
Show my own love, though not increase his *fame*.—*Parnell*.

‡ Thus in the scale of life and sense 'tis *plain*,
There must be somewhere such a rank as *man*.—*Pope*.

And black misfortune's baleful *train*!
Ah, tell them they are *men*.—*Gray*.

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| chain | amain |
| crane | arraign |
| deign | attain |
| drain | campaign |
| fain | champagne |
| fane | complain |
| feign | constrain |
| gain | contain |
| grain | curtain |
| lain | detain |
| lane | disdain |
| main | distrain |
| mane | domain |
| pain | enchain |
| pane | explain |
| plain | henbane |
| plane | maintain |
| rain | murrain |
| reign | obtain |
| rein | ordain |
| sane | pertain |
| skein | profane |
| slain | refrain |
| sprain | regain |
| stain | remain |
| strain | restrain |
| swain | retain |
| thane | sustain |
| train | appertain |
| twain | entertain |
| vain | hurricane |
| vane | <i>mean</i> |
| vein | <i>scene</i> |
| wain | <i>pan</i> |
| wane | <i>ber</i> |
| abstain | |

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| quaint | constraint |
| saint | distrain |
| taint | restraint |
| acquaint | <i>rant</i> |
| attaint | <i>rent</i> |
| complaint | |

AIR—ARE †

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| air | tear (verb) |
| bare | there |
| bear | ware |
| care | wear |
| chair | where |
| dare | yare |
| e'er | affair |
| ere | armchair |
| fair | aware |
| fare | beware |
| flare | coheir |
| gare | compare |
| glair | declare |
| glare | despair |
| hair | elsewhere |
| hare | ensnare |
| heir | forbear |
| lair | forswear |
| mare | howe'er |
| ne'er | impair |
| pair | prepare |
| pare | repair |
| pear | whate'er |
| scare | whene'er |
| share | where'er |
| snare | debonnair |
| spare | howsoe'er |
| square | millionaire |
| stair | <i>car</i> |
| stare | <i>her</i> |
| swear | <i>were</i> |
| tare | <i>hear</i> |

AINT *

| | |
|-------|--------|
| faint | mayn't |
| feint | plaint |

* When in the sultry glebe I faint,
Or on the thirsty mountain *paint*.—Addison.

† To sing those honours you deserve to *wear*,
And add new lustre to her silver *star*.—Pope.

There was no motion in the dumb dead *air*,
Gross darkness of the inner *sepulchre*.—Tennyson.

AIRS—ARES

theirs unawares

And the plurals of nouns and the third persons singular of verbs in *are, air, eir*; as mares, repairs.

AISE—AZE

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| blaze | raise |
| craze | raze |
| daze | amaze |
| gaze | cross-ways |
| glaze | paraphrase |
| graze | <i>ease</i> |
| maze | <i>seize</i> |
| phrase | <i>keys</i> |
| praise | <i>has</i> |

Also the plurals of nouns and third person singular of verbs in *ay, ey, eigh*; as lays, obeys, weighs.

AIT—ATE *

| | |
|-------|-----------|
| bait | slate |
| bate | straight |
| date | strait |
| eight | wait |
| fate | abate |
| gait | await |
| gate | belate |
| grate | collate |
| great | create |
| hate | cremate |
| late | debate |
| mate | dilate |
| pate | elate |
| plate | estate |
| prate | frustrate |
| rate | ingrate |
| sate | innate |

| | |
|-------------|------------|
| irate | desolate |
| migrate | desperate |
| narrate | dislocate |
| prostrate | dissipate |
| rebate | educate |
| relate | elevate |
| sedate | emigrate |
| translate | emulate |
| abdicate | estimate |
| abrogate | extricate |
| accurate | formulate |
| adequate | fornicate |
| advocate | fortunate |
| aggravate | generate |
| agitate | hesitate |
| alienate | hibernate |
| animate | imitate |
| annotate | immolate |
| antedate | impetrate |
| apostate | imprecate |
| arbitrate | innovate |
| arrogate | instigate |
| aspirate | intimate |
| cachinate | intricate |
| calculate | irritate |
| candidate | inundate |
| captivate | magistrate |
| castigate | meditate |
| celebrate | micturate |
| celibate | mitigate |
| circulate | moderate |
| congregate | nominate |
| consecrate | obstinate |
| contemplate | oscillate |
| cultivate | passionate |
| dedicate | penetrate |
| delegate | perforate |
| delicate | perpetrate |
| deprecate | personate |
| derogate | potentate |

* Beauty is seldom fortunate when *great*,
A vast estate, but overcharged with *debt*.

Dryden.

If thirst of knowledge shall not then *abate*—
—Then like one who with the *weight*, &c.

Shelley.

predicate
 profligate
 propagate
 regulate
 reprobate
 ruminare
 rusticate
 separate
 stipulate
 subjugate
 suffocate
 syndicate
 terminate
 tête-à-tête
 titivate
 tolerate
 triturate
 vindicate
 violate
 abominate
 accelerate
 accentuate
 accommodate
 accumulate
 adulterate
 affectionate
 annihilate
 anticipate
 articulate
 assassinate
 capacitare
 capitulate
 chalybeate
 coagulate
 commemorate
 commiserate
 communicate
 compassionate
 confederate
 congratulate
 considerate
 contaminate
 co-operate
 corroborate
 debilitate
 degenerate
 deliberate
 denominate
 depopulate
 disconsolate
 discriminate
 effeminate
 elaborate
 emancipate
 emasculate
 equivocate
 eradicate
 evaporate
 exaggerate
 exasperate
 expectorate
 expostulate
 exterminate
 facilitate
 illiterate
 illuminate
 immoderate
 importunate
 inanimate
 initiate
 insatiate
 intemperate
 intimidate
 intoxicate
 invalidate
 investigate

inveterate
 inviolate
 legitimate
 matriculate
 necessitate
 participate
 precipitate
 predestinate
 predominate
 premeditate
 prevaricate
 procrastinate
 prognosticate
 recriminate
 regenerate
 reiterate
 reverberate
 subordinate
 unfortunate
weight
height
heat
bet

AITH, ATH (*see* EATH)

AKE * *compare* EAK

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| ache | take |
| bake | wake |
| brake | awake |
| break | bespake |
| cake | betake |
| drake | corn-crake |
| fake | forsake |
| flake | keepsake |
| hake | mandrake |
| lake | mistake |
| make | namesake |
| quake | partake |
| rake | overtake |
| sake | snowflake |
| shake | undertake |
| snake | <i>rack</i> |
| spake | <i>neck</i> |
| stake | <i>weak</i> |
| steak | <i>check</i> |

* Sparkle in Jenny's e'e, and flush her *cheek*;
 Wi' heart-struck anxious care, enquires his name,
 While Jenny hafflins is afraid to *speak*;
 Weel pleased the mother hears, it's nae wild worthless *rake*.
Burns.

There in two sable ringlets taught to *break*,
 One gave new beauties to the snowy *neck*.
Pope.

AL *

| | |
|----------|-----------|
| mall † | capital |
| pal | cardinal |
| shall | carnival |
| cabal | comical |
| canal | conjugal |
| cymbal | cordial |
| dismal | corporal |
| dual | criminal |
| equal | critical |
| feudal | decimal |
| final | festival |
| formal | funeral |
| legal | general |
| loyal | genial |
| martial | hospital |
| medal | inimical |
| metal | initial |
| mettle | interval |
| mortal | liberal |
| naval | literal |
| partial | littoral |
| pedal | madrigal |
| portal | magical |
| rival | medical |
| regal | mineral |
| royal | municipal |
| rural | musical |
| total | mystical |
| trivial | natural |
| admiral | nocturnal |
| animal | octagonal |
| annual | pastoral |
| arsenal | pedestal |
| autumnal | personal |
| cannibal | physical |

| | |
|-------------|---------------|
| principal | imperial |
| prodigal | intellectual |
| rational | original |
| seneschal | poetical |
| several | political |
| sepulchral | problematical |
| temporal | prophetical |
| terminal | reciprocal |
| tragonal | rhetorical |
| whimsical | satirical |
| colloquial | sempiternal |
| dogmatical | schismatical |
| equinoctial | tyrannical |
| equivocal | <i>all</i> |
| hymeneal | <i>ale</i> |

ALD

| | |
|-------|---------|
| bald | piebald |
| scald | emerald |

Also the preterites of verbs in, *all, awl*; as *call'd, bawl'd*.

ALE (*see* AIL)

ALF (*see* AFF)

ALK—AUK *compare* ORK

| | |
|-------|-------------------|
| auk | stalk |
| balk | talk |
| baulk | walk |
| calk | tomahawk |
| chalk | <i>soak</i> |
| hawk | <i>catafalque</i> |
| mawk | |

* Unfinished things one knows not what to *call*,
Their generations so *equivocal*.

Pope.

† A wooden hammer, a mallet; also the blow struck by one.
And give that reverend head a *mall*,
Or two or three, against a *wall*.

Butler.

Note that the walk in St. James's Park is pronounced The Mäll, whereas the neighbouring street Pall-Mall is sounded päll-mäll.

ALL

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| awl | small |
| ball | sprawl |
| bawl | squall |
| brawl | stall |
| call | tall |
| caul | thrall |
| crawl | trawl |
| drawl | wall |
| fall | appal |
| gall | enthrall |
| hall | football |
| haul | install |
| mall | waterfall |
| pall | windfall |
| scrawl | <i>cabal</i> |
| shawl | |

ALM (*see* ARM)

ALT

| | |
|---------|----------------|
| fault | assault |
| halt | default |
| malt | exalt |
| salt | <i>dolt</i> |
| vault | <i>thought</i> |
| asphalt | |

ALVE

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| calve | salve |
| halve | <i>valve</i> |

AM

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| cam | bedlam |
| clam | beldam |
| cram | madam |
| dam | quondam |
| damn | wigwam |
| dram | anagram § |
| flam * | amalgam |
| ham | diagram |
| jamb | diaphragm |
| kam † | epigram |
| lamb | monogram |
| pam ‡ | oriflamb |
| ram | telegram |
| sham | parallelogram |
| swam | <i>dame</i> |

AME (*see* AIM)

AMP

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| camp | stamp |
| champ | swamp |
| clamp | vamp |
| cramp | decamp |
| damp | encamp |
| lamp | <i>pomp</i> |
| scamp | |

* Obsolete. A freak, whim, illusion, deceit.
Cant and cheat, *flam* and delusion.—*South*.

† Obsolete. Crooked, awry.
This is clean *kam*.—*Shakspeare*.

‡ Pam from palm, as trump from triumph.—*Johnson*. Used by Pope for the knave of clubs.

§ Anagram, a word or sentence formed by transposing the letters of another word or sentence: e.g. *William Noy* (attorney-general to Charles I.) —*I moyl in law*; *Horatio Nelson*—*Honor est a Nilo*.

Live, vile, and evil have the selfsame letters;
They *live* but *vile* whom *evil* holds in fetters.

AN *

| | |
|---------|-----------------|
| ban | trepan |
| bran | unman |
| can | artisan |
| clan | barracan |
| fan | caravan |
| man | charlatan |
| pan | christian |
| plan | courtesan |
| ran | musician |
| scan | oppidan |
| span | ortolan |
| swan | ottoman |
| tan | partisan |
| van | pelican |
| wan | publican |
| began | cosmopolitan |
| divan | attitudinarian |
| foreran | latitudinarian |
| organ | platitudinarian |
| orphan | <i>on</i> |
| pagan | <i>won</i> |
| sedan | <i>pain</i> |

ANCE

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| chance | expanse |
| dance | intrace |
| glance | mischance |
| lance | romance |
| prance | séance |
| trance | ambulance |
| advance | arrogance |
| askance | circumstance |
| balance | complaisance |
| enhance | concordance |

| | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| consonance | temperance |
| countenance | utterance |
| defiance | vigilance |
| dissonance | deliverance |
| ignorance | exorbitance |
| importance | extravagance |
| maintenance | exuberance |
| ordinance | inheritance |
| purveyance | intemperance |
| sufferance | <i>hence</i> |
| sustenance | <i>pretence</i> |

ANCH

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| blanch | paunch |
| branch | ranche |
| ganch | stanch |
| haunch | carte-blanche |
| launch | |

AND

| | |
|--------|----------------|
| band | command |
| bland | demand |
| brand | disband |
| gland | expand |
| grand | withstand |
| hand | contraband |
| land | countermand |
| rand † | deodand |
| sand | reprimand |
| stand | understand |
| strand | <i>stain'd</i> |
| wand | <i>send</i> |

ANE (*see* AIN)

* To give my counsels all in *one*,
The tuneful flame still careful *fan*;
Preserve the dignity of *man*.

Burns.

† Obsolete. A border, seam, shred.

To cut me into *rands*.—*Beaumont and Fletcher.*

Also, with cordwainers, a thin inner sole, as of cork.

ANG

| | |
|-------|----------|
| bang | slang |
| clang | stang * |
| fang | swang |
| gang | tang † |
| hang | twang |
| pang | harangue |
| rang | long |
| sang | |

ANGE

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| change | estrange |
| grange | exchange |
| range | interchange |
| strange | revenge |
| arrange | |

ANK

| | |
|-------|---------|
| bank | brank † |
| blank | clank |

| | |
|--------|------------|
| crank | rank |
| dank § | shank |
| drank | slank |
| frank | spank |
| hank | stank |
| lank | thank |
| plank | disrank |
| prank | mountebank |

ANSE (see ANCE)

ANT ¶

| | |
|-------|----------|
| ant | aslant |
| aunt | displant |
| cant | enchant |
| chant | gallant |
| grant | implant |
| pant | merchant |
| plant | mordant |
| rant | rampant |
| slant | recant |

* Obsolete. A measure of land, a perch, a long pole, shaft.

Riding the stang was a rude outcome of popular indignation against wife beaters and such-like offenders, which was prevalent in Yorkshire some forty or fifty years ago. The youth of a neighbourhood would assemble, and mount one of their number upon a pole borne upon the shoulders of others. Gathering a noisy crowd they would go round the district denouncing the evil-doer in a strange rigmarole of imprecations, which they brought to a climax in front of the offender's house.

† Probably from sting: a strong flavour, a piercing sound, a twang.

The least *tang* of misery.—*Scott*.

She had a tongue with a *tang*,

Would cry to a sailor, go hang.—*Shakspeare*.

‡ Obsolete. A bridle, an instrument formerly used for punishing scolds.
—(*Halliwell*).

§ Damp, wet, moisture.

Folds his *dank* wing beneath the ivy shade.—*Heber*.

The *dank* of winter.—*Marston*.

|| Thin, empty, languid.

My body *lank* and lean.—*Gascoigne*.

A *lank* purse.—*Barrow*.

He, piteous of her woes, reared her *lank* head.—*Milton*.

¶ No nightingale did ever *chant*,

More welcome notes to weary bands

Of travellers, in some shady *haunt*.

Wordsworth.

| | |
|-------------|---------------|
| remnant | miscreant |
| servant | petulant |
| supplant | poignant |
| tenant | protestant |
| transplant | recreant |
| adamant | recusant |
| arrogant | ruminant |
| combatant | termagant |
| complaisant | vigilant |
| consonant | visitant |
| conversant | exorbitant |
| cormorant | extravagant |
| covenant | inhabitant |
| disputant | predominant |
| dissonant | significant |
| dominant | <i>want</i> |
| elegant | <i>font</i> |
| elephant | <i>can't</i> |
| ignorant | <i>upon't</i> |
| jubilant | <i>faint</i> |
| lieutenant | <i>tent</i> |
| militant | <i>haunt</i> |

AP

| | |
|-------|---------|
| cap | pap |
| chap | rap |
| clap | sap |
| dap | scrap |
| fap* | slap |
| flap | snap |
| gap | strap |
| hap | tap |
| knap† | trap |
| lap | wrap |
| map | affrap‡ |
| nap | entrap |

| | |
|-------------|-------------|
| enwrap | <i>top</i> |
| mishap | <i>heap</i> |
| <i>tape</i> | |

APE

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| ape | scape |
| cape | scrape |
| chape | shape |
| crape | tape |
| drape | trape § |
| grape | escape |
| jape | <i>heap</i> |
| nape | <i>sleep</i> |
| rape | |

APH (see AFF)

APSE

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| lapse | <i>capés</i> |
| elapse | <i>trapse</i> |
| perhaps | <i>heaps</i> |
| relapse | |

Also the plurals of nouns, and the third person singular of verbs in *ap*; as maps, raps.

APT

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| apt | <i>ap'd</i> |
| adapt | <i>escap'd</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ap*; as rapp'd.

AQUE (see ACK)

* Obsolete. Fuddled, drunk; used by *Shakspeare*.

† To break short, to gnash. *Knapped ginger*.—*Shakspeare*.

‡ Obsolete. To strike down.

Affrap the warlike rider.—*Spenser*.

§ Obsolete. To loiter, to trapse: used by *Swift*.

AR *

| | |
|---------|----------------|
| are | hookah |
| bar | hussar |
| car | liar |
| char | mortar |
| far | nectar |
| jar | unbar |
| mar | angular |
| pa | avatar |
| par | calendar |
| scar | caviare |
| spar | cinnabar |
| star | popular |
| tar | regular |
| war | secular |
| afar | scimitar |
| bazaar | singular |
| briar | titular |
| cellar | vinegar |
| catarrh | particular |
| cigar | perpendicular |
| collar | <i>bare</i> |
| debar | <i>wear</i> |
| durbar | <i>ear</i> |
| felspar | <i>sailor</i> |
| friar | <i>saviour</i> |
| guitar | |

ARB

| | |
|------|-------------|
| barb | rhubarb |
| garb | <i>herb</i> |

ARCE—ARSE

| | |
|-------|---------|
| farce | sarse † |
| parse | sparse |

ARCH *compare* ARK & ARSH

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| arch | starch |
| larch | countermarch |
| march | <i>church</i> |
| parch | <i>search</i> |

ARD

| | |
|------------|-----------------|
| bard | dastard |
| card | discard |
| guard | dotard |
| hard | drunkard |
| lard | leopard |
| nard | niggard |
| pard † | petard |
| shard | regard |
| sward | renard |
| ward | retard |
| yard | vineyard |
| bastard | wizard |
| blackguard | disregard |
| blizzard | interlard |
| bombard | <i>reward</i> |
| chiarade | <i>lord</i> |
| costard § | <i>aboard</i> |
| coward | <i>restored</i> |
| custard | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ar*; as *barr'd*,

* Late as I ranged the crystal fields of *air*,
In the clear mirror of thy ruling *star*.

Pope.

When tempests *war*—
And the pale dalesmen watch with eager *ear*.

Shelley.

† Obsolete. A sieve, to sift.

‡ Leopard or panther in poetry.

Bearded like a *pard*.—*Shakspeare.*

§ A kind of apple, the head.

Take him over the *costard* with the hilt of thy sword.
Shakspeare.

ARF (*see* AFF)

ARGE

| | |
|-----------|--------------|
| barge | o'ercharge |
| charge | surcharge |
| large | <i>verge</i> |
| marge | <i>urge</i> |
| discharge | <i>forge</i> |
| enlarge | |

ARK

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| arc | spark |
| ark | stark |
| bark | embark |
| cark | monarch |
| clerk | remark |
| dark | hierarch |
| lark | heresiarch |
| mark | <i>fork</i> |
| park | <i>lurk</i> |
| shark | |

ARL

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| carl | snarl |
| gnarl | <i>curl</i> |
| marl | <i>girl</i> |
| parle | |

ARM

| | |
|------|-------|
| arm | calm |
| balm | charm |
| barm | farm |

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| harm | disarm |
| palm | gendarme |
| psalm | salaam |
| qualm | <i>swarm</i> |
| alarm | <i>storm</i> |
| becalm | |

ARN

| | |
|------|-------------|
| barn | <i>warn</i> |
| darn | <i>horn</i> |
| tarn | <i>pawn</i> |
| yarn | <i>earn</i> |

ARP

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| carp | counterscarp |
| harp | <i>warp</i> |
| sharp | <i>thorp</i> * |

ARSH (*see also* ARCH)

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| harsh | <i>march</i> |
| marsh | |

ART †

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| art | braggart |
| cart | depart |
| dart | dispart |
| hart | impart |
| heart | counterpart |
| mart | <i>quart</i> |
| part | <i>port</i> |
| smart | <i>dirt</i> |
| start | <i>hurt</i> |
| tart | <i>court</i> |
| apart | |

* A hamlet.

By thirty hills to hurry down,
By twenty *thorps*, a little town.

Tennyson.

† The Power, incens'd the pageant will *desert*,
But haply, in some cottage far *apart*.

Burns.

Thou friend whose presence on my wintry *heart*,
How beautiful and calm and free thou wert.

Shelley.

ARTH (*see* EARTH)

ARVE

carve
starve

nerve

AS *

ass
brass
class
crass
grass
lass
mass
pass
alas
amass
cuirass
harass

morass
repass
surpass
coup de grace
embarrass
erysipelas
has
mace
base
toss
was

ASE (*see* ACE)

ASH

ash
bash
brash
cash
clash
crash
dash
flash
gash
gnash
hash
lash
mash

pash
plash
rash
sash
slash
smash
thrash
trash
abash
wash
bosh
quash

ASK

ask
bask
cask

flask
hask
mask

ASM

chasm
spasm
miasm
phantasm
sarcasm

catapasm
enthusiasm
protoplasm
theism
euphemism

ASP

asp
clasp
gasp
grasp

hasp
rasp
wasp
wisp

ASS (*see* AS)

AST †

blast
cast
caste
fast
mast
last
past
vast
aghost
avast

bombast
forecast
repast
outcast
overcast
enthusiast
iconoclast
cost
taste
plac'd

Also the preterites of verbs in
ass; as *mass'd*.

ASTE

baste
chaste

haste
paste

* Let them *pass*.—
Is not so much more glorious than it *was*,
Shelley.

† And lay thy glories *waste*,
Unconscious of the *blast*.
Beattie.

| | |
|----------|----------------|
| taste | <i>past</i> |
| waist | <i>rest</i> |
| waste | <i>dress'd</i> |
| distaste | |

Also the preterites of verbs in
ace, ase; as *lac'd, chas'd*.

AT

| | |
|------|-------------|
| bat | spot |
| brat | sprat |
| cat | tat |
| chat | that |
| fat | vat |
| flat | cravat |
| gnat | cushat |
| hat | polecat |
| mat | acrobat |
| pat | <i>what</i> |
| rat | <i>not</i> |
| sat | <i>hate</i> |

ATCH (*see* ACH)

ATE (*see* AIT)

ATH (*see* EATH)

ATHE (*see* EATHE)

AUB (*see* OB)

AUD

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| bawd | applaud |
| broad | defraud |
| fraud | <i>ode</i> |
| laud | <i>load</i> |
| abroad | <i>old</i> |

And the preterites of verbs in
aw; as *caw'd*.

AUGH (*see* AFF)

AUGHT (*see* AFT—ORT)

AUK (*see* ALK)

AUN (*see* AWN)

AUNT *compare* ANT

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| daunt | vaunt |
| gaunt | avaunt |
| haunt | <i>ant</i> |
| jaunt | <i>can't</i> |
| taunt | |

AUSE—AUZE

| | |
|--------|------------|
| cause | applause |
| clause | because |
| gauze | <i>was</i> |
| pause | |

Also the plurals of nouns and
the third person singular of verbs
in *aw*; as *laws, caws*.

AVE

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| brave | slave |
| cave | stave |
| crave | wave |
| gave | behave |
| grave | deprave |
| knave | engrave |
| lave | forgave |
| nave | margrave |
| pave | outbrave |
| rave | architrave |
| save | <i>have</i> |
| shave | |

AW

| | |
|------|------------|
| chaw | saw |
| claw | squaw |
| craw | straw |
| daw | thaw |
| draw | foresaw |
| flaw | cat's-paw |
| gnaw | guffaw |
| haw | hawhaw |
| jaw | jackdaw |
| law | withdraw |
| maw | overawe |
| paw | usquebaugh |
| raw | |

AWL (*see* ALL)

AWN *compare* ORN

| | |
|-------|-----------|
| awn | pawn |
| brawn | prawn |
| dawn | spawn |
| drawn | yawn |
| fawn | withdrawn |
| lawn | |

AX

| | |
|-----------|--------------|
| axe | poll-tax |
| flax | nicknacks |
| lax | relax |
| tax | thorax |
| wax | parallax |
| borax | <i>cakes</i> |
| climax | <i>takes</i> |
| gimcracks | |

Also the plurals of nouns, and the third person singular of verbs in *ak*; as backs, lacks.

AY*

| | |
|--------|------------|
| aye † | away |
| bray | ballet |
| clay | belay |
| day | betray |
| dray | bewray |
| eh? | convey |
| fay | decay |
| flay | defray |
| fray | delay |
| gay | denay |
| grey | dismay |
| hay | display |
| jay | essay |
| lay | gainsay |
| may | horseplay |
| nay | hurrah |
| neigh | inlay |
| pay | inveigh |
| play | levée |
| pray | obey |
| prey | portray |
| ray | purvey |
| say | relay |
| slay | repay |
| spray | soirée |
| stay | subway |
| stray | survey |
| sway | tramway |
| they | déjeuner |
| tray | disarray |
| tway | disobey |
| way | matinée |
| weigh | roundelay |
| whay | stowaway |
| affray | runaway |
| allay | cabriolet |
| array | <i>tea</i> |
| astray | <i>fee</i> |

* Th' ethereal coursers bounding from the *sea*,
From out their flaming nostrils breath'd the *day*.—*Dryden*.

† Aye ever, is pronounced as *ay* in *day*. Ay, aye, the affirmative, as the word *eye*, as in "The ayes have it."

AZE (*see* AISE)CRE, CHRE (*see* ER)E, EA (*see* EE)

EACE, EASE*

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| cease | decease |
| geese | decrease |
| grease | increase |
| fleece | release |
| lease | surcease |
| niece | frontispiece |
| peace | <i>less</i> |
| piece | <i>lace</i> |
| apiece | <i>miss</i> |
| caprice | <i>lees</i> |

EACH

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| beach | reach |
| bleach | teach |
| breach | impeach |
| each | <i>beech</i> |
| peach | <i>etch</i> |
| preach | |

EAD (*see* EDE and EED)EAF (*see* IEF)

EAGUE

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| league | renege |
| teague | <i>vague</i> |
| fatigue | <i>beg</i> |
| intrigue | |

EAK † *compare* AKEWords in *eek* may be allowed to pass as almost perfect rhymes with *beak*.

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| beak | sneak |
| bleak | speak |
| cheek | squeak |
| clique | streak |
| creak | teak |
| creek | tweak † |
| eke | weak |
| freak | week |
| leak | wreak |
| leek | antique |
| mEEK | bezique |
| peak | bespeak |
| pique | critique |
| reek | oblique |
| seek | <i>break</i> |
| sheik | <i>brake</i> |
| shriek | <i>thick</i> |
| sleek | |

EAL, EEL §

| | |
|------|-------|
| deal | heal |
| deil | heel |
| eel | keel |
| feel | kneel |

* Lest we rust in *ease*,
We all are changed by still *degrees*.

Tennyson.

† The wreathed serpent who did ever *seek*
Upon his enemy's heart a mortal wound to *wreak*.

Shelley.

‡ To pull rudely, pinch.

Who calls me villain, breaks my pate across,
Tweaks me by the nose.

Shakspeare.

§ Or, as Ixion fix'd, the wretch shall *feel*
The giddy motion of the whirling *mill*.

Pope.

leal
meal
peal
peel
reel
seal
squeal
steal
steel
teal
veal
weal

wheal
wheel
zeal
anneal
appeal
conceal
congeal
repeal
reveal
tell
tale
till

team
teem
theme
beseem
beteem *
blaspheme
esteem
extreme
misdeem
redeem
supreme
him
ethm
name

EAMT—EMPT

dreamt
tempt
attempt
contempt
exempt

EAIM—ELM

elm
helm
realm

whelm
overwhelm
film

EALTH

health
stealth

wealth
commonwealth

EAM—EEM

beam
bream
cream
deem
dream
gleam

ream
scheme
scream
seam
seem
stream

EAN †—EEN

Words in *een* may be allowed to pass as almost perfect rhymes to *bean*.

| | |
|---------|---------|
| bean | sheen |
| clean | seen |
| dean | skein |
| e'en | spleen |
| glean | teen |
| green | wean |
| keen | ween |
| lean | yea§ |
| mean | between |
| mien | canteen |
| quean † | careen |
| queen | convene |
| screen | demean |

* Obsolete: to bestow, permit, suffer.

So loving to my mother,
That he might not *beteem* the winds of heaven
Visit her face too roughly.

Shakspeare.

† A sordid god, down from his hoary *chin*
A length of beard descends, uncomb'd, *unclean*.

Dryden.

‡ A worthless woman, a strumpet.
A witch, a *quean*, an old cozening *quean*.

Shakspeare.

In Scotland the word is used not in a bad sense:—

O, she was a dainty *quean*.—*Old Song.*

§ To bring forth young, to lamb. Used by *Dryden*.

demesne
foreseen
machine
obscene
routine
serene
terrene *
unclean
aniline
crinoline
guillotine
intervene

margarine
nicotine
quarantine
submarine
tambourine
vaseline
velveteen
bane
ban
been
bin

deer
ear
fear
fleece
gear
hear
here
jeer
leer
mere
near
peer
queer
rear
sear
seer
sheer
smear
sneer
spear
sphere
steer
tier
veer
year
adhere
appear
austere
besmear
career

cohere
compeer
endear
revere
severe
sincere
vener
auctioneer
bandolier
buccaneer
chandelier
chanticleer
chiffonier
disappear
domineer
engineer
gondolier
hemisphere
interfere
mountaineer
muleteer
musketeer
mutineer
persevere
pioneer
privateer
charioteer
dare
fair
her

EANT (*see* ENT)

EAP

cheap
creep
deep
heap
keep
neap
peep
sheep

sleep
steep
sweep
weep
asleep
beweep
ship
shape

EAR †

beer
cheer

clear
dear

* An adjective from *terra*, the earth.

Advanced in honour and *terrene* power.

Hooker.

Milton uses it as a noun:—

The length of his *terrene*.

† Where I may off outwatch the *Bear*
With thrice-great *Hermes*, or *unsphere*
The spirit of *Plato*.

Milton.

Of man what see we but his station *here*,
From which to reason, or to which *refer*.

Pope.

Think, ye may buy the joys o'er *dear*:
Remember Tam O'Shanter's *mare*.

Burns.

EARCH (*see* ERCH)

EARD (*see* ERD)

EARL (*see* URL)

EARN (*see* ERN)

EART (*see* ART)

EARTH—ERTH *

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| berth | worth |
| birth | <i>swarth</i> |
| dearth | <i>hearth</i> |
| earth | <i>breath</i> |
| mirth | <i>north</i> |

EAST †

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| beast | priest |
| east | <i>best</i> |
| feast | <i>list</i> |
| least | <i>hiss'd</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ease*; as *ceas'd*.

EAT, EET †

Words in *eet* may be allowed to pass as almost perfect rhymes to *beat*.

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| beat | complete |
| bleat | conceit |
| cheat | concrete |
| eat | deceit |
| feat | defeat |
| feet | discreet |
| fleet | discrete |
| greet | entreat |
| greit § | escheat |
| heat | estreat |
| meat | replete |
| meet | retreat |
| mete | obsolete |
| neat | plebiscite |
| seat | <i>bate</i> |
| sheet | <i>gait</i> |
| sleet | <i>great</i> |
| street | <i>bet</i> |
| sweet | <i>sweat</i> |
| treat | <i>hit</i> |
| wheat | |

EATH, ETH ||

| | |
|--------|-------|
| baith | death |
| breath | faith |

* Far from all resort of *mirth*
Save the cricket on the *hearth*.

Milton.

The holly round the Christmas *hearth*,
A rainy cloud possessed the *earth*.

Tennyson.

† And sometimes casts an eye upon the *east*,
And sometimes looks on the forbidden *west*.

Addison.

‡ With his morning-winged *feet*,
Whose bright print is gleaming *yet*.

Shelley.

§ Provincial: generally spelt *greet*, to weep.
What gars thee *greit*?—*Spenser.*

|| Greet her with applausive *breath*.
In her right a civic *wreath*.

Tennyson.

| | |
|-------------|---------------|
| heath | <i>hath</i> |
| neath | <i>wrath</i> |
| wraith | <i>rath</i> * |
| wreath | <i>teeth</i> |
| underneath | <i>cometh</i> |
| <i>bath</i> | |

And the archaic third person singular of verbs.

EATHE

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| breathe | <i>bathe</i> |
| seethe | <i>scathe</i> |
| sheathe | <i>swathe</i> |
| wreathe | <i>wreath</i> |
| bequeathe | |

EAVE

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| cleave | conceive |
| eave | deceive |
| eve | unweave |
| grieve | perceive |
| heave | receive |
| leave | relieve |
| sleeve | reprieve |
| thieve | disbelieve |
| weave | interleave |
| achieve | interweave |
| aggrieve | <i>live</i> |
| believe | <i>lave</i> |
| bereave | |

EB, EBB

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| bleb | web |
| ebb | <i>babe</i> |
| neb † | <i>glebe</i> |

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| beck | reck † |
| check | spec |
| deck | speck |
| fleck | wreck |
| geck | <i>bake</i> |
| neck | <i>beak</i> |
| peck | |

ECT

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| sect | project |
| affect | protect |
| aspect | reflect |
| collect | reject |
| correct | respect |
| deject | select |
| direct | subject |
| dissect | suspect |
| detect | architect |
| effect | circumspect |
| eject | disaffect |
| elect | disrespect |
| erect | indirect |
| expect | intellect |
| inflect | incorrect |
| inspect | recollect |
| neglect | retrospect |
| object | <i>leak'd</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *eck*; as henpeck'd.

ED

| | |
|-------|-------|
| bed | bred |
| bled | dead |
| bread | dread |

* Or *rathe*, early, before the time. The adverb *rather* is the regularly formed comparative of it.

The *rath* primrose that forsaken dies.—*Milton*.

† Nose, beak: also a euphonic contraction for Ebenezer.

‡ To regard, take care of.

I *reck* as little what betideth me.—*Shakspeare*.

Recks not his own rede.—*Shakspeare*.

Little he'll *reck*.—*Wolfe*.

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| fed | tread |
| fled | wed |
| head | abed |
| lead | behead |
| read | homestead |
| red | instead |
| said | misled |
| shed | o'erspread |
| shred | <i>plead</i> |
| sped | <i>blade</i> |
| spread | <i>maid</i> |
| stead | <i>obey'd</i> |
| thread | |

EDE (*see* EED)

EDGE *compare* AGE, IDGE

| | |
|--------|------------------|
| edge | wedge |
| fledge | allege |
| hedge | knowledge |
| kedge | <i>age</i> |
| ledge | <i>privilege</i> |
| pledge | <i>porridge</i> |
| sedge | |

EE* (*see* Y, *second list*)

| | |
|--------|------|
| bee | key |
| dree † | knee |
| flea | lea |
| flee | lee |
| free | me |
| glee | ne |
| gree | plea |
| he | sea |

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| see | devotee |
| she | disagree |
| spree | filigree |
| tea | jubilee |
| thee | jeu d'esprit |
| three | mortgagee |
| tree | nominee |
| agree | peccavi |
| bawbee | pedigree |
| decree | recipe |
| degree | referee |
| foresee | repartee |
| fusee | simile |
| grandee | vis-a-vis |
| hour | animalculæ |
| lessee | con amore |
| on dit | extempore |
| rupee | felo de se |
| trustee | fac simile |
| calipee | hyperbole |
| cap-a-pie | lapsus linguæ |
| committee | sotto voce |
| coterie | agapemone |

Words ending in *y* short; as merry, symmetry.

EECE (*see* EACE)

EECH (*see* EACH)

EED, EDE †

| | |
|-------|-------|
| bead | creed |
| bleed | deed |
| breed | feed |

* Poets, a race long unconfin'd and free,
Still fond and proud of savage *liberty*.

Pope.

† Cognate with dry—long, tedious.

‡ In genial spring beneath the quiv'ring *shade*,
Where cooling vapours breathe along the *mead*.

Pope.

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| heed | exceed |
| knead | impede |
| lead | indeed |
| mead | linseed |
| meed | precede |
| need | proceed |
| plead | recede |
| read | succeed |
| rede* | stampede |
| seed | intercede |
| speed | supersede |
| steed | velocipede |
| weed | <i>made</i> |
| concede | <i>bed</i> |
| decreed | <i>bid</i> |

EEF (*see* IEF)EEK (*see* EAK)EEL (*see* EAL)EEM (*see* EAM)EEN (*see* EAN)

EESE, EEZE

| | |
|---------|--------------------|
| breeze | these |
| cheese | wheeze |
| ease | appease |
| freeze | disease |
| please | displease |
| seize | dives |
| sneeze | <i>images</i> |
| squeeze | <i>soliloquies</i> |
| tease | <i>place</i> |

Also the plurals of nouns in *ee*,
ea ; as fees, seas.

EET (*see* EAT)EF (*see* IEF)

EFT

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| cleft | bereft |
| left | <i>lift</i> |
| theft | <i>whiff'd</i> |
| weft | <i>laugh'd</i> |

EG

| | |
|-----|---------------|
| beg | seg |
| egg | philabeg |
| leg | <i>league</i> |
| keg | <i>vague</i> |
| peg | |

EGM (*see* EM)EIGN (*see* AIN)EIN (*see* AIN)EINT (*see* AINT)EIT (*see* EAT)

EL

| | |
|-------|-------|
| bell | hell |
| belle | knell |
| cell | mell |
| dwelt | quell |
| ell | sell |
| fell | shell |

* Provincial. Advice, to advise
Recks not his own *rede*.—*Shakspeare*.
I *rede* you tent it.—*Burns*.

smell
spell
swell
tell
well
yell
befell
compel
dispel
excel
expel
foretell
gazelle
hotel
hovel
impel
laurel
libel ;
mongrel

petrel
rebel
repe
sorrel
towel
vowel
yokel
asphodel
calomel
citadel
doggerel
infidel
muscatel
parallel
sentinel
pole
peal
peel

ELD

eld
geld
held
beheld

upheld
withheld
heal'd
hail'd

Also the preterites of verbs in *ell*; as *swell'd*.

ELF

delf
elf
pelf

self
shelf
himself

ELK

elk
kelk

whelk
milk

ELM (*see* EALM)

ELP

help
kelp

whelp
yelp

ELT

belt
dealt
dwelt
felt
gelt

melt
pelt
smelt
welt
hilt

ELVE

delve
helve

shelve
twelve

EM

gem
hem
kemb
phlegm
stem
them
anthem
condemn
contemn

anadem
apothegm
diadem
requiem
stratagem
tame
team
theme

EME (*see* EAM)

EMPT

dreamt
tempt
attempt
contempt

exempt
unkempt
prompt

EN

den
fen
hen
ken
men
pen
ten
then
wren
amen

cozen
dozen
~~foemen~~
frozen
hyphen
omen
open
oxen
seamen
semen

sharpen
syren
vixen
warden
acumen
citizen

denizen
oxygen
bane
bean
been

| | |
|---------------|----------------|
| negligence | indifference |
| penitence | intelligence |
| preference | incontinence |
| providence | impentence |
| recompense | impertinence |
| reference | improvidence |
| residence | magnificence |
| reverence | munificence |
| vehemence | omnipotence |
| violence | <i>dance</i> |
| benevolence | <i>cleanse</i> |
| circumference | <i>dens</i> |
| concupiscence | <i>scents</i> |

ENCE, ENSE *

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| cense | silence |
| dense | suspense |
| fence | abstinence |
| hence | conference |
| pence | confidence |
| sense | consequence |
| thence | continence |
| whence | diffidence |
| commence | diffidence |
| condense | diligence |
| defence | eloquence |
| dispense | eminence |
| expense | evidence |
| immense | excellence |
| incense | frankincense |
| intense | inference |
| nonsense | impotence |
| offence | impudence |
| pretence | indigence |
| prepense | indolence |
| prudence | innocence |

ENCH

| | |
|----------|----------|
| bench | tench |
| blench † | trench |
| clench | wench ‡ |
| drench | wrench |
| quench | intrench |
| stench | retrench |

END

| | |
|--------|-------|
| bend | lend |
| blend | mend |
| end | rend |
| fend § | send |
| friend | spend |

* Can ye listen in your *silence* ?
Can your mystic voices tell us
Where ye hide ? In floating *islands*.

E. B. Browning.

† Or *blanch*, to grow white, to flinch.

I'll observe his looks ;
I'll tent him to the quick : if he but *blench*
I know my course.

Shakspeare.

‡ A maid, a girl, a strumpet.

A royal *wench*.—*Shakspeare.*

A *wench* went and told them.—*II. Samuel xvii. 17.*

I am a gentlewoman and no *wench*.—*Chaucer.*

Now, the word is provincial and vulgar.

§ To keep off, exclude, to fold,

To *fend* the bitter cold.—*Dryden.*

He *fends* his flock.—*Phillips.*

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| tend | offend |
| vend | obtend |
| amend | portend |
| ascend | pretend |
| attend | protend |
| befriend | suspend |
| commend | transcend |
| contend | unbend |
| defend | apprehend |
| depend | comprehend |
| descend | condescend |
| distend | dividend |
| expend | recommend |
| extend | reprehend |
| forefend | reverend |
| impend | <i>wean'd</i> |
| misspend | <i>fend</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *en*; as *kenn'd*.

ENE (*see* EAN)

ENGE

avenge revenge

ENGTH

length strength

ENT

bent blent *

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| ³ brent † | lament |
| hent † | misspent |
| lent | o'erspent |
| pent | ostent |
| meant | present |
| rent | prevent |
| scent | relent |
| sent | repent |
| shent § | resent |
| spent | rodent |
| tent | sergeant |
| vent | solvent |
| went | strident |
| absent | student |
| ascent | tangent |
| assent | torment |
| attent | torrent |
| augment | unbent |
| cement | abasement |
| consent | accident |
| content | aliment |
| crescent | argument |
| descent | banishment |
| dissent | battlement |
| extent | blandishment |
| ferment | chastisement |
| foment | circumvent |
| frequent | concurrent |
| indent | competent |
| intent | complement |
| invent | compliment |

* Blended.

'Tis beauty truly *blent*, whose red and white
Nature's own sweet and cunning hand laid on.
Shakspeare.

† Obsolete. From *bren* to burn. Used by *Spenser*

‡ Obsolete. From *hend* to lay hold of. Used by *Shakspeare.*

§ Obsolete. From *shend*, to blame, injure.

I am *shent* for speaking to you.—*Shakspeare.*

That knight should knighthood ever so have *shent*.—*Spenser.*

|| Obsolete. Intent, attentive.

Season your admiration for a while
With an *attent* ear.

Shakspeare.

Spenser uses the word as a noun.

| | | | |
|--------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| condiment | nourishment | arbitrament | indifferent |
| confident | nutriment | armipotent | incandescent |
| continent | occident | astonishment | incompetent |
| corpulent | opulent | belligerent | incontinent |
| detriment | ornament | bellipotent | intelligent |
| differant | parliament | benevolent | irreverent |
| diligent | penitent | disparagement | lineament |
| discontent | permanent | embellishment | magnificent |
| document | pertinent | establishment | malevolent |
| element | precedent | equivalent | mendicament |
| eloquent | president | experiment | omnipotent |
| eminent | prevalent | impenitent | temperament |
| evident | provident | imprisonment | <i>paint</i> |
| excellent | punishment | improvident | <i>pant</i> |
| excrement | ravishment | | |
| exigent | redolent | | |
| facculent | regiment | | |
| firmament | represent | | |
| flatulent | resident | | |
| fraudulent | reticent | | |
| fundament | reverent | | |
| government | rudiment | nep | demirep |
| imminent | sacrament | rep | <i>reap</i> |
| impertinent | sediment | step | <i>rape</i> |
| implement | sentiment | skep | |
| impotent | settlement | | |
| impudent | subsequent | | |
| incident | succulent | crept | adept |
| indictment | supplement | kept | except |
| indigent | tenement | sept | intercept |
| indolent | testament | slept | <i>reap'd</i> |
| innocent | tournament | wept | <i>peep'd</i> |
| insolent | turbulent | accept | |
| instrument | underwent | | |
| languishment | vehement | | |
| ligament | violent | ER,* ERR | <i>compare</i> OR, UR |
| malcontent | virulent | blur | fir |
| management | accomplishment | burr | fur |
| monument | acknowledgment | cur | her |
| negligent | admonishment | err | myrrh |

ENTS (*see* ENCE)

EP

nep demirep
rep *reap*
step *rape*
skep

EPT

crept adept
kept except
sept intercept
slept *reap'd*
wept *peep'd*
accept

ER,* ERR *compare* OR, UR

blur fir
burr fur
cur her
err myrrh

* The vulgar thus by imitation *err*,
As oft the learn'd by being *singular*.

Pope.

It was no reason then for *her*
To wanton with the sun, her lusty *paramour*.
Milton.

purr
 sir
 slur
 spur
 stir
 whirr
 aver
 barber
 blister
 brother
 cadger
 caper
 cipher
 cloister
 clover
 codger
 coster
 cruiser
 dapper
 daughter
 dempster
 deter
 differ
 douceur
 foster
 ginger
 heifer
 hunger
 inter
 lawyer
 leather
 ledger
 leper
 lobster
 lover
 lubber
 martyr
 master
 miller
 miser
 mitre
 murmur
 nadir
 ogre
 oyster
 pauper

pepper
 pilfer
 prefer
 plunger
 rambler
 robber
 rooster
 rover
 scatter
 simpër
 singer
 sinner
 sister
 skipper
 sloper
 smatter
 smuggler
 soldier
 sombre
 spinster
 stammer
 steamer
 stopper
 stutter
 summer
 temper
 toper
 trapper
 transfer
 trooper
 whisper
 arbiter
 armiger
 barrister
 bespatter
 canister
 character
 chorister
 conjurer
 cottager
 cucumber
 cylinder
 dowager
 flatterer
 forager
 foreigner

forerunner
 gardener
 grasshopper
 harbinger
 islander
 lavender
 lawgiver
 loiterer
 lucifer
 mariner
 massacre
 messenger
 minister
 murderer
 officer
 passenger
 pillager
 presbyter
 prisoner
 provender
 register
 reveller
 sepulchre
 slanderer
 sophister

sorcerer
 terrier
 theatre
 thunderer
 traveller
 usurer
 villager
 victualler
 voyager
 waggoner
 wanderer
 administer
 adulterer
 artificer
 astronomer
 astrologer
 filibuster
 idolater
 interpreter
 philosopher
 amphitheatre
precentor
sugar
fear

Also the comparative of adjectives, and nouns formed from verbs in *y*; as higher, buyer.

ERCE (*see* ERSE)

ERCH

church smirch
 lurch research
 perch *preach*
 search *parch*

ERD

bird *bard*
 heard *feard*
 herd *weird*
 sherd *urd*

Also the preterites of verbs in *er*, *ur*; as *err'd*, *purr'd*.



| | | | |
|---------|--------------|----------|---------------|
| | ERF | yearn | sojourn |
| scurf | turf | adjourn | overturn |
| serf | <i>half</i> | concern | <i>yarn</i> |
| surt | | discern | <i>mourn</i> |
| | | return | <i>born</i> |
| | ERGE | | ERSE † |
| dirge | urge | curse | commerce |
| gurge* | verge | hearse | disperse |
| merge | diverge | nurse | immerse |
| purge | emerge | purse | perverse |
| scourge | immerge | terse | rehearse |
| serge | <i>barge</i> | verse | reverse |
| surge | <i>forge</i> | worse | traverse |
| | | accuse | intersperse |
| | ERM | adverse | reimburse |
| firm | affirm | amerce | universe |
| term | confirm | asperse | <i>fierce</i> |
| worm | <i>harm</i> | averse | <i>farce</i> |
| | | coerce | <i>course</i> |
| | ERN † | converse | |
| burn | learn | | ERT |
| churn | quern | blurt | pert |
| dern | spurn | curt | shirt |
| earn | stern | dirt | skirt |
| fern | tern | flirt | spurt |
| hern | turn | hurt | squirt |
| kerne | urn | | |

* A whirlpool, abyss.

A black bituminous *gurge*.—Milton.

† ———Ye twinkling sentries bright,
My Matthew *mourn* ;
For through your orbs he's ta'en his flight
Never to *return*.

Burns.

In its palaces
Sits lull alone, while o'er the land is *borne*
Her voice, whose awful sweetness doth repress
All evil, and her foes relenting *turn*
And cast the voice of love in hope's abandoned *urn*.
Shelley.

† Married to immortal *verse*
Such as the melting soul may *pierce*.

Milton.

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| vert | divert |
| wert | exert |
| wort | expert |
| advert | inert |
| assert | insert |
| avert | invert |
| concert | pervert |
| convert | subvert |
| culvert | controvert |
| desert | <i>part</i> |
| dessert | <i>port</i> |

ERTH (*see* EARTH)

ERVE

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| curve | disserve |
| nerve | observe |
| serve | preserve |
| swerve | reserve |
| conserve | subserve |
| deserve | <i>carve</i> |

ES, ESS

| | |
|---------|-----------|
| bless | actress |
| cess | address |
| chess | artless |
| chess | assess |
| dress | caress |
| guess | compress |
| less | confess |
| mess | congress |
| press | countess |
| stress | countless |
| truss | depress |
| yes | digress |
| abness | distress |
| absciss | duchess |
| access | |

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| duress | repress |
| express | sadness |
| excess | seamstress |
| fortress | sickness |
| fruitless | spotless |
| gladness | success |
| guileless | tigress |
| guiltless | transgress |
| hopeless | acquiesce |
| impress | adulthood |
| largess | bashfulness |
| madness | coalesce |
| oppress | effervesce |
| possess | pennyless |
| princess | foolhardiness |
| profess | <i>pass</i> |
| recess | <i>place</i> |
| redress | |

And numerous compounds in *less* and *ness*.

ESE (*see* EESE)

ESH

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| flesh | thresh |
| fresh | afresh |
| mesh | refresh |
| nesh* | <i>mash</i> |

ESK

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| desk | arabesque |
| burlesque | picturesque |
| grotesque | <i>ask</i> |
| moresque | <i>risk</i> |

EST †

| | |
|--------|-------|
| best | chest |
| breast | crest |

* Provincialism : soft, tender, delicate, easily hurt.

† Rosy is the *west*,
 Rosy is the *south*,
 Roses are her *cheeks*,
 And a rose her mouth.—*Tennyson*.

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| guest | divest |
| jest | infest |
| lest | inquest |
| nest | invest |
| pest | molest |
| quest | obtest |
| rest | protest |
| test | request |
| vest | suggest |
| west | unrest |
| abreast | interest |
| arrest | manifest |
| attest | overdrest |
| bequest | palimpsest |
| contest | <i>past</i> |
| detest | <i>paste</i> |
| digest | <i>beast</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in
ess; as express'd.

ET, ETTE

| | |
|----------|----------|
| bet | cadet |
| debt | carpet |
| fret | coquet |
| get | coquette |
| jet | corset |
| let | couplet |
| met | cricket |
| net | cygnet |
| set | diet |
| sweat | dulcet |
| threat | fidget |
| wet | forget |
| whet | gazette |
| yet | hamlet |
| abet | leaflet |
| banquet | banquet |
| basket | pamphlet |
| beget | picket |
| beset | piquette |
| blanket | quiet |
| bracelet | quartet |
| brunette | quintet |

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| regret | coronet |
| rosette | epaulette |
| roulette | epithet |
| sestet | etiquette |
| serviette | floweret |
| signet | marionette |
| streamlet | martinet |
| target | mignonette |
| ticket | minaret |
| toilet | minuet |
| triolet | novelette |
| upset | omelette |
| vignette | parapet |
| alphabet | parroquet |
| amulet | pirouette |
| anchoret | rivulet |
| basinet | violet |
| bayonet | wagonette |
| castinet | <i>bate</i> |
| cigarette | <i>beat</i> |

ETCH

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| fetch | wretch |
| sketch | <i>patch</i> |
| stretch | <i>peach</i> |

ETH (*see* EATH)

ETE (*see* EAT)

EVE (*see* EAVE)

EUD (*see* UDE)

EUM (*see* UME)

EW * *compare* OO

| | |
|-----|-----|
| cue | few |
| dew | hew |
| due | hue |

* As a virtue golden through and *through*,
And prove its worth at a moment's *view*.

R. Browning.

Jew
knew
mew
new
pew
sue
view
yew
adieu
anew
askew
bedew
bellevue
curfew
emew
endue
ensue
eschew
imbue

mildew
nephew
perdue
purlieu
pursue
renew
review
statue
subdue
avenue
impromptu
interview
parvenu
residue
retinue
revenue
flew
coo

EX

sex
vex
annex
apex
codex
complex
convex
index

perplex
reflex
vortex
circumflex
wax
takes
likes

Also the plurals of nouns and the preterites of verbs in *eck*; as decks, recks.

* Cognate with *dribble*, *drip*, *drop*.

With daily lies she *drips* thee into cost.—*Dryden*.

Rhymes retailed in *drips*.—*Swift*.

† A chap, chilblain.

If a man's brains were in his heels, were't not in danger of *kibes*.
Shakspeare.

‡

The critics of less judgment than *caprice*,
Curious, not knowing, not exact, but *nice*.—*Pope*.

A wretched fall :—uplift thy charmed voice,
Pour on those evil men the love that *lies*, &c.—*Shelley*.

Ye to yourselves *suffice*

Without its *flatteries*.—*E. B. Browning*.

§ A small portion, an instant, a trifle.

In this *trice* of time.—*Shakspeare*.

He could raise scruples dark and nice
And after solve them in a *trice*.—*Butler*.

EY (see AY)

I (see Y first list)

IB

bib
crib
drib *
glib

nib
rib
squib
bribe

IBE

bribe
kibe †
scribe
tribe
ascribe
describe
imbibe

inscribe
prescribe
proscribe
subscribe
transcribe
diatribe
superscribe

IC (see ICK)

ICE ‡ compare ISE

dice
ice
mice
nice
price
slice

spice
splice
rice
thrice
trice §

vice
advice
concise
device
entice
precise
suffice
paradise

sacrifice
jaundice
edifice
kiss
demise
size
fleece

ICH (*see* ITCH)

ICK

| | |
|----------|------------|
| brick | catholic |
| chick | choleric |
| kick | didactic |
| lick | dogmatic |
| nick | domestic |
| pick | dramatic |
| quick | electric |
| sick | emetic |
| stick | emphatic |
| thick | erratic |
| tick | euphonic |
| trick | exotic |
| attic | forensic |
| arctic | heretic |
| antic | iambic |
| caustic | fantastic |
| chronic | lunatic |
| colic | lymphatic |
| comic | magnetic |
| critic | majestic |
| cynic | mechanic |
| drastic | mimetic |
| hectic | memphitic |
| physic | narcotic |
| picnic | nomadic |
| plastic | pacific |
| rustic | pathetic |
| acrostic | phlegmatic |
| agnostic | plethoric |
| aquatic | poetic |
| artistic | politic |
| bucolic | prophetic |

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| prognostic | dyspeptic |
| quixotic | eccentric |
| realistic | epidemic |
| rhetoric | hieroglyphic |
| romantic | idiomatic |
| schismatic | morganatic |
| splenetic | paleocrystic |
| antiseptic | panegyric |
| antagonistic | peripatetic |
| arithmetic | prognostic |
| beatific | <i>like</i> |
| cabalistic | <i>leak</i> |

ICT

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| strict | inflict |
| addict | relict |
| afflict | contradict |
| convict | <i>lik'd</i> |
| conflict | <i>leak'd</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ick*; as *kick'd*.

ID

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| bid | foetid |
| chid | forbid |
| grid | frigid |
| hid | hybrid |
| kid | morbid |
| lid | orchid |
| quid | placid |
| rid | ravid |
| slid | solid |
| squid | sordid |
| acid | torpid |
| amid | turgid |
| arid | <i>bide</i> |
| bestrid | <i>bead</i> |
| eyelid | <i>free'd</i> |
| florid | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ry*; as *married*, *buried*.

IDE

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| bide | beside |
| bride | bestride |
| chide | collide |
| glide | confide |
| gride * | decide |
| guide | deride |
| hide | divide |
| nide † | misguide |
| pie ‡ | preside |
| pride | provide |
| ride | reside |
| side | subside |
| slide | parricide |
| stride | regicide |
| tide | subdivide |
| wide | suicide |
| abide | infanticide |
| aside | <i>bead</i> |
| astride | <i>bid</i> |
| betide | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ie, y*; as *died, defied, and sigh'd.*

IDES

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| Ides | <i>beads</i> |
| besides | <i>bids</i> |

Also the plurals of nouns and the preterites of verbs in *ide*; as *tides, rides.*

IDGE *compare* AGE

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| bridge | steerage |
| fidge | privilege |
| midge | sacrilege |
| ridge | <i>age</i> |
| abridge | <i>edge</i> |
| college | |

* Obsolete. To smite, pierce.

Through his thigh the mortal steel did *gride*.—*Spenser.*

† Nest, or brood. A *nide* of pheasants.—*Johnson.*

‡ Of different colours, variegated.

Meadows trim, with daisies *pie'd*.—*Milton.*

IDST

| | |
|--------|----------------|
| didst | <i>rid'st</i> |
| midst | <i>read'st</i> |
| amidst | |

Also the second person singular of verbs in *id*; as *bidd'st.*

IE (*see* Y)

IEF

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| beef | thief |
| brief | belief |
| chief | relief |
| fief | <i>deaf</i> |
| grief | <i>clef</i> |
| lief | <i>chef</i> |
| sheaf | <i>leaf</i> |
| reef | <i>cliff</i> |

IEGE

| | |
|-------|---------|
| liege | assiege |
| siege | besiege |

IELD

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| field | <i>afield</i> |
| shield | <i>heal'd</i> |
| weald | <i>weald</i> |
| wield | <i>gild</i> |
| yield | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *eel*; as *wheel'd.*

IEN (*see* EAN)

IEND (*see* END)

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| IERCE (<i>see</i> SREE) | sift thrift tiff'd whiff't | adrift snowdrift spendthrift |
| IES (<i>see</i> IS, ISE) | | |
| IEST (<i>see</i> EAST) | | IG |
| IEVE (<i>see</i> EAVE) | big dig fig gig grig jig pig prig rig | snig sprig swig twig whig wig whirligig <i>league</i> <i>fatigue</i> |
| IF, IFF | | IGE |
| cliff skiff sniff stiff tiff whiff caitiff | caliph dandriff midwife plaintiff sheriff hieroglyph <i>jife</i> | oblige (no rhyme) <i>siege</i> |
| IFE * | | IGH (<i>see</i> Y, <i>first list</i>) |
| fife knife life rife | strife wife <i>cliff</i> <i>leaf</i> | -IGHT (<i>see</i> ITE) |
| | | IGN (<i>see</i> INE) |
| | | IGUE (<i>see</i> EAGUE) |
| | | IKE † |
| drift gift lift | rift shift shrift † | dike glike like pike |

* The memories of an ante-natal *life*
Made this, where now he dwelt, a penal hell;
And others said that such mysterious *grief*, &c.
Shelley.

† Confession; from *shrive*. Compare *Shrove* Tuesday.

‡ If straight thy track, or if *oblique*.
Thou knowest not. Shadows thou dost *strike*.
Embracing cloud, Ixion-like.

Tennyson.

shrike dislike
 spike leak
 strike antique
 alike lick

pensile bibliophile
 revile bill
 crocodile boil
 reconcile

ILD

child gild
 mild build
 wild fill'd

Also the preterites of verbs in *ile*; as *smil'd*, *revil'd*.

ILE

Words terminating in *ile* with the accent on the penultimate have the final *i* short generally; as *hostile* (*hostil*). The following are exceptions: *edile*, *exile*, *gentile*, *pensile*, *profile*. When the accent is on the antepenultimate the same rule generally holds good; as in *juvenile*, *puerile*: exceptions—*camomile*, *reconcile*. Both sounds, however, form passable rhymes. In reading poetry, it is advisable to give the long sound to *i* in all such words, except when rhyme demands the short one; e.g. "fertile vales," wind for wind.

aisle tile
 bile vile
 chyle while
 file awhile
 guile beguile
 isle compile
 mile defile
 pile edile
 smile erewhile
 stile exile
 style gentile

ILL * compare ILE

bill thrill
 chill till
 drill trill
 fill will
 frill distil
 gill fulfil
 grill idyll
 hill instil
 ill missile
 kill pencil
 mill peril
 pill Sibyl
 quill codicil
 rill daffodil
 shrill deshabelle
 skill utensil
 spill file
 still feel
 swill peal

Also many words in *ile* accented on the penultimate or antepenultimate syllable; as *fertile*, *juvenile*. (See note under ILE.)

ILK

bilk † silk
 milk

ILT

built hilt
 gilt jilt
 guilt milt

* Thy stone, O Sisyphus, stands still;
 Ixion rests upon his wheel.

Dryden.

† Vulgar, to cheat, deceive.

But be sure, says he, you don't bilk me.—Addison.

quilt
spiltstilt *wilt*
tilt *silt*

ILTH

filth
tilth

spilth *

IM

brim
dim
glim †
grim
him
hymn
limb
limn
prim
rimskim
slim
trim
whim
pilgrim
pseudonym
synonym
time
team

IME

chime
climb
clime
crime
grime
lime
mime ‡
primerhyme
slime
time
thyme
sublime
maritime
overtime
him

IMES

betimes
sometimes*beans*
*swims*Also the plurals of nouns, and
the third person singular of verbs in
ime; as times, rhymes.

IMP

gimp
imp
jimplimp
pimp

IMPSE

glimpse

limps

IN § *compare* INEbin
chin
din
fin
gin
grin
inn
kin
lin
pin
shin
sin
skin
spin
thin
tin
twin
whin
win
akin
begin
buskin
chagrin
codlingriffin
margin
maudlin
muffin
raisin
ruin
sanguine
satin
tiffin
tocsin
virgin
urchin
welkin
cannakin
javelin
kilderkin
mandolin
manikin
origin
palanquin
violin
dine
dean
*machine** Nearly obsolete. From *spill*, used by *Shakspeare* and *Browning*.

† Nautical. A light. "Dowse the glim."

‡ One who mimics, a buffoon, a farce. "Scaliger defines a *mime* to be a poem imitating any action to stir up laughter."—*Milton*.§ Death forerunneth love, to win
Sweetest eyes were ever seen.*E. B. Browning*.|| And let me the *canakin* clink :

A soldier's a man,

A life's but a span,

Why then, let the soldier drink.

Shakspeare.

INCE

| | |
|--------|----------|
| mince | since |
| prince | wince |
| quince | convince |
| rince | evince |

INCH

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| clinch | pinch |
| finch | winch |
| inch | <i>Cinch</i> |

INCT

| | |
|----------|----------|
| link'd | instinct |
| tinct | precinct |
| distinct | succinct |
| extinct | . |

IND *

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| bind | wind |
| blind | behind |
| find | remind |
| grind | unkind |
| kind | <i>rescind</i> |
| mind | <i>join'd</i> |
| rind | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *ine* ; as *twin'd*.

INE *compare* EAN

There is no certain rule as to the letter *i* in the suffix *ine* being long or short, but in either case words so ending form passable rhymes. It is long in *feline, confine, crystalline, turpentine, &c.* ; short in *genuine, heroine, jessamine, medicine, &c.* ; in such words as *alkaline, uterine*, custom is unsettled.

| | |
|-------|--------|
| brine | dine |
| chine | eyne † |

| | |
|----------|-------------------|
| fine | entwine |
| kinē | incline |
| linee | indign |
| min | opine |
| nine | recline |
| pine | refine |
| shine | repine |
| sign | saline |
| sine | supine |
| shrine | alkaline |
| syne | brigantine |
| thine | columbine |
| trine | concubine |
| twine | countermine |
| vine | crystalline |
| whine | incarnadine |
| wine | interline |
| assign | leonine |
| combine | porcupine |
| condign | superfine |
| confine | turpentine |
| consign | undermine |
| decline | <i>tin</i> |
| define | <i>genuine</i> |
| design | <i>heroine</i> |
| divine | <i>adamantine</i> |
| enshrine | <i>loin</i> |

ING

| | |
|--------|-----------|
| bring | string |
| cling | swing |
| ging | thing |
| fling | wing |
| king | wring |
| ring | darling |
| sing | foundling |
| sling | starling |
| spring | sterling |
| sting | stripling |

* Best seemed the thing he was, and *joined*—
And native growth of noble *mind*.

Tennyson.

† This archaic plural of *eye* is formed regularly by the old suffix *en* ; as in *oxen, eyen, eyne*.

suckling underling
yearling

Also the present participles of verbs, and participial adjectives in *ing*; as drinking, laughing.

INGE

cringe tinge
dinge twinge
fringe lozenge
hinge infringe
singe orange
springe syringe
swinge

INK

blink sink
brink skink
chink slink
clink stink
drink swink
ink think
link wink
pink zinc
rink bethink
shrink forethink

INT

dint quint
flint squint
hint tint
lint asquint
mint imprint
print

INTH

absinthe hyacinth
plinth labyrinth

INX

jinks sphinx
minx

IP

chip
clip
dip
drip
hip
lip
nip
rip
pip
scrip
ship
sip
skip
slip
snip
strip
tip
trip

whip
courtship
cowslip
equip
friendship
gossip
hardship
horsewhip
landslip
township
tulip
turnip
worship
fellowship
workmanship
wipe
weep

IPE

gripe
pipe
ripe
snipe
stripe
type

wipe
archetype
prototype
stereotype
tip
weep

IPSE

Eclipse—rhymes with the plurals of nouns, and the third person singular of verbs in *ip*; as nips, clips.

pipes

wipes

IQUE (*see* EAK)

IR (*see* ER)

IRCH (*see* URCH)

IRD (*see* URD)

IRE compare AR, ER

| | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| dire | aspire |
| fire | attire |
| gyre | conspire |
| hire | desire |
| ire | entire |
| lyre | expire |
| mire | inspire |
| pyre | inquire |
| quire | require |
| sire | retire |
| spire | satire |
| squire | transpire |
| tire | umpire |
| wire | <i>friar</i> |
| acquire | <i>prior</i> |
| admire | <i>satyr</i> |

IRGE (see ERGE)

IRK

| | |
|-------|---------|
| burke | murk |
| dirk | perk * |
| firk | quirk † |
| jerk | smirk |
| kirk | stirk |
| lurk | work |

IRL (see URL)

IRM

| | |
|-------|---------|
| chirm | affirm |
| firm | confirm |
| term | infirm |
| worm | |

IRST (see URST)

IRT (see ERT)

IRTH †

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| birth | mirth |
| dearth | worth |
| earth | <i>north</i> |

IS, IZ §

| | |
|------|-------------|
| his | whiz |
| fizz | breeches |
| phiz | <i>rise</i> |

Also the plurals of many nouns in *cy, sy*; as *mercies*.

* From *perch*, to set up, pert, proud.

To be *perked* up in glistering grief.—*Shakespeare*.

Pert as a peacock.—*Spenser*.

† A jerk, twist, quick stroke, quibble, retort.

Iv'e felt so many *quirks* of joy and grief.—*Shakespeare*.

I may chance have some odd *quirks* and remnants of wit broken on me.
Shakespeare.

Like *quirks* of music, broken and uneven.—*Pope*.

‡ Or when the deep green-mantled *Earth*
Warm-cherish'd every flow'ret's *birth*,
And joy and music pouring *forth*
In every grove.
Burns.

§ Dissolve me into *ecstasies*,
And bring all heaven before mine *eyes*.
Milton.

ISS *

| | |
|----------|----------------|
| bliss | service |
| hiss | thesis |
| kiss | analysis |
| miss | antithesis |
| spiss | artifice |
| this | chrysalis |
| wis | emphasis |
| abyss | paralysis |
| amis | prejudice |
| axis | prolapsis |
| chalice | synthesis |
| crisis | verdigris |
| dais | amanuensis |
| dismiss | aposiopesis |
| gratis | diagnosis |
| jaundice | metamorphosis |
| lattice | metempsychosis |
| lettuce | metropolis |
| notice | necropolis |
| novice | parenthesis |
| phthisis | <i>nice</i> |
| remiss | <i>lease</i> |

ISE † *compare* ICE

| | |
|-------|----------|
| guise | advise |
| prize | assize |
| rise | chastise |
| size | comprise |
| wise | despise |

| | |
|------------|-------------|
| devise | exercise |
| disguise | idolise |
| excise | pulverise |
| premise | realise |
| revise | improvise |
| supplies | sacrifice |
| surmise | signalise |
| surprise | solemnise |
| agonise | summarise |
| authorise | sympathise |
| canonise | tyrannise |
| catechise | immortalise |
| circumcise | systematise |
| civilise | <i>ice</i> |
| criticise | <i>hiss</i> |
| enterprise | |

Also the third person singular of verbs in *y*; as *cries*, *tries*.

ISH

| | |
|----------|-----------|
| cuish † | parish |
| dish | perish |
| fish | radish |
| pish | relish |
| banish | squeamish |
| cherish | rubbish |
| finish | astonish |
| flourish | démolish |
| nourish | |

* When beneath the palace *lattice*,
You ride slow as you have done,
And you see a face there—*that is*
Not the old familiar one.

E. B. Browning.

† If all was good and fair we met,
This earth had been the *Paradise*
It never looked to human *eyes*
Since our first sun arose and set.

Tennyson.

‡ Or *cuisse*: the armour for the thigh.

I saw young Harry with his bearer on,
His *cuishes* on his thigh, gallantly armed,
Rise from the ground like feathered Mercury.
Shakspeare.

ISK

brisk
disc
frisk
risk
whisk

basilisk
obelisk
odalisque
tamarisk

ISM

chrism
prism
schism
abysm
altruism
baptism
deism
theism
truism
aphorism
barbarism
cataclysm
criticism
egotism
euphemism
euphuism
heroism
hypnotism
mesmerism
mysticism

nepotism
organism
occultism
optimism
pantheism
pessimism
plagiarism
radicalism
realism
socialism
solecism
stoicism
syllogism
vandalism
vulgarism
witticism
anachronism
malthusianism
chasm

ISP

crisp
lisp

wisp

IST

fist
list
mist
twist
whist
wrist
assist
artist

chemist
consist
desist
dentist
exist
insist
linguist
papist

persist
resist
sophist
subsist
alchemist
amethyst
annalist
analyst
bigamist
dogmatist
eucharist
exorcist
herbalist
humourist
oculist
optimist
organist

pessimist
pianist
pugilist
rhapsodist
ritualist
satirist
socialist
vocalist
anatomist
antagonist
diplomatist
evangelist
rationalist
ic'd
slic'd
lac'd

Also the preterites of verbs in
iss ; as hiss'd.

IT

bit
cit
chit
fit
flit
grit
hit
knit
pit
quit
sit
split
twit
whit
wit
writ
acquit
admit
biscuit
bowsprit

commit
emit
forfeit
hermit
minute
omit
outwit
orbit
permit
pewit
rabbit
refit
remit
submit
transmit
benefit
jesuit
perquisite
beat
bite

ITCH

bitch
ditch

fitch
flitch

hitch
itch
niche
stitch
switch
pitch
rich
twitch

which
witch
bewitch
enrich
etch
hatch
botch

ITE *

In the suffix *ite* the *i* is long in the great majority of words, as it is in all proper adjectives, like *Puseyite*. In the following it is short: respite, granite, favourite, infinite, hypocrite, apposite, requisite, &c.

| | |
|---------|-----------|
| bite | slight |
| blight | smite |
| bright | spite |
| cite | sprite |
| dight † | tight |
| fight | trite |
| flight | white |
| fright | wight |
| height | write |
| kite | accite |
| knight | affright |
| light | alight |
| mite | aright |
| night | bedight |
| pight | benight |
| plight | contrite |
| quite | delight |
| right | despite |
| rite | excite |
| s ght | foresight |

incite
indict
indite
invite
midnight
moonlight
polite
recite
requite
twilight
unite
upright
zoophyte
aconite
acolyte
anchorite

disunite
appetite
cœnobite
dynamite
expedite
oversight
parasite
proselyte
reunite
satellite
stalactite
sybarite
archimandrite
wit
favourite
eight

ITH †

| | |
|-------|--------|
| frith | sith |
| kith | smith |
| pith | zenith |

with

(this word has no perfect rhyme)

ITHE

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| blithe | tithe |
| hithe | withe |
| lithe | <i>with</i> |
| scythe | |

IVE (as in *dive*)

| | |
|-------|------|
| dive | five |
| drive | gyve |

* Nor lose for that malignant dull *delight*,
The generous pleasure to be charmed with *wit*.
Pope.

† Obsolete: to dress, deck.
Storied windows richly *dight*,
Casting a dim, religious light.

Milton.

‡ From the noontide *zenith*;
Named as fancy *weeneth*.

E. B. Browning.

hive
rive
shrive
strive
thrive
alive
arrive

connive
contrive
deprive
derive
revive
survive

IVE * (*as in give*)

give
live
sieve
active
forgive
furtive
massive
motive
native
outlive
passive
pensive
restive
suasive
votive
fugitive
laxative
narrative
objective

perspective
positive
punitive
purgative
relative
sensitive
subjective
talkative
affirmative
contemplative
demonstrative
diminutive
distributive
imaginative
inquisitive
prerogative
submissive
restorative

IX

fix
six
mix
nix
affix
matrix

onyx
prefix
statics
transfix
crucifix
intermix

mechanics mathematics
hydrostatics rheumatics

Also the plurals of nouns in *icks* ;
as bricks.

IZE (*see* ISE)

O

| | |
|---------|---------------|
| ago | photo |
| beau | plateau |
| dough | polo |
| foe | quarto |
| fro | rondeau |
| go | solo |
| hoe | stingo |
| lo | zero |
| mo | apropòs |
| no | calico |
| oh | cameo |
| roe | comme il faut |
| sloe | domino |
| though | de novo |
| thro | embryo |
| woe | falsetto |
| ago | fandango |
| banjo | folio |
| bureau | indigo |
| chapeau | in petto |
| chateau | libretto |
| cocoa | mistletoe |
| dado | mulatto |
| depot | octavo |
| echo | piano |
| grotto | portmanteau |
| gusto | sirocco |
| negro | soprano |

* We lived a day as we were wont to *live*,
But Nature had a robe of glory on,
And the bright air o'er every shape did *weave*
Intenser hues.

Shelley.

Wasps in a bottle, frogs in a *sieve*,
Worms in a carcase, fleas in a *sleeve*.

R. Browning.

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| stiletto | braggadocio |
| tobacco | imbroglio |
| tomato | magnifico |
| tornado | innuendo |
| torpedo | oratorio |
| virago | peccadillo |
| volcano | seraglio |
| adagio | generalissimo |
| duodecimo | quid pro quo |

OACH

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| broach | encroach |
| brooch | reproach |
| coach | <i>porch</i> |
| loach | <i>notch</i> |
| poach | <i>much</i> |
| abroach | <i>church</i> |
| approach | |

OAD (*see* ODE)OAF (*see* OFF)OAK (*see* OKE)OAL (*see* OLE)OAM (*see* OME)OAN (*see* ONE)OAP (*see* OPE)OAR (*see* ORE)OARD (*see* ORD)OAST (*see* OST)OAT (*see* OTE)OATH (*see* OTH)

OB

| | |
|------|--------------|
| bob | sob |
| cob | squab |
| fob | swab |
| hob | throb |
| lob | cabob |
| knob | hobnob |
| mob | nabob |
| nob | <i>orb</i> |
| rob | <i>globe</i> |

OBE

| | |
|-------|------------|
| globe | conglobe |
| lobe | <i>rob</i> |
| probe | <i>rub</i> |
| robe | |

OCE (*see* OSE)

OCK

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| block | stock |
| brock | toque |
| cock | rock |
| clock | bannock |
| crock | bullock |
| dock | havoc |
| flock | haycock |
| frock | hillock |
| hough | padlock |
| knock | peacock |
| lock | pibroch |
| lough | shamrock |
| mock | <i>oak</i> |
| shock | <i>look</i> |
| sock | <i>buck</i> |

OCT

decoct *cook'd*
 concoct *yok'd*

Also the preterites of verbs in
ock; as *shock'd*.

OD *

cod rod
 clod shod
 God sod
 hod tod
 nod trod
 odd wad
 plod ode
 pod ow'd
 quad blood

ODE †

bode comode
 code corrode
 goad explode
 load forebode
 mode à-la-mode
 node episode
 ode incommode
 road ow'd
 rode hood
 toad hod
 woad fraud

ODGE

bodge lodge
 dodge podge

OFF

cough trough
 doff loaf
 off roof
 scoff rough

OFT

croft soft
 cough'd scoff'd
 oft aloft

OG, OGUE

bog shog
 clog agog
 cog prologue
 dog catalogue
 grog† demagogue
 hog dialogue
 fog epilogue
 frog pedagogue
 jog synagogue
 log rogue
 prog prorogue

* "An honest man's the nobl'st work of God";
 And certes in fair virtue's heavenly road
 The cottage leaves the palace far behind:
 What is a lordling's pomp? a cumbrous load.

Burns.

Eight times emerging from the flood,
 She mew'd to every watery God.

Cowper.

† In vain the barns expect their promis'd load,
 Nor barns at home, nor ricks are heaped abroad.

Dryden.

‡ "Old Grog" was a nickname for Admiral Vernon of the seventeenth century, on account of remarkable *gogram* overalls he wore in bad weather. It was then applied to a mixture of hot spirits, which he was the first to introduce.

OICE * *compare* OISE

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| choice | <i>vice</i> |
| voice | <i>wise</i> |
| rejoice | <i>toys</i> |

OID

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| void | amyloid |
| avoid | cycloid |
| devoid | spheroid |
| asteroid | <i>bide</i> |
| alkaloid | |

Also the preterites of verbs in *oy*; as buoy'd.

OIL †

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| boil | dsepoil |
| coil | embroil |
| foil | recoil |
| moil | turmoil |
| oil | <i>mile</i> |
| soil | <i>cole</i> |
| spoil | <i>while</i> |
| toil | |

OIN

| | |
|-------|---------|
| coin | proin |
| foin | quoin |
| groin | adjoin |
| join | disjoin |
| loin | enjoin |

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| purloin | <i>fine</i> |
| rejoin | <i>thine</i> |
| subjoin | <i>sign</i> |
| sirloin | |

OINT

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| joint | aroynt † |
| oint | disjoint |
| point | counterpoint |
| anoint | disappoint |
| appoint | <i>point</i> |

OISE § *compare* OICE

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| noise | <i>wise</i> |
| poise | <i>sighs</i> |
| counterpoise | <i>tries</i> |
| equipoise | <i>voice</i> |

Also the plurals of nouns, and the preterite of verbs in *oy*; as toys, oyls.

OIST

| | |
|-------|----------------|
| foist | rejoic'd |
| hoist | <i>splie'd</i> |
| moist | |

OIT

| | |
|-------|---------|
| coit | adroit |
| doit | exploit |
| quoit | dacoit |

* And sits among his *boys* ;
He hears the parson pray and preach ;
He hears his daughter's *voice*.—*Longfellow*.

† Some soothe the lab'rer's weary *toil*
For humble gains,
And make his cottage scenes *beguile*
His cares and pains.—*Burns*.

‡ Plague on you ! Begone !
Aroynt thee, witch, *aroynt* thee !—*Shakspeare*.

§ When ripen'd fields and azure *skies*,
Call'd forth the reaper's rustling *noise*.—*Burns*.

|| Through the French *doigt*, finger. "As much brass as can be covered with the tip of the finger"; a small Dutch and Scotch coin; any small piece. When they will not give a *doit* to relieve a lame beggar, they will lay out ten to see a dead Indian.—*Shakspeare*.

He slept, poor dog ! and lost it (purse of gold) to a *doit*.—*Pope*.

OKE *

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| broke | yoke |
| cloak | yolk |
| croak | awoke |
| folk | bespoke |
| joke | invoke |
| oak | revoke |
| poke | artichoke |
| smoke | <i>rook</i> |
| soak | <i>work</i> |
| spoke | <i>walk</i> |
| stroke | |

OL

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| doll | alcohol |
| loll | capitol |
| poll | <i>droll</i> |
| carol | <i>hole</i> |
| extol | <i>all</i> |
| | <i>awl</i> |

OLD

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| bold | behold |
| cold | cuckold |
| fold | enfold |
| gold | foretold |
| hold | freehold |
| mould | unfold |
| old | uphold |
| scold | withhold |
| sold | manifold |
| told | marigold |
| wold | <i>pull'd</i> |

Also the preterites of verbs in *oll, ole, owl*; as *roll'd, bowl'd*.

OLE † *compare* OWL

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| bole | whole |
| coal | cajole |
| dole | condole |
| droll | console |
| foal | creole |
| goal | parole |
| hole | pistole |
| jole | aureole |
| mole | girandole |
| pole | girasole |
| role | <i>bowl</i> |
| shoal | <i>owl</i> |
| sole | <i>full</i> |
| stole | <i>fool</i> |

OLN

| | |
|--------|--------|
| stol'n | swol'n |
|--------|--------|

OLT

| | |
|------|--------------|
| bolt | moult |
| colt | thunderbolt |
| dolt | <i>fault</i> |
| holt | <i>malt</i> |

OLVE

| | |
|----------|----------|
| solve | dissolve |
| absolve | involve |
| convolve | resolve |
| devolve | revolve |

OM *see* UM

* So strong they struck,
There seemed less force required to fell an oak.
Dryden.

† The lightnings flash from pole to pole,
Near and more near the thunders roll.
Bruce.

This foot once planted on the goal,
This glory-garland round my soul.
R. Browning.

OMB *see* OOMOME *compare* OOM

| | |
|------|-------------|
| dome | tome |
| foam | <i>hum</i> |
| home | <i>come</i> |
| loam | <i>dumb</i> |
| mome | <i>tomb</i> |
| roam | |

OMP

| | |
|------|-------|
| pomp | swamp |
| romp | |

ON * *compare* UN

| | |
|--------|-----------|
| con | pardon |
| don | parson |
| gone | poison |
| swan | prison |
| anon | reason |
| arson | season |
| bonbon | squadron |
| canon | tendon |
| cannon | amazon |
| colon | battalion |
| felon | cinnamon |
| iron | clarion |
| lemon | dies non |
| jargon | environ |
| mammon | halcyon |

| | |
|------------|--------------|
| horizon | criterion |
| lexicon | diapason |
| million | phenomenon |
| myrmidon | sine qua non |
| orison | <i>run</i> |
| pro et con | <i>won</i> |
| simpleton | <i>own</i> |
| automaton | |

ONCE (*see* UNCE)

OND

| | |
|---------|----------------|
| bond | despond |
| conn'd | second |
| donn'd | correspond |
| fond | diamond |
| pond | vagabond |
| abscond | <i>stunn'd</i> |
| almond | <i>moan'd</i> |
| beyond | |

ONE † *compare* OWN

| | |
|-------|--------|
| bone | moan |
| cone | prone |
| drone | stone |
| groan | tone |
| hone | throne |
| loan | zone |
| lone | alone |

* See! the lightnings *yawn*
 Deluging heaven with fire, and the lash'd deeps
 Glitter and boil beneath: it rages *on*,
 One mighty stream, whirlwind and waves *upthrown*.
Shelley.

Like whirlpools of fire-flowing *iron*,
 With splendour and terror the black ship *environ*
Shelley

That low man goes on adding one to *one*;
 That high man aiming at a *million*.
R. Browning.

† I heard, *alone*,
 The pity and the love of *every tone*:
 But to the snake those accents sweet were *known*—
 — but winding *on*.
Shelley.

atone
dethrone
enthroned
postpone
monotone
telephone

undertone
own
dawn
moon
dun

ONG *

long
prong
song
strong
thong
throng
wrong
along

among
belong
ding-dong
prolong
bon-vivant
hung
tongue

ONK (see UNK)

ONSE (see UNCE)

ONT compare UNT

ont
want
front

don't
wont

OO compare EW

blew
blue
brew
chew
clue
coo
loo

crew
drew
glue
grew
coup
fou
canoe

rue
screw
shrew
slew
threw
through
too
true
two
who
woo
you
accrue
ado
bamboo
bas-blue
canoe

cuckoo
debut
imbrue
shampoo
taboo
tattoo
undo
withdrew
yahoo
billet-doux
entre nous
cockatoo
kangaroo
knew
hue
go

OOD † compare UD, UDE

brood
brew'd
coo'd
food
mood
rude

woo'd
feud
attitude
good
cud

GOF

hoof
oof †
proof
roof
woof
aloof

behoof
disproof
reproof
ruff
enough
off

* When youthful love, warm-blushing, *strong*,
Keen-shiv'ring shot thy nerves *along*,
Those accents grateful to thy *tongue*, &c.
Burns.

† When mankind doth strive
With its oppressors in a strife of *blood*,
Or when free thoughts, like lightnings, are alive ;
And in each bosom of the *multitude*
Justice and truth, with Custom's hydra *brood*,
Wuge silent war.

Shelley.

‡ Slang ; coin, " the needful."

OOK *compare* UCK *

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| book | shook |
| brook | took |
| cook | betook |
| crook | forsook |
| fluke | mistook |
| hook | undertook |
| look | <i>buck</i> |
| rook | <i>broke</i> |

OOL *compare* ULE

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| buhl | tool |
| cool | befool |
| fool | cesspool |
| pool | <i>pule</i> |
| rule | <i>pull</i> |
| school | <i>poie</i> |
| spool | <i>role</i> |
| stool | |

OOM *compare* UME †

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| bloom | tomb |
| doom | whom |
| gloom | womb |
| groom | entomb |
| loom | <i>spume</i> |
| plume | <i>home</i> |
| rheum | <i>comb</i> |
| room | <i>thumb</i> |
| spoom | |

OON *compare* UNE

| | |
|-------|---------|
| boon | noon |
| croon | prune |
| moon | shoon ‡ |

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| soon | poltroon |
| spoon | pontoon |
| swoon | quadroon |
| balloon | shalloon |
| basoon | simoon |
| buffoon | typhoon |
| cartoon | honeymoon |
| cocoon | ocoroon |
| dragoon | pantaloon |
| festoon | <i>tune</i> |
| lagoon | <i>hewn</i> |
| lampoon | <i>dun</i> |
| monsoon | <i>moan</i> |

OOP

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| coop | stoop |
| droop | stoup |
| group | troop |
| hoop | whoop |
| loop | nincompoop |
| poop | <i>dupe</i> |
| scoop | <i>hope</i> |
| sloop | <i>hop</i> |
| soup | |

OOR *compare* ORE, URE

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| boor | detour |
| moor | paramour |
| poor | <i>bore</i> |
| sure | <i>door</i> |
| tour | <i>pure</i> |
| your | <i>power</i> |
| amour | <i>tower</i> |
| contour | |

OOSE (*see* UCE)

* The mother cow must wear a low'ring *look*,
Sour-headed, strongly neck'd, to bear the *yoke*.
Dryden.

† Alas! regardless of their *doom*,
The little victims play!
No sense have they of ills to *come*.—*Gray.*

‡ Provincialism. Plural of *shoe*.

OOT *compare* UTE

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| boot | soot * |
| coot | cheroot |
| flute | uproot |
| hoot | <i>vote</i> |
| loot | <i>coat</i> |
| moot | <i>foot</i> |
| root | <i>got</i> |
| shoot | |

OOOTH †

| | |
|--------------|----------------|
| booth | <i>youth</i> |
| smooth | <i>truth</i> |
| soothe | <i>uncouth</i> |
| <i>tooth</i> | <i>both</i> |

OOVE (*see* OVE)

OOZE (*see* USE)

OP

| | |
|------|-------|
| chop | prop |
| crop | shop |
| drop | slop |
| flop | strop |
| fop | sop |
| hop | stop |
| mop | swop |
| pop | top |

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| bishop | develop |
| collop | envelop |
| gallop | <i>cope</i> |
| scallop | <i>cup</i> |
| trollop | <i>coop</i> |

OPE

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| cope | elope |
| hope | antelope |
| grope | envelope |
| mope | heliotrope |
| ope | horoscope |
| pope | interlope |
| rope | kaleidoscope |
| soap | microscope |
| scope | misanthrope |
| slope | telescope |
| trope | <i>hoop</i> |
| aslope | <i>hop</i> |

OR † *compare* ER, ORE

| | |
|--------|---------|
| corps | flavour |
| tor | horror |
| war | honour |
| abhor | labour |
| anchor | mirror |
| author | motor |
| doctor | parlour |
| donor | prior |
| hector | sailor |

* This word may rhyme with *boot* or *but*.

† Betray sweet Jenny's unsuspecting *youth*?
Curse on his perjured arts! dissembling *smooth*.—*Burns*.

And all hearts pray, "God love her!"

Ay, and certes, in good *sooth*,

We may all be sure He *doth*."

E. B. Browning.

‡ Would I had been some maiden coarse and *poor*!

O me, that I should ever see the light!

Those dragon eyes of anger'd *Eleanor*

Do haunt me day and night.—*Tennyson*.

I will look out to his *future*,

Should he ever be a *suitor*.—*E. B. Browning*.

| | |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| sculptor | metaphor |
| stupor | orator |
| suitor | saviour |
| tailor | senator |
| tenor | warrior |
| traitor | alligator |
| tutor | ambassador |
| vendor | competitor |
| victor | conspirator |
| ancestor | excelsior |
| auditor | progenitor |
| bachelor | solicitor |
| chancellor | <i>ave</i> |
| conqueror | <i>ave</i> |
| creator | <i>bore</i> <i>Splendor</i> |
| creditor | <i>hoar</i> |
| counsellor | <i>pour</i> |
| emperor | <i>err</i> |
| governor | <i>sir</i> |

ORCE (*see* ORSE)

ORCH

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| porch | <i>march</i> |
| scorch | <i>lurch</i> |
| torch | <i>birch</i> |

ORD

| | |
|----------|----------------|
| board | aboard |
| cord | accord |
| ford | afford |
| hoard | implor'd |
| horde | record |
| lord | <i>word</i> |
| roar'd | <i>bird</i> |
| sword | <i>stirr'd</i> |
| abhorr'd | <i>code</i> |

ORE *compare* OOR

ORE

| | |
|------|------|
| boar | core |
| bore | door |

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| floor | adore |
| four | afore |
| gore | ashore |
| lore | claymore |
| more | deplore |
| oar | encore |
| o'er | explore |
| ore | forebore |
| poor | foreswore |
| pour | implore |
| roar | restore |
| score | albicore |
| shorc | hellebore |
| snore | heretofore |
| soar | sycamore |
| sore | troubadour |
| store | <i>poor</i> |
| swore | <i>tour</i> |
| tore | <i>hour</i> |
| whore | <i>power</i> |
| wore | <i>tower</i> |
| yore | |

ORGE

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| forge | regorge |
| gorge | <i>urge</i> |
| disgorge | <i>dirge</i> |

ORK *compare* ALK

| | |
|------|-------------|
| cork | stork |
| fork | <i>walk</i> |
| ork | <i>work</i> |
| pork | <i>coke</i> |

ORM

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| form | transform |
| storm | misinform |
| conform | multiform |
| deform | uniform |
| inform | <i>arm</i> |
| perform | <i>worm</i> |
| reform | |

ORN *compare* AWN

| | |
|-----------|----------------|
| born | foresworn |
| borne | forlorn |
| corn | lovelorn |
| horn | suborn |
| lorn | capricorn |
| morn | chloroform |
| scorn | multiform |
| shorn | overborne |
| sorn | thunderstorm |
| sworn - | unicorn |
| thorn | uniform |
| torn | <i>bourn</i> |
| worn | <i>mourn</i> |
| adorn | <i>urn</i> |
| foreborne | <i>concern</i> |

ORSE, ORCE

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| coarse | endorse |
| corse | remorse |
| course | unhorse |
| force | <i>worse</i> |
| horse | <i>hearse</i> |
| morse | <i>purse</i> |
| torse | |

ORT *compare* OUGHT

| | |
|-------|---------|
| court | wart |
| fort | cohort |
| mort | consort |
| port | distort |
| short | exhort |
| snort | extort |
| sort | report |
| tort | resort |

| | |
|---------------|---------------|
| retort | <i>taut</i> * |
| <i>ought</i> | <i>hurt</i> |
| <i>caught</i> | <i>shirt</i> |

ORTH

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| forth | <i>worth</i> |
| fourth | <i>earth</i> |
| north | <i>mirth</i> |
| <i>wrath</i> | |

OS (*see* OSS)

OSE, OZE †

| | |
|--------------|------------------|
| chose | expose |
| close (verb) | foreclose |
| doze | impose |
| foes | oppose |
| froze | propose |
| goes | repose |
| glose † | suppose |
| hose | transpose |
| nose | discompose |
| pose | interpose |
| prose | presuppose |
| rose | recompose |
| those | <i>gross</i> |
| toes | <i>dose</i> |
| arose | <i>jocose</i> |
| compose | <i>morose</i> |
| depose | <i>bellicose</i> |
| disclose | <i>choose</i> |
| dispose | <i>lose</i> . |
| enclose | <i>glows</i> |

OSS

| | |
|-------|-------|
| boss | doss |
| cross | dross |

* Nautical term: tight (Dana).

† Yet all beneath the unrivall'd rose
The lovely daisy sweetly blows.—Burns

‡ To flatter, wheedle, gloss over.
So glosed the tempter.—Milton.

loss
moss
across
bathos
chaos
emboss

albatross
asbestos
close
dose
us

trot
yacht
allot
ballot
bigot
boycot
complot
forgot
apricot

counterplot
idiot
melilot
polyglot
vote
quote
but
ought

OST *

cost
frost
lost
toss'd
accost
holocaust

exhaust
ghost
post
toast
must
roost

blotch
botch
crotch

OTCH

notch
watch
such

OT †

blot
clot
cot
got
grot
hot
jot
knot
lot

not
plot
pot
quat
rot
shot
sot
spot
squat

bloat
boat
coat
dote †
float
goat
gloat
groat
lote
moat

OTE

mote
note
quote
rote
smote
throat
tote
vote
wrote

* As silent as a *ghost*—
With solemn speed, and stunning music *cross'd*.
Shelley.

I feel it when I sorrow *most* :
'Tis better to have loved and *lost*,
Than never to have loved at all.
Tennyson.

† For many a beast to dead she *shot*,
And perish'd mony a bonnie *boat*.
Burns.

And mercy, encouraging *thought* !
Gives even affliction a grace,
And reconciles man to his *lot*.
Cowper.

Still moving after truth long *sought*,
Will learn new things when I am *not*.
Tennyson.

‡ To rave, to drivel, be overfond.
I never knew a woman, so *dote* upon a man.
Shakspeare.

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| afloat | antidote |
| denote | asymptote |
| devote | petticoat |
| lifeboat | table d'hôte |
| misquote | <i>flout</i> |
| promote | <i>cot</i> |
| remote | <i>boot</i> |
| anecdote | |

OTH

| | |
|-------|---------------|
| broth | troth |
| cloth | wrath |
| froth | <i>oath</i> |
| moth | <i>growth</i> |
| sloth | <i>doth</i> |

OTHE (*see* OOTH)

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| clothe | <i>sooth</i> |
| loathe | <i>smooth</i> |

OU (*see* OO and OW)

OUCH

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| couch | vouch |
| crouch | avouch |
| ouch | barouche |
| pouch | <i>coach</i> |
| slouch | <i>such</i> |

LOUD

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| cloud | enshroud |
| crowd | o'ercloud |
| loud | o'ershroud |
| proud | <i>flow'd</i> |
| shroud | <i>flood</i> |
| aloud | <i>mud</i> |

Also the preterites of some verbs in *ow*; as *bow'd*.

OUGH

This much abused combination of letters—the terror of foreigners who try to speak our tongue—has no fewer than nine different sounds, as enumerated below.

| | | |
|----------|--------------|----------|
| cough | <i>as in</i> | off |
| chough | } | ,, stuff |
| rough | | |
| slough | | |
| sough | | |
| tough | | |
| bough | } | ,, cow |
| plough | | |
| hough | } | ,, lock |
| lough | | |
| hiccough | ,, | cup |
| slough | ,, | slow |
| through | ,, | too |
| dough | } | ,, toe |
| though | | |
| ought | } | ,, awe |
| thought | | |

UGHT *compare* ORT

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| aught | taught |
| bought | thought |
| brought | wrought |
| caught | besought |
| fought | bethought |
| fraught | forethought |
| naught | methought |
| nought | <i>knot</i> |
| ought | <i>yacht</i> |
| sought | <i>note</i> |

OUL (*see* OLE, OWL)

OULD (*see* OLD, UD)

OUNCE

| | |
|--------|--------|
| bounce | ounce |
| founce | pounce |

denounce renounce
pronounce

OUND *

| | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| bound | around |
| found | compound |
| frown'd | confound |
| ground | expound |
| hound | profound |
| mount | propound |
| ound | rebound |
| ound | resound |
| ound | surround |
| wound (to wind) | wound (woond) |
| abound | moan'd |
| aground | |

OUNT

| | |
|----------|----------|
| count | miscount |
| fount | remount |
| mount | surmount |
| account | want |
| amount | punt |
| discount | don't |
| dismount | |

OUP (see OOP)

OUR compare OOR, ORE

| | |
|-------|----------|
| bower | tower |
| dower | deflower |
| cower | devour |
| flour | mower |
| hour | pour |
| lour | poor |
| power | pure |
| scour | her |
| sour | |

OURN (see ORN, URN)

OURS

| | |
|-------|-------|
| ours | ores |
| moors | stirs |
| cures | |

The plurals of nouns and the third person singular of verbs in *our, ower*; as *hours, towers, devours*.

OURSE (see ORSE)

OUS (see US)

OUSE compare OWSE

| | |
|--------|--------|
| chouse | nous † |
| dowse | rouse |
| grouse | spouse |
| house | use |
| louse | noose |
| mouse | |

OUT †

| | |
|---------|------------|
| bout | stout |
| clout | tout |
| doubt | trout |
| drought | about |
| gout | devout |
| grout | misdoubt |
| out | redoubt |
| pout | throughout |
| rout | without |
| scout | boat |
| shout | vote |
| snout | lute |
| spout | boot |
| sprout | |

* Hope that blessed me, bliss that *crowned*,
Love, that left me with a *wound*,
Life itself, that turneth *round*.—E. B. Browning.

† The Greek word for *mind, understanding*; expressively used to imply common sense, tact, *gumption*.

‡ —His ears alone pricked *out*:—
Each one pointing to his *throat*.—E. B. Browning.

OUTH *

drouth *truth*
 mouth *youth*
 south *smooth*
 mouth
 (the verb, which has no rhyme)

OVE †

As in LOVE

dove shove
 glove above
 love

As in PROVE

move disprove
 groove disapprove
 prove improve
 approve reprove

As in WOVE]

clove strove
 drove throve
 grove wove
 hove alcove
 rove behave
 stove interwove

OW † *compare* OO

As in LOW

| | |
|--------|-----------|
| blow | trov |
| bow | below |
| crow | bestow |
| flow | billow |
| glow | callow |
| grow | fallow |
| know | foreknow |
| low | pillow |
| mow | sallow |
| owe | shallow |
| row | swallow |
| sew | wallow |
| sow | willow |
| show | window |
| slough | winnow |
| slow | yellow |
| snow | outgrow |
| stow | overflow |
| strow | overthrow |
| throw | |

As in NOW

| | |
|-------|------|
| bough | brow |
| bow | |

* The low cares of the *mouth*,
 The trouble *uncouth*.

R. Browning.

† And such is Nature's law divine, that those
 Who grow together cannot choose but *love*,
 If faith or custom do not interpose,
 Or common slavery mar what else might *move*
 All gentlest thoughts, as in the sacred *grove*, &c.
Shelley.

‡ That mocks the tear it forced to *flow*-
 Amid severest *woe*.

Gray.

To paint with Thomson's landscape *glow*,
 Or wake thy bosom-melting *thro*e
 With Shenstone's art.

Burns.

I know not yet was it a dream or *no*,—
 In hues which, when through memory's waste they *flow*,
 Make their divided streams more bright and rapid *now*.
Shelley.

The shadows flicker to and fro,
 The cricket chirps, the light burns *low*.
Tennyson.

| | |
|--------|----------|
| cow | sow |
| frau | thou |
| how | vow |
| now | allow |
| plough | avow |
| prow | endow |
| row | disallow |

OWL *compare* OLE

The sounds of *owl* in *bowl* and *howl*, and of *ole* in *hole* are so similar as to be allowed to pass as almost perfect rhymes.

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| bowl | scowl |
| cowl | soul |
| fowl | toll |
| ghoul | troll |
| growl | control |
| howl | enrol |
| owl | patrol |
| poll | <i>hole</i> |
| prowl | <i>dull</i> |
| roll | <i>fool</i> |

OWN * *compare* ONE

The sounds of *own* in *blown* and *frown*, and of *one* in *stone* are so similar as to be allowed to pass as almost perfect rhymes.

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| blown | shown |
| brown | strewn |
| clown | thrown |
| crown | town |
| down | adown |
| drown | embrown |
| frown | renown |
| gown | <i>tone</i> |
| mown | <i>dawn</i> |
| noun | <i>noon</i> |
| own | |

OWSE

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| blowze † | trouse |
| browse | carouse |
| house (verb) | espouse |
| rouse | <i>hose</i> |
| spouse | <i>those</i> |
| touse | |

* Also the plurals of some nouns, and the 3rd person singular of verbs; in *ow*; as, brows, allows.

OX

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| box | paradox |
| fox | heterodox |
| ox | <i>oaks</i> |
| equinox | <i>sucks</i> |
| orthodox | |

Also the plurals of nouns, and the 3rd person singular of verbs; in *ock*; as, cocks, mocks.

OY

| | |
|-------|---------|
| boy | annoy |
| buoy | convoy |
| cloy | decoy |
| coy | destroy |
| joy | employ |
| toy | enjoy |
| alloy | sepy |

OZE (*see* OSE)U (*see* EW)

Perhaps no one of our vowels is so frequently mispronounced as the *u*, especially in the north of England. The rapid repetition of such a short list of words as *put, but, pulpit, sugar, understood*, will be found to be almost an invariable *shibboleth* for the detection of Yorkshire and Lancashire men.

* When I contemplate all *alone*
To which thy crescent would have *grown*.—Tennyson.

† Cognate with *blush*: a ruddy, fat-faced wench.

Sweet *blowze*, you are a beauteous blossom, sure.—Shakspeare.

UB

| | |
|------|-------------|
| chub | shrub |
| club | slub |
| cub | snub |
| drub | tub |
| dub | hubbub* |
| grub | beelzebub |
| hub | <i>tube</i> |
| rub | <i>rob</i> |

UBE

| | |
|------|------------|
| cube | jube |
| tube | <i>tub</i> |

UCE

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| deuce | induce |
| goose | misuse |
| juice | obtuse |
| moose | produce |
| puce | propose |
| sluice | recluse |
| spruce | reduce |
| truce | seduce |
| use (noun) | traduce |
| abuse | introduce |
| obstruse | <i>noose</i> |
| conduce | <i>news</i> |
| deduce | <i>dose</i> |
| disuse (noun) | <i>rose</i> |
| excuse | |

UCH

| | |
|--------|--------------|
| crutch | touch |
| much | retouch |
| hutch | <i>pitch</i> |
| such | |

UCK

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| buck | suck |
| duck | truck |
| luck | tuck |
| muck | <i>book</i> |
| pluck | <i>duke</i> |
| struck | |

UCT

| | |
|----------|---------------|
| suck'd | obstruct |
| conduct | aqueduct |
| duck'd | viaduct |
| deduct | <i>hook'd</i> |
| instruct | <i>puk'd</i> |

UD †

| | |
|--------|---------------|
| blood | rud |
| bud | wood |
| could | would |
| cud | brotherhood |
| flood | likelihood |
| good | neighbourhood |
| hood | understood |
| mud | widowhood |
| scud | <i>rood</i> |
| should | <i>rude</i> |
| stood | <i>ode</i> |
| stud | |

UDE *compare* UD †

| | |
|-------|-------|
| brood | prude |
| crude | nude |
| feud | rood |
| lewd | rude |

* A universal hubbub wild.—Milton.

† 'Tis winter cold and *rude*,
Heap, heap the warming *wood*.—Cowper.

Enjoying each the other's *good* :
What vaster dream can hit the *mood*
Of love on earth?—Tennyson.

‡ Then the *multitude*,
And I among them, went in joy—a nation
Made free by love,—a mighty *brotherhood*.—Shelley.

| | |
|-----------|--------------|
| snood | lassitude |
| allude | latitude |
| conclude | longitude |
| delude | magnitude |
| elude | multitude |
| exclude | platitude |
| exude | plenitude |
| include | promptitude |
| intrude | servitude |
| obtrude | solitude |
| protrude | beatitude |
| seclude | ingratitude |
| altitude | inaptitude |
| aptitude | similitude |
| attitude | solicitude |
| fortitude | vicissitude |
| gratitude | <i>hood</i> |
| habitude | <i>bud</i> |
| interlude | <i>could</i> |

Also the preterites of some verbs in *ew*; as *view'd*.

UDGE

| | |
|--------|----------|
| budge | sludge |
| drudge | smudge |
| fudge | trudge |
| grudge | adjudge |
| judge | prejudge |
| nudge | |

UE (*see EW, OO*)

UFF

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| bluff | rough |
| buff | ruff |
| chough | slough |
| chuff | snuff |
| cuff | stuff |
| gruff | tough |
| huff | enough |
| luff | rebuff |
| muff * | counterbuff |
| puff | <i>loaf</i> |

UG

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| bug † | rug |
| drug | shrug |
| dug | slug |
| hug | smug § |
| jug | snug |
| lug ‡ | tug |
| mug | humbug |
| pug | <i>rogue</i> |

UICE *see OOSE*

* Humorously defined in its double sense as "a thing that holds a lady's hands without squeezing them."

† This word is of Celtic origin, and signifies a ghost, a hobgoblin, as we still have it in *bugbear*.

Tush, tush, fright boys with *bugs*.—*Shakspeare*.

In Matthew's Bible, published 1539, Psalm xci. is rendered, "Thou shalt not be afraid for any *bugs* by night." In the Authorised Version the word *terror* is substituted. This word was not applied to the troublesome house pest till late in the seventeenth century.

‡ The ear (North dialect), to drag or pull by the ear.

I'm as melancholy as a *lugg'd* bear.—*Shakspeare*.

But let me whisper i' your *lug*,

Ye're aiblins nae temptation.

Burns.

§ Smart, spruce, trim.

A *smug* bridegroom.

A beggar that used to come so *smug* upon the mart.—*Shakspeare*.

UISE (*see* ISE, OOZE)

UIT (*see* UTE)

UKE

| | |
|-----------|-------------|
| duke | rebuke |
| fluke | <i>cook</i> |
| puke | <i>hook</i> |
| chibouque | |

UL, ULL *

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| bull | brimful |
| cull | careful |
| dull | dreadful |
| full | faithful |
| gull | grateful |
| hull | thoughtful |
| lull | beautiful |
| mull | bountiful |
| null | dutiful |
| pull | fanciful |
| skull | merciful |
| trull | sorrowful |
| wool | wonderful |
| annul | worshipful |
| awful | <i>tool</i> |
| bashful | <i>rule</i> |

ULE *compare* OOL

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| mule | ridicule |
| pule | vestibule |
| yule | <i>fool</i> |
| ferule | <i>rule</i> |
| reticule | <i>full</i> |

UIGE

| | |
|---------|---------|
| bulge | indulge |
| divulge | |

ULK

| | |
|------|-------|
| bulk | skulk |
| hulk | sulk |

ULP

| | |
|------|-------|
| gulp | sculp |
| pulp | |

ULSE

| | |
|----------|-----------|
| pulse | impulse |
| convulse | insulse † |
| expulse | repulse |

ULT

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| cult | occult |
| adult | result |
| consult | catapult |
| exult | difficult |
| indult | <i>bolt</i> |
| insult | <i>vault</i> |

UM ‡

| | |
|--------|--------|
| chum | glum |
| come | gum |
| crum | hum |
| cruimb | mum |
| drum | mumm § |
| dumb | numb |

* Fear most to tax an honourable *fool*,
Whose right it is uncensured to be *dull*.—*Pope*.

† Obsolete. Dull, stupid.

Insulse and frigid affectation.—*Milton*.

‡

The *doom*
Is this, which has, or may, or must *become*
Thine, and all mankind's. Ye are the spoil
Which time thus makes for the devouring *tomb*.—*Shelley*.

§ *Mumm*, to mask, to act or sport in disguise; hence, *mummer*, *mummery*.
Mum, silent, and silence. "*Mum's* the word."

The citizens are *num*.—*Shakspeare*.

plum
scum
slum
sum
swum
thrum
thumb
become
gruesome
gypsum
handsome
hansom
humdrum
laudanum
phantom
succumb
winsome
asylum
burdensome
cumbersome
frolicsome
humoursome
mausoleum
maximum

UME *compare* OOM

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| fume | resume |
| plume | volume |
| assume | <i>doom</i> |
| consume | <i>tomb</i> |
| deplume | <i>comb</i> |
| perfume | <i>come</i> |
| presume | |

UMP

| | |
|-------|-------|
| bump | frump |
| clump | jump |

millennium
minimum
opium
overcome
pendulum
quarrelsome
solatium
troublesome
auditorium
crematorium
delirium
gymnasium
encomium
interregnum
memorandum
opprobrium
palladium
pandemonium
residuum
symposium
fume
rheum
tomb
hecatomb

lump
plump
pump
rump

stump
thump
trump

UN *compare* ON *

| | |
|------|-------------|
| done | tun |
| dun | won |
| gun | begun |
| none | boatswain |
| nun | coxswain |
| one | undone |
| pun | comparison |
| run | garrison |
| shun | onion |
| son | skeleton |
| spun | union |
| stun | <i>don</i> |
| sun | <i>tune</i> |
| ton | <i>tone</i> |

UNCE

| | |
|------|---------------|
| unce | <i>sconce</i> |
| once | |

UNCH

| | |
|--------|---------|
| bunch | munch |
| crunch | punch |
| hunch | scrunch |
| lunch | |

UND

| | |
|---------|--------------|
| fund | refund |
| shunn'd | moribund |
| stunn'd | <i>hound</i> |

* When thus, not rising from his lofty throne,
In state unmov'd, the king of men begun.
Dryden.

But no power to seek or shun,
He is ever drifted on.

Shelley.

UNE *compare* OON

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| hewn | importune, |
| tune | <i>soon</i> |
| jeune | <i>sun</i> |
| untune | |

UNG

| | |
|--------|-------------|
| bung | stung |
| clung | sung |
| dung | swung |
| flung | tongue |
| hung | wrung |
| rung | young |
| slung | among |
| sprung | unsung |
| strung | <i>song</i> |

UNGE

| | |
|--------|---------|
| lunge | sponge |
| plunge | expunge |

UNK

| | |
|--------|---------|
| bunk | shrunk |
| chunk | skunk |
| drunk | slunk |
| funk * | spunk † |
| hunk | stunk |
| junk | sunk |
| monk | trunk |
| punk | |

UNT

| | |
|-------|--------|
| blunt | hunt |
| brunt | runt † |
| front | wont |
| grunt | |

UP

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| cup | stirrup |
| dup § | syrup |
| pus | <i>soap</i> |
| sup | <i>group</i> |
| hiccough | <i>dupe</i> |

UPT

| | |
|---------|-----------|
| abrupt | supp'd |
| corrupt | interrupt |

UR (*see* ER)

URB

| | |
|------|------------|
| curb | disturb |
| herb | suburb |
| verb | <i>orb</i> |

URCH (*see* ERCH)

URD

| | |
|---------|----------------|
| bird | referr'd |
| curd | <i>broad</i> |
| gird | <i>cord</i> |
| stirr'd | <i>cur'd</i> |
| word | <i>injur'd</i> |
| absurd | <i>heard</i> |

URE

| | |
|------|--------|
| cure | skewer |
| dure | abjure |
| ewer | adjure |
| lure | allure |
| pure | azure |

* Stench, to emit a stink. Also, as slang, to turn coward.

† Rotten wood, tinder. Also spirit, mettle, pluck (vulgar).

‡ A small or stunted bullock or other animal. In Scotland, a little old woman.

§ *Dup*, to do up; as *don*, to do on; *doff*, to do off; to open, used by *Shakspeare*.

| | |
|------------|------------------|
| brochure | epicure |
| conjure | forfeiture |
| demure | immature |
| endure | miniature |
| immure | overture |
| inure | portraiture |
| manure | sinecure |
| mature | investiture |
| obscure | temperature |
| ordure | primogeniture |
| procure | <i>poor</i> |
| secure | <i>sure</i> |
| calenture | <i>cur</i> |
| coverture | <i>furniture</i> |
| cynosure * | |

URF

| | |
|-------|------|
| scurf | surf |
| serf | turf |

URGE (*see* ERGE)URK (*see* IRK)

URL

| | |
|-------|------|
| churl | earl |
| curl | furl |

| | |
|--------|--------|
| girl | twirl |
| hurl | uncurl |
| pearl | unfurl |
| purl † | |

URLD

world

The preterites of verbs in *url*;
as, furl'd, hurl'd.

URN (*see* ERN)

URP

| | |
|---------|--------|
| chirp | extirp |
| discerp | usurp |

URSE (*see* ERSE)

URST

| | |
|--------|-----------|
| burst | worst |
| curst | accurst |
| durst | vers'd |
| first | dispers'd |
| thrist | immers'd |

* Literally, a dog's tail. A name of the constellation *Ursa minor*, which contains, in the tail, the *Pole star*, hence a centre of attraction.

As seamen that are run
Far northward find long winters to be light,
And in the *cynosure* adore the sun.

Davenant.

Where perhaps some beauty lies,
The *cynosure* of neighbouring eyes.

Milton.

† Contracted from *purfle*: an embroidered, puckered border; a drink made of hot beer, gin, &c. Also to flow, to murmur, to ripple.

A *purling* stream.—*Pope.*

From his lips did fly
Thin winding breath, which *purled* up to the sky.
Shakspeare.

URT (*see* ERT)

US, OUS

| | |
|-------------|-------------|
| buss | glutinous |
| hus | gluttonous |
| thus | hazardous |
| truss | hideous |
| us | humorous |
| bulbous | impetuous |
| bumptious | incubus |
| callous | infamous |
| caucus | lecherous |
| cautious | libellous |
| circus | litigious |
| crocus | luminous |
| discuss | marvellous |
| focus | mischievous |
| gracious | mountainous |
| grievous | mutinous |
| heinous | numerous |
| litmus | odious |
| mucus | odorous |
| nervous | ominous |
| nimbus | omnibus |
| pious | overplus |
| porous | perilous |
| rebus | poisonous |
| vicious | ponderous |
| amorous | populous |
| arquebuse | prosperous |
| bibulous | pugnacious |
| blasphemous | ravenous |
| boisterous | rigorous |
| clamorous | riotous |
| credulous | ruinous |
| curious | scandalous |
| dangerous | scrupulous |
| delicious | sedulous |
| dolorous | serious |
| emulous | slanderous |
| fabulous | sonorous |
| frivolous | stimulus |
| garrulous | timorous |
| generous | traitorous |
| glorious | treacherous |

| | |
|--------------|----------------|
| tyrannous | indigenous |
| valorous | libidinous |
| venomous | oleaginous |
| vigorous | magnanimous |
| villainous | miraculous |
| adventurous | necessitous |
| adulteress | obstreperous |
| ambiguous | odoriferous |
| calamitous | omnivorous |
| cadaverous | pachydermatous |
| calcareous | ridiculous |
| cantankerous | solicitous |
| diaphanous | somniferous |
| fortuitous | thaumaturgus |
| gratuitous | victorious |
| harmonious | viviparous |
| hilarious | vociferous |
| hocus-pocus | ubiquitous |
| idolatrous | unanimous |
| ignis fatuus | ungenerous |
| impecunious | <i>use</i> |
| impetuous | <i>loose</i> |
| ignoramus | <i>dose</i> |
| incredulous | <i>house</i> |

USE

| | |
|------------|---------------|
| booze | diffuse |
| bruise | disuse (verb) |
| choose | excuse |
| lose | infuse |
| muse | misuse |
| noose | peruse |
| ooze | refuse |
| ruse | suffuse |
| shoes | transfuse |
| use (verb) | <i>dose</i> |
| abuse | <i>does</i> |
| accuse | <i>buzz</i> |
| amuse | <i>foes</i> |

Also the plurals of nouns and the third person singular of verbs in *ew* and *ue*; as *dews*, *sues*.

USH

| | |
|-------|--------|
| blush | hush |
| brush | lush |
| bush | push |
| crush | rush |
| flush | thrush |
| frush | tush |
| gush | |

USK

| | |
|---------|------|
| brusque | musk |
| lusk | tusk |
| husk | |

UST

| | |
|--------|-----------|
| bust | discuss'd |
| crust | disgust |
| dust | distrust |
| just | focuss'd |
| lust | locust |
| must | intrust |
| rust | mistrust |
| thrust | robust |
| trust | unjust |
| adjust | |

UT

| | |
|------|-------------|
| butt | soot |
| cut | strut |
| glut | abut |
| gut | gamut |
| hut | catgut |
| jut | englut |
| nut | rebut |
| rut | walnut |
| scut | <i>foot</i> |
| shut | <i>boot</i> |
| slut | <i>lute</i> |
| smut | |

UTCH

| | |
|--------|---------|
| clutch | such |
| crutch | touch |
| hutch | retouch |
| much | |

UTE* compare OOT

| | |
|---------|-------------|
| bruit | refute |
| brute | repute |
| cute | salute |
| flute | absolute |
| fruit | attribute |
| lute | constitute |
| mute | contribute |
| newt | destitute |
| suit | dissolute |
| acute | execute |
| compute | institute |
| confute | parachute |
| depute | persecute |
| dilute | prosecute |
| dispute | resolute |
| mpute | substitute |
| minute | <i>boot</i> |
| pollute | <i>boat</i> |
| recruit | <i>but</i> |

UX

| | |
|------|--------------|
| crux | reflux |
| dux | <i>oaks</i> |
| flux | <i>jokes</i> |
| lux | <i>cooks</i> |

Also the plurals of nouns and the third person singular of verbs in *uch*; as trucks, sucks.

* She glanced upwardly *mute*:
 "My own wife!" he said, and fell stark at her *foot*.

E. B. Browning.

Y *

As an end letter *y* has two sounds, the long *ī*, as in *mile*, and the short *ȳ*, as in *mill*, the former rhyming perfectly with such words as *die*, *sigh*, the latter allowably with *he*, *see*, &c. Both, however, are used indiscriminately by all our poets; but for convenience' sake, lists of words of the two sounds are given separately.

Y long, as in *eye*.

| | |
|------|--------|
| ay | sigh |
| buy | sky |
| cry | sly |
| die | spy |
| dry | sty |
| eye | thigh |
| fie | tie |
| fry | try |
| hie | vie |
| high | why |
| lie | ally |
| nigh | apply |
| pie | awry |
| ply | belie |
| pry | comply |
| rye | decry |

| | |
|----------|-----------|
| defy | mortify |
| deny | multiply |
| descry | pacify |
| imply | petrify |
| espy | prophesy |
| outvie | purify |
| outfly | putrefy |
| rely | qualify |
| reply | ramify |
| supply | rarefy |
| untie | ratify |
| amplify | rectify |
| beautify | sanctify |
| certify | satisfy |
| crucify | scarify |
| deify | signify |
| dignify | simplify |
| edify | specify |
| falsify | stupefy |
| fortify | terrify |
| fructify | testify |
| gratify | verify |
| glorify | villify |
| horrify | vivify |
| justify | indemnify |
| magnify | intensify |
| modify | lullaby |
| mollify | solidify |

* Here shall he see
No enemy,
But winter and rough weather.

Shakspeare.

And in thy right hand lead with thee,
The mountain nymph, sweet Liberty.

Milton.

Suddenly

She would arise, and like the secret bird,
Whom sunset wakens, fill the shore and sky
With her sweet accents—a wild melody!

Shelley.

Dissolved the mystery
Of folded sleep. The captain of my dreams
Ruled in the eastern sky.

Tennyson.

And thou, perchance, art more than I,
And yet I spare them sympathy.

Tennyson.

Y short, as *ty* in *duty*

| | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| beauty | kindly | ruddy | canopy |
| bonnie | kingly | rudely | cavalry |
| brandy | knightly | saintly | charity |
| busy | lady | saucy | chastity |
| comely | lastly | scurvy | chemistry |
| cosy | lonely | singly | chivalry |
| crazy | lordly | simply | clemency |
| crusty | lovely | sleepy | colony |
| curly | manly | snappy | comedy |
| daily | marry | sorry | company |
| dainty | meanly | sunny | constancy |
| dally | merry | steady | cosily |
| dandy | misty | strophe | contrary |
| doubly | mouldy | study | courtesy |
| dreamy | nasty | sweetly | cruelty |
| duly | neatly | tally | daintily |
| dusk | nearly | tardy | dairy |
| duty | nobly | thirsty | decency |
| empty | noisy | trophy | destiny |
| filly | orgie | truly | diary |
| gaily | palmy | trusty | dignity |
| gaudy | palfrey | twenty | drapery |
| ghastly | paltry | ugly | drollery |
| glory | party | vainly | drudgery |
| gory | parsley | vary | ecstasy |
| greedy | pastry | wary | elegy |
| grumpy | petty | weary | embassy |
| guilty | pigmy | wealthy | enemy |
| happy | poorly | whisky | energy |
| haughty | portly | worthy | equity |
| heartly | posy | academy | eulogy |
| heavy | pretty | agony | euphony |
| homely | princely | amity | factory |
| honey | proudly | anarchy | family |
| hourly | pulley | apathy | fallacy |
| humbly | purely | artery | fealty |
| hungry | queently | augury | fecundity |
| hurry | quickly | battery | finery |
| jaunty | racy | beggary | flattery |
| jetty | rally | bigamy | foolery |
| jerky | rarely | bigotry | foolishly |
| jockey | rosy | blasphemy | gaiety |
| jury | rocky | botany | gallantry |
| justly | roughly | bravery | gallery |
| lily | ruby | bribery | galaxy |
| | | brevity | granary |
| | | calumny | gravity |

haughtily
 history
 honesty
 idolatry
 industry
 injury
 infamy
 infancy
 infantry
 jollity
 knavery
 laity
 laxity
 legacy
 leprosy
 lethargy
 levity
 liberty
 library
 livery
 lottery
 loyalty
 lunacy
 majesty
 malady
 melody
 memory
 misery
 modesty
 monarchy
 mummerly
 mutiny
 mystery
 nicety
 noisily
 novelty
 nunnery
 nursery
 penalty
 penury
 perfidy
 perjury
 piety
 pillory
 piracy
 pleurisy

poesy
 poetry
 policy
 potency
 poverty
 primary
 privacy
 prodigy
 progeny
 prosody
 purity
 quality
 quantity
 raillery
 rectory
 regency
 remedy
 ribaldry
 rivalry
 robbery
 royalty
 salary
 sanctity
 secrecy
 simony
 slavery
 sorcery
 strawberry
 subsidy
 surgery
 symmetry
 sympathy
 symphony
 tapestry
 tragedy
 treachery
 treasury
 trinity
 trumpery
 tyranny
 urgency
 unity
 usury
 vacancy
 vanity
 verily

victory
 villainy
 votary
 watery
 wearily
 wantonly
 womanly
 worthily
 absurdity
 activity
 adversity
 affability
 affinity
 agility
 alacrity
 allegory
 ambiguity
 anatomy
 animosity
 antiquity
 anxiety
 apostasy
 apostrophe
 aristocracy
 astronomy
 austerity
 authority
 auxiliary
 aviary
 brevity
 calamity
 capacity
 captivity
 catastrophe
 complexity
 concavity
 confederacy
 conformity
 congruity
 conspiracy
 cosmography
 credulity
 curiosity
 customary
 declivity
 deformity

democracy
 discovery
 dishonesty
 dexterity
 disparity
 diversity
 divinity
 dormitory
 doxology
 duplicity
 electricity
 emergency
 enormity
 equanimity
 eternity
 etymology
 extempore
 extraordinary
 extremity
 familiarity
 fatality
 fecundity
 felicity
 ferocity
 fertility
 fidelity
 freemasonry
 frivolity
 frugality
 futurity
 generosity
 geography
 geometry
 genealogy
 gravity
 gratuity
 hostility
 hospitality
 humanity
 humility
 hypocrisy
 idiosyncrasy
 imaginary
 immensity
 immorality
 immortality

| | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|
| immaturity | magnanimity | preliminary | supremacy |
| immutability | malignity | priority | stupidity |
| impartiality | maturity | probability | shilly-shally |
| impecuniosity | mediocrity | prodigality | tautology |
| impetuosity | mendacity | profanity | tenacity |
| impiety | minatory | profundity | temerity |
| impossibility | minority | propensity | temporary |
| importunity | monastery | prosperity | theology |
| impurity | mortality | radically | theosophy |
| inability | municipality | rapidly | timidity |
| inaccuracy | mutability | rascality | tranquillity |
| incapacity | nationality | reality | transparency |
| incivility | namby-pamby * | reciprocity | trigonometry |
| inclemency | nativity | rotundity | unanimity |
| incongruity | necessary | rudimentary | ubiquity |
| inconsistency | necromancy | satiety | uncertainty |
| inconstancy | neutrality | security | uniformity |
| indemnity | nobility | seniority | university |
| inequality | nonconformity | sensibility | unparliamentary |
| infidelity | obesity | sensuality | vacuity |
| infinity | obscurity | severity | validity |
| infirmity | opportunity | simplicity | variety |
| inflexibility | partiality | sincerity | veracity |
| insanity | perfunctory | sobriety | verbosity |
| instability | perpetuity | society | vicinity |
| integrity | perplexity | solemnity | virginity |
| intensity | philosophy | solidity | visibility |
| liberality | polyandry | soliloquy | vivacity |
| loquacity | polygamy | sovereignty | volubility |
| luminosity | pomposity | sublimity | |

* Affected, finical.

Another of Addison's favourite companions was Ambrose Phillips, a good Whig and a middling poet, who had the honour of bringing into fashion a species of composition which has been called, after his name, *namby-pamby*.—*Macaulay*.





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

MAR 16 1948

APR 27 1948

OCT 8 4 5 L O

23 Mar '60 RHE

REC'D LD

MAR 21 1960

MAY 14 2000

10 18807

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

